A GREEK PRIMER

COLLEGE
MISERICORDIA
CM
LIBRARY

J. M. B[illegible]

A GREEK PRIMER

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)

OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

COLLEGE MISERICORDIA ✶ DALLAS PA. ✶ LIBRARY

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

488
G47

Copyright, 1903, by
CLARENCE W. GLEASON.

Entered at Stationers' Hall, London.

GREEK PRIMER.

W. P. 5
c

PREFACE

THE *First Greek Book*, published in 1895, was a departure in many ways from the path followed by most books of similar purpose. It broke loose from the accepted arrangement of subjects and introduced the various topics along what seemed to the editors the line of least resistance. The second aorist, which in many or most cases follows — like Creüsa, at a respectful distance — the long drawn out development of the regular verb, was given an early place; contracted nouns and adjectives, whose grim forms too often are a serious obstacle in the early lessons, were made to follow contracted verbs, where the pupil accepted them without a struggle; the dual — after some hesitation — was removed bodily to the appendix; the study of forms was begun with the verb, succeeded by the O-declension of nouns; the sentences to be rendered from English into Greek were made subordinate to the translation exercises; and in other ways it was hoped to avoid some of the usual stumbling-blocks, and make the beginnings of Greek more attractive.

The welcome with which these changes, offered with much hesitation and some misgivings, were received, and their instant adoption by well-known and conservative teachers, encourage the editor to continue in the present volume the same general plan, though with many modifications suggested by class room experiences. The verb is developed somewhat more slowly and naturally, with the second aorist still farther to the fore. The number of lessons has been increased, especially in order to give more practice on verb forms. The infinitive and participle and indirect discourse are treated at greater length; and three lessons are devoted entirely to Greek equivalents of common Latin constructions.

Although the *Primer* is intended as an introduction to the study of Greek, rather than as a short cut to the Anabasis of Xenophon, the latter work has been drawn on freely for reading matter, and of the seven hundred and fifty words of the lesson vocabularies, all but about

6780

twenty (and of the six hundred additional words used in the selections for reading more than half) are found in the Anabasis. The reading selections in and following the lessons are intended to arouse the beginner's interest in Greek literature, and for that end are taken from as varied sources as possible. The model sentences, however, designed only as examples of the syntax under discussion and selected with a view to memorizing, are made wherever practicable from words already familiar to the pupil. To facilitate the acquisition of a permanent vocabulary, both Greek and English vocabularies contain references to the lesson vocabulary where the words first occur.

The sentences to be rendered into Greek are cut down to the minimum. The editor has found it a valuable practice with beginners in Greek and Latin to require the English of the translation exercises in the daily review lesson to be written in blank books, to be retranslated into Greek or Latin as a composition exercise. He believes that the careful study and memorizing of Greek sentences to be turned again into Greek, correctly written and accented, is a more helpful and much less discouraging process than the translation of English into original Greek, — at least in the early stages and with young pupils. The English-Greek sentences may well be taken up, together with the short selections for reading, in a general or monthly review.

In these days of horseless carriages and wireless telegraphy the learner may be led to expect a workless Greek book; but that blessing, alas, is not yet in sight. To attain the little knowledge requisite to carry on the study of Greek in school or college, careful attention, common sense, and some study are necessary. It is hoped, however, that the present *Primer* shall clear the way of a few difficulties, and if it does not create an interest in the subject, that it shall at least remove some of the fears which beset the student's way.

The *Primer* is designed to occupy a half year, or, at the most, two terms.

The editor is indebted to Mr. Charles B. Gleason, of the San José (California) High School, for many helpfu criticisms and suggestions.

CLARENCE W. GLEASON.

BOSTON.

CONTENTS

		PAGE
	Grammatical Introduction	9
1.	Verbs. The Present Indicative Active	17
2.	The Future Indicative Active	19
3.	Nouns. The **O**-Declension, Masculine	20
4.	The **O**-Declension, Neuter	23
5.	The Imperfect Indicative Active. Augment. Dialogue, **Θωμᾶς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής**	24
6.	The Aorist Indicative Active	27
7.	The **A**-Declension, Nouns in **ᾱ** or **η**. Dialogue, **Δύο Μαθηταί**	29
8.	The **A**-Declension, Nouns in **ᾰ**	32
9.	Some Rules of Syntax Common to Latin and Greek	33
10.	The Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active. Reduplication. Sure to be Great (Plutarch)	36
11.	Review of the Indicative Active by Stems	38
12.	**A**-Declension, Nouns in **ᾱς** and **ης** (Masculine). Accusative of Specification. Harmodius and Aristogiton	42
13.	Present and Past Particular Conditions	44
14.	The Third or Consonant Declension, Palatal and Labial Stems	47
15.	The Third Declension, Lingual Stems	49
16.	Proclitics. The Pronoun **Αὐτός**. A Spartan Epitaph	51
17.	Enclitics. The Present and Imperfect Indicative of **εἰμί**, *be*	53
18.	The Present and Future Indicative Middle	56
19.	The Imperfect and Aorist Indicative Middle. Genitive of Separation. A Persian Plot (Xenophon's Anabasis)	58
20.	The Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive. Agent	60
21.	Demonstrative Pronouns. Constructions of Time. The Expedition sets Forth (Anabasis)	62
22.	The Aorist and Future Indicative Passive. Genitive of Price	64
23.	The Perfect Middle and Passive in Mute Stems. In Araby the Blest (Anabasis)	67
24.	Review of the Middle and Passive Indicative. Principal Parts and Synopses	69
25.	The Subjunctive Active. Exhortations. The Conflict (Anabasis)	72

PAGE
26. The Optative Active. Final Clauses 75
27. The Third Declension, Liquid and Syncopated Nouns . . . 78
28. The Third Declension, Stems in **ς**. The Retreat (Anabasis) . . 81
29. The Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Vivid Future Conditions. Menon's Speech to his Men (Anabasis) 83
30. The Optative Middle and Passive. Vague Future Conditions. A Leader Wanted 86
31. Adjectives of the Third Declension. Genitive with Verbs. Dialogue, **Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος** 88
32. Adjectives of the Third and A-Declensions. Dialogue, **Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης** (Aristophanes) 90
33. The Imperative Mood. Commands and Prohibitions. A Point of Grammar (Aristophanes) 93
34. Irregular Adjectives. Dative with Compounds 96
35. Comparison of Adjectives. Genitive with Comparatives . . . 98
36. Irregular Comparison. Conditions Contrary to Fact (Unreal Conditions) 101
37. The Infinitive as in English. Eupolis's Opinion of Pericles (Plutarch) 103
38. Adverbs. The Potential Optative 106
39. Third Declension, Nouns in **ις** and **ευς**. Dialogue, The Two Cyruses 109
40. Third Declension, Nouns with Digamma Stems. Wishes . . 112
41. The Participle. The Attributive and Substantive Use . . . 114
42. The Circumstantial Participle. Genitive Absolute. An Epitaph (Simonides) 116
43. The Genitive for the Latin Ablative. Seeing is Believing (Xenophon's Memorabilia) 119
44. The Dative for the Latin Ablative 122
45. The Infinitive with the Article 124
46. Indirect Discourse. Introductory, **λέγω** and **εἶπον**. An Object Lesson in Temperance 126
47. Indirect Discourse. The Infinitive with **φημί** and Words of Thinking. Eat, Drink, and be Merry 128
48. Indirect Discourse. Complex Sentences 130
49. The Supplementary Participle. Participial Indirect Discourse. **οἶδα** 133
50. Irregular Nouns. To Gain an Appetite (Memorabilia) . . . 136
51. Contracted Verbs in **έω** 138
52. Contracted Adjectives and Nouns. Menander's Advice to a Young Man contemplating Matrimony 141

PAGE
53. Τίς and Τὶς. Object Clauses. The Trial of Orontas, I. (Anabasis) . 143
54. Contracted Verbs in άω 146
55. Liquid Verbs. The Trial of Orontas, II. (Anabasis) . . . 149
56. Review of the Active Verb 151
57. Review of the Middle and Passive Verb. Cyrus's First Appearance at Court (Cyropaedia) 153
58. Verbs in MI, ἵστημι. The Biggest Man in Greece (Plutarch) . 156
59. Verbs in MI, τίθημι. An Honest Man (Philemon) . . . 159
60. Review of ἵστημι and τίθημι. Prepositions in Composition . . 161
61. Verbs in MI, ἵημι 164
62. General Conditions. A Frog would be a Doctor (Aesop) . . 166
63. Direct and Indirect Questions. ὅστις. A Lesson in Gender (Aristophanes) 168
64. Verbs in MI, δίδωμι. A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy, I. (Cyropaedia) 172
65. Review of Conditions 175
66. Review of Personal Pronouns. Relative and Temporal Clauses. A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy, II. 178
67. Ὥστε, ἕως, and πρίν. An Epigram of Lucillius 181
68. Verbs in MI, δείκνῡμι. The Birth of Athena (Lucian) . . . 185
69. Second Aorists of the MI Form in Ω Verbs 188
70. Verbal Adjectives. Κλέπται καὶ Ἀλεκτρυών (Aesop) . . . 190
71. Verbs in MI, εἶμι, εἰμί, and φημί. Accusative Absolute. Anaxandrides on the Egyptians 193
72. Review of Verbs in MI. Negatives 196

SELECTIONS FOR READING: Short Selections, 200 — Aesop's Fables, 202 — Diogenes, 206 — A Tedious Speaker (Philemon), 206 — A Cool Reception (Aristophanes), 207 — The Coward (Theophrastus), 208 — The Judgment of Paris (Lucian), 209 — The Eighth Commandment at Sparta (Plutarch), 210 — The Good and the Beautiful (Xenophon), 210 — The Spartans at Thermopylae (Herodotus), 213 — The Battle of Cunaxa (Xenophon), 214 — The End of a Great Struggle (Xenophon), 218 — How a Woman became Satrap (Xenophon), 220 — The Song of the Swallow (Anthology), 221 — Harmodius and Aristogiton (Callistratus), 223 — Last Words of Socrates, 223.

APPENDIX 225
VOCABULARIES: ENGLISH–GREEK, 295; GREEK–ENGLISH . . . 303
INDEX 345

INTRODUCTION

1. The Greek language is the language spoken by the inhabitants of ancient Greece, the western coast of Asia Minor, southern Italy, and many islands of the Mediterranean Sea.

2. Of the several Greek dialects — Aeolic, Attic, Doric, Ionic — the most important, and that on which our grammars are based, is the Attic, the language spoken and written at Athens in Attica, in the best years of her political and literary existence, 500–300 B.C. In this dialect is written most of the literature which has come down to us.

The Alphabet

3. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

Form		English Equivalent	Name	Form		English Equivalent	Name
Α	α	*a*	Alpha	Ν	ν	*n*	Nu
Β	β	*b*	Beta	Ξ	ξ	*x*	Xi
Γ	γ	*g* hard	Gamma	Ο	ο	*ŏ*	Omicron
Δ	δ	*d*	Delta	Π	π	*p*	Pi
Ε	ε	*ĕ*	Epsilon	Ρ	ρ	*r*	Rho
Ζ	ζ	*z*	Zeta	Σ	σ ς	*s*	Sigma
Η	η	*ē*	Eta	Τ	τ	*t*	Tau
Θ	θ	*th*	Theta	Υ	υ	(*u*) *y*	Upsilon
Ι	ι	*i*	Iota	Φ	φ	*ph*	Phi
Κ	κ	*k* or *c* hard	Kappa	Χ	χ	*kh*	Chi
Λ	λ	*l*	Lambda	Ψ	ψ	*ps*	Psi
Μ	μ	*m*	Mu	Ω	ω	*ō*	Omega

a. The form ς is used at the end of a word, elsewhere σ, as **στήσας**, *having set.*

4. Learn both capitals and small letters, noticing carefully the English equivalents. Observe how many and what characters are exactly like the corresponding English letters. Notice which letters project above the line, and which extend below the line. Distinguish carefully in form and sound ε and η, γ and λ, θ and φ, ζ and ξ, ξ and χ, ν and υ. When the alphabet is thoroughly mastered, the greatest stumbling block in the Greek student's path has been removed.

Vowels and Diphthongs

5. The vowels are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. Of these ε and ο are always short; η and ω are always long; α, ι, and υ are sometimes short and sometimes long.

Short vowels: α, ε, ι, ο, υ; long vowels: ᾱ, η, ῑ, ω, ῡ.

6. The vowels are pronounced —

ᾱ like *a* in *father*. ᾰ like *a* in *gadfather*.
η like *a* in *hate*. ε like *e* in *get*.
ῑ like *i* in *machine*. ῐ like *i* in *pit*.
ω like *o* in *note*. ο like *o* in *renovate*.
υ like French *u* or German *ü*.

7. The diphthongs are —

αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, ᾳ, ῃ, and ῳ.

8. The last three, ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, formed by the union of ι with a long vowel, are called *improper* diphthongs. The iota here is called *iota subscript*.

9. The diphthongs are pronounced —

αι like *ai* in *aisle.*	αυ like *ou* in *loud.*
ει like *ei* in *reign.*	ευ and ηυ like *éh-oo* and *ā́-oo.*
οι like *oi* in *boil.*	ου like *ou* in *youth.*
υι like *ui* in *quit.*	ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ like simple ᾱ, η, ω.

Many teachers prefer to give to ει the sound of *ei* in *height*, and to ευ the sound of *eu* in *feud*.

Consonants

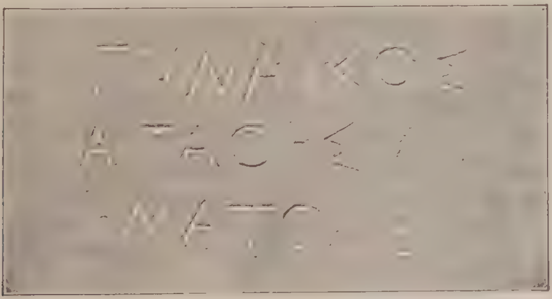
10. The simple consonants may be divided into —

labials, π, β, φ, — μ.
palatals, κ, γ, χ, —
linguals, τ, δ, θ, — σ, λ, ν, ρ.

Of these, λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ, with γ *nasal* (12), are called *semivowels*, the others *mutes*. λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*, σ a *sibilant*.

11. The double consonants are ξ (= κs), ψ (= πs), ζ (δ with a soft *s* sound).

12. In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English. γ is always hard, like *g* in *get*, but before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, is nasal, like *n* in *anger*. χ is like the German hard *ch*, and ζ is pronounced like *dz* or *ds*.



GREEK WRITING OF THE FIFTH CENTURY B.C.
Γυναικὸς ἀγαθῆς μνῆμα τόδε, *a good wife's monument this.*

13. The mutes may be arranged according to pronunciation in three orders, or in three classes.[1]

(*a*) Orders				(*b*) Classes			
smooth,	π,	κ,	τ.	labials,	π,	β,	φ.
middle,	β,	γ,	δ.	palatals,	κ,	γ,	χ.
rough,	φ,	χ,	θ.	linguals,	τ,	δ,	θ.

14. Mutes of the same order are called **coördinates**, those of the same class, **cognates** (*i.e.* produced by the same organ of speech).

Breathings and Syllables

15. **Breathings**. — There is no letter *h* in Greek, but every vowel or diphthong which begins a word has either the rough breathing (ʽ) or the smooth breathing (ʼ). The former shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ἕξω (hexō), *I shall have;* the latter shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ἔξω (exō), *without.*

16. The breathing is written before a capital, but over a small letter. In diphthongs it comes upon the second vowel, as εὑρίσκω, *I find*, οἴκοι, *at home.* The improper diphthongs, however, have the breathing upon the first vowel, as ᾔδειν or Ἤιδειν, *I knew.*

1. At the beginning of a word ρ and υ are always written ῥ and ὑ, as ῥήτωρ (rhētōr), *orator*, ὕδωρ (hudōr), *water.*

[1] Observe that in (*a*) the first column contains only labial mutes, the second only palatals, the third only linguals. In the same way in (*b*) the first column is composed of smooth, the second of middle, the third of rough mutes.

17. **Syllables.** — A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima*, the one before the last the *penult*, and the one before the penult the *antepenult*.

18. In dividing a word, only single consonants or combinations of consonants which can begin a word may be placed at the beginning of a syllable, as **φί-λος**, *friend*, **ἄ-γω**, *I lead*, **ἄν-θρω-πος**, *man*. Compound words are usually divided into their original parts, as **ἀπ-ῆν** (not **ἀ-πῆν**), *he was absent*.

19. A syllable is long by nature when it has a long vowel or a diphthong; but final **-οι** and **-αι** are considered short in determining accent, except in the optative mood and the adverb **οἴκοι**, *at home*. A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant, as **δόν-τες**, *having given*.

Accents

20. With a few exceptions all Greek words require a written accent.[1]

21. There are three accents, the **acute** (´), as **θεός**, *god*, the **grave** (`), as **τὸν θεόν**, *the god*, and the **circumflex** (῀), as **δῶρον**, *gift*.

22. Of these the *acute* may stand only on one of the last *three* syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last *two*, and the *grave* only on the *ultima*.

23. **The circumflex may stand only on a syllable long by nature.**

---

[1] The Greek accent was really a raising of the pitch, not, as in English, a stress accent.

24. The accent, like the breathing, stands on the second vowel[1] of a diphthong, as **εἴκοσι**, *twenty*, **ηὗρον**, *I found.*

If the vowel has also a breathing, the acute or grave accent is placed after the breathing, the circumflex above the breathing, as **ἥ, ἧ, ὦ, Ὦ.**

25. The **antepenult**, if accented, takes the *acute;* but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short, as **ἄνθρωπος**, *man.*

26. The **penult**, if accented, takes the *circumflex* when it is long by nature (19), if at the same time the ultima is short by nature, as **δῶρον**, *gift.* Otherwise it has the *acute*, as **δώρου**, *of a gift*, **λόγος**, *word.*

27. The **ultima** may have the acute, circumflex, or grave accent.

28. A word with an acute on the ultima is called an **oxytone** (i.e. *sharp-toned*).

29. An oxytone changes its acute accent to the grave before another word in the same clause (unless a mark of punctuation intervenes); thus, **ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὦ ἄδελφε, ἄγε τὴν στρατιάν**, *brother, lead the army to the river.*

30. **Summary of Accents.** — The last three syllables only can be accented. Of these,

1. The First (the *antepenult*) can have the **acute** only (*one*);

2. The Second (the *penult*) may have the **circumflex** or **acute** (*two*);

3. The Third (the *ultima*) may have the **grave, circumflex,** or **acute** (*three*).

---

[1] But **ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ** accent the first vowel, as in 16.

31. Table of Accents.

1.	**Antepenult**	(*a*)	ἄν-θρω-πος,	*man,*	´ — ⏑
2.	**Penult**	(*a*)	ἀν-θρώ-που,	*of a man,*	— ´ —
		(*b*)	ἡ-δέ-ως,	*gladly,*	— ⏑́ —
		(*c*)	οὐ-κέ-τι,	*no longer,*	— ⏑́ ⏑
		(*d*)	κω-μῆ-ται,	*villagers,*	— ⌢ ⏑

Notice that in three of the four possible combinations given above the penult has the acute accent.

3.	**Ultima**	(*a*)	πο-τα-μός,	*river,*	⏑ ⏑ ⏑́
		(*b*)[1]	πο-τα-μὸς ῥεῖ,	*a river flows,*	⏑ ⏑ ⏑̀
		(*c*)	πο-τα-μοῦ,	*of a river,*	⏑ ⏑ ⌢

32. Remark. — Notice that while in Latin the accent of a word depends upon the quantity of the penult, as *ắquĭlae*, *ăquĭlā́rŭm*, in Greek the ultima is the deciding syllable. If the ultima is long by nature, the penult may have only the acute accent, the antepenult no accent at all. So not only must great care be taken in noting the accent when learning vocabularies, but the quantity of the ultima must be watched in declension and conjugation.

33. As an example of this, observe carefully the declension of **ἄνθρωπος**, *man.*

N.	**ἄνθρωπος**, *a man.*	**ἄνθρωποι**, *men.*
G.	**ἀνθρώπου**, *of a man.*	**ἀνθρώπων**, *of men.*
D.	**ἀνθρώπῳ**, *to* or *for a man.*	**ἀνθρώποις**, *to* or *for men.*
A.	**ἄνθρωπον**, *a man.*	**ἀνθρώπους**, *men.*

The nominative singular has an acute on the antepenult. The ultima, of course, is short. To form the genitive and dative, the ultima is lengthened in **ου** and **ῳ**, throwing the accent forward to the penult. In the accusative the ultima shortens again, and the accent returns to its original syllable.

---

[1] See 29.

34. When the accent of a word tends to go back in this way, it is called **recessive.**

35. **Exercise.** — Correct the accents in the following words, and tell in each case why the accent is wrong. When corrected, divide into syllables and pronounce. 1. ἆνθρωπος, *a man.* 2. δοῦλου, *of a slave.* 3. ἴματιον, *a cloak.* 4. ἄνθρὼπων, *of men.* 5. λôγος, *a word.* 6. ἄνθρωπους, *men.* 7. λôγου, *of a word.* 8. ἄγγελου, *of a messenger.* 9. τό δώρον, *the gift.* 10. ῖματια, *cloaks.*

36. **Punctuation.** — In Greek the same period and comma are used as in English. There is also a colon or semicolon, like a period above the line (·). The interrogation mark is like an English semicolon.

37. **Order of Words.** — The order of words in a Greek sentence is not so stiff and conventional as in Latin, but rather more like the English arrangement. The verb is more apt to come in the middle of a sentence than at the end, especially if there is a succession of words of similar terminations. A common arrangement when no special emphasis is intended is *subject, modifiers of the subject, predicate, modifiers of the predicate,* the most important words of a clause, as a rule, coming first. The order in general is according to sound and emphasis, rather than in obedience to definite rules.

LESSON I

VERBS — THE PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

Introductory

38. **Voice.** — The Greek verb has three voices, the active, the middle, and the passive. The active and passive are as in Latin or English; the middle denotes that the subject acts upon himself or for his own benefit.

39. **Mood.** — There are four proper or finite moods, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. There are also infinitives and participles, as in Latin, and verbal adjectives in **-τος** and **-τέος**.

40. **Tense.** — There are seven tenses, the present, future, perfect, future-perfect, imperfect, aorist, pluperfect. The first four are called primary tenses, the others secondary.

41. The *aorist* corresponds to the Latin historical perfect, as **ἔλῡσε**, *he loosed;* the perfect to the English present perfect, or Latin perfect definite, as **λέλυκε**, *he has loosed.*

42. **Number.** — There are three numbers, the singular and plural, as in Latin, and the dual, which denotes two objects.[1]

43. **Person.** — There are three persons, as in Latin.

44. **Verbs have recessive accent** (34).

---

[1] As the dual is rare, it has been omitted in the lessons, but the forms will be found, if desired, in the Appendix.

45. The Present Indicative Active

λύω, *loose, destroy* — **ἄγω**, *lead, carry*

SINGULAR

1.	**λύ-ω**	lu-ō	*I loose*	**ἄγ-ω**	ag-ō	*I lead*
2.	**λύ-εις**	lu-is	*you loose*	**ἄγ-εις**	ag-is	*you lead*
3.	**λύ-ει**	lu-it	*he looses*	**ἄγ-ει**	ag-it	*he leads*

PLURAL

1.	**λύ-ομεν**	lu-imus	*we loose*	**ἄγ-ομεν**	ag-imus	*we lead*
2.	**λύ-ετε**	lu-itis	*you loose*	**ἄγ-ετε**	ag-itis	*you lead*
3.	**λύ-ουσι**	lu-unt	*they loose*	**ἄγ-ουσι**	ag-unt	*they lead*

1. Notice that in the inflection of **λύω** above the syllable **λῡ-** appears in every form. This is the *verb stem* or *theme.*[1]

2. Compare the endings of the Greek verb with those of the Latin *luō*, and notice their general resemblance.

3. The Greek endings are made up of the so-called *variable vowel* **ο** or **ε** (which may be written ο/ε) and the personal endings (*primary*)

[μι]	**μεν**
σ[ι]	**τε**
[τι(σι)]	(ν)**σι**

The variable vowel is **ο** before **μ** or **ν**, elsewhere **ε**.

46. Inflect, as above, the present indicative active of the following common verbs: —

βάλλω, *throw, cast*	**μένω**, *remain*
γράφω, *write*	**πέμπω**, *send*
ἔχω, *have, hold*	**φεύγω**, *flee*

[1] Some teachers use the word *theme* to denote the first person singular of the present indicative active, or "name" of the verb.

47. Pronounce and translate: 1. *ἄγεις, βάλλει.* 2. *φεύγομεν, ἔχετε.* 3. *ἄγουσι, πέμπω.* 4. *φεύγετε, γράφουσι.* 5. *βάλλεις, ἔχομεν.* 6. *ἔχεις, πέμπουσι.* 7. *γράφετε, μένει.* 8. *λύει, ἔχει, ἄγεις.*

48. Write in Greek with the proper accent: 1. He sends, they send. 2. You write, we flee. 3. You lead, I have. 4. We loose, you are loosing.

LESSON II

THE FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

49. The future of most verbs adds **σ** to the verb stem. The endings are those of the present.

50. In forming the future,
κ, γ, χ combine with **σ** to form **ξ**, as **ἄξω** (for **ἀγ-σω**).
π, β, φ with **σ** form **ψ**, as **λείψω** (for **λειπ-σω**).
τ, δ, θ are dropped before **σ**, as **ἁρπάσω** (for **ἁρπαδ-σω**).

51. MODELS

λύω, *loose*		**ἄγω**, *lead*	**λείπω**, *leave*	**ἁρπάζω**, *seize*
		SINGULAR		
1. **λύσ-ω**,	*I shall loose*	**ἄξω**	**λείψω**	**ἁρπάσω**
2. **λύσ-εις**,	*you will loose*	**ἄξεις**	**λείψεις**	**ἁρπάσεις**
3. **λύσ-ει**,	*he will loose*	**ἄξει**	**λείψει**	**ἁρπάσει**
		PLURAL		
1. **λύσ-ομεν**,	*we shall loose*	**ἄξομεν**	**λείψομεν**	**ἁρπάσομεν**
2. **λύσ-ετε**,	*you will loose*	**ἄξετε**	**λείψετε**	**ἁρπάσετε**
3. **λύσ-ουσι**,	*they will loose*	**ἄξουσι**	**λείψουσι**	**ἁρπάσουσι**

(*a*) Inflect the future of **γράφω, πέμπω, παίω**, *strike*, and **κελεύω**, *order*.

52. VOCABULARY

ἁρπάζω, fut. **ἁρπάσω**, *seize, plunder.*
θύω, fut. **θύσω**, *sacrifice.*
κελεύω, fut. **κελεύσω**, *bid, order.*
λείπω, fut. **λείψω**, *leave.*
παίω, fut. **παίσω**, *strike.*
οὐ, *not* (written **οὐκ** before a smooth vowel, **οὐχ** before a rough vowel).
καί, conj., *and, also, even, both.*
δέ, conj., postpositive,[1] *but, and.*

53. **Exercise.** — Pronounce and translate: 1. παίει καὶ βάλλει. 2. θύσομεν καὶ ἄξομεν. 3. γράφομεν, οὐ κελεύσομεν. 4. οὐκ ἄγετε, θύσετε δέ. 5. καὶ κελεύεις καὶ πέμπεις. 6. οὐχ ἁρπάσει, ἄξει δέ. 7. οὐ μένει δέ· φεύγει. 8. ἔχουσι; φεύγουσι; λείψουσι; θύσουσι;

54. Write with the proper accent: 1. Do you strike? 2. He will not send. 3. They remain and write. 4. We shall sacrifice. 5. Shall you order?

LESSON III

NOUNS — THE O-DECLENSION

Introductory

55. **Number.** — There are three numbers, as in verbs (42).

56. **Gender.** — There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter.

57. The same rules hold as in Latin: *Masculine* are names of males; also most names of rivers, winds, and

[1] *I.e.* never first in its clause.

months. *Feminine* are names of females; also most names of countries, towns, islands, and trees, and most nouns denoting qualities and conditions.

58. **Case.** — Greek has five cases, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative. The uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and the dative.

59. **Declension.** — There are three declensions of nouns, the **O** or *Second* Declension, the **A** or *First* Declension, and the *Consonant* or *Third* Declension.

The O-Declension

60. The stem ends in **ο**, sometimes lengthened to **ω**.

61. Nouns in **ος** are generally masculine, sometimes feminine; those in **ον** are neuter.

62. MODELS

	δοῦλος, *slave*, M.	CORRESPONDING LATIN WORD	**λόγος,** *word*, M.	**ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος,** *the wise man*
		SINGULAR		
N.	**δοῦλος**	servus	**λόγος**	**ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος**
G.	**δούλου**	servī	**λόγου**	**τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου**
D.	**δούλῳ**	servō	**λόγῳ**	**τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ**
A.	**δοῦλον**	servum	**λόγον**	**τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον**
V.	**δοῦλε**	serve	**λόγε**	— **σοφὲ ἄνθρωπε**
		PLURAL		
N.	**δοῦλοι**	servī	**λόγοι**	**οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι**
G.	**δούλων**	servōrum	**λόγων**	**τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων**
D.	**δούλοις**	servīs	**λόγοις**	**τοῖς σοφοῖς ἀνθρώποις**
A.	**δούλους**	servōs	**λόγους**	**τοὺς σοφοὺς ἀνθρώπους**
V.	**δοῦλοι**	servī	**λόγοι**	— **σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι**

1. Observe the resemblance between the case endings of **δοῦλος** and *servus* (*servos*).

2. Notice that the definite article in Greek is declined and agrees with its noun like an adjective. There is no indefinite article.

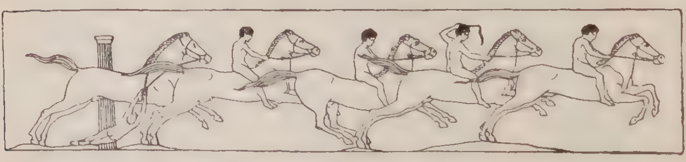
3. Account for the various changes in accent in the words declined above.

63. VOCABULARY

ἄνθρωπος, *man*.
δοῦλος, *slave*.
ἵππος, *horse*.
λίθος, *stone*.
λόγος, *word, speech*.
ποταμός, *river*.
υἱός, *son*.
ἀγαθός, *good, excellent, brave*.
καλός, *beautiful, fine, good*.
σοφός, *wise*.
εἰς, *into*, prep. with acc.
ἦν, ἦσαν, *was, were*.

64. PRONOUNCE AND TRANSLATE: 1. λόγων σοφῶν, ἀνθρώπου ἀγαθοῦ. 2. ὁ δοῦλος υἱὸν ἔχει σοφόν. 3. ὁ τοῦ δούλου υἱὸς σοφὸς ἦν. 4. λόγους δὲ σοφοὺς γράφει. 5. οὐκ εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἄγει τοὺς ἵππους. 6. παίεις τοὺς τοῦ δούλου υἱούς; 7. πέμψομεν δὲ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἵππους καλούς. 8. ἔχετε, λῡ́ομεν, γράφει, θῡ́ουσι, λείψεις, ἁρπάζει.

65. WRITE IN GREEK: 1. The sons of the slave were wise. 2. They throw stones into the river. 3. He seizes (some) fine horses.



ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι καὶ ἵπποι καλοί.

LESSON IV

O-DECLENSION — NEUTER NOUNS

66. MODELS

	δῶρον, *gift*, N.	CORRESPONDING LATIN WORD	πεδίον, *plain*, N.	τὸ καλὸν ἱμάτιον, *the beautiful cloak*
		SINGULAR		
N.	δῶρον	dōnum	πεδίον	τὸ καλὸν ἱμάτιον
G.	δώρου	dōnī	πεδίου	τοῦ καλοῦ ἱματίου
D.	δώρῳ	dōnō	πεδίῳ	τῷ καλῷ ἱματίῳ
A.	δῶρον	dōnum	πεδίον	τὸ καλὸν ἱμάτιον
V.	δῶρον	dōnum	πεδίον	— καλὸν ἱμάτιον
		PLURAL		
N.	δῶρα	dōna	πεδία	τὰ καλὰ ἱμάτια
G.	δώρων	dōnōrum	πεδίων	τῶν καλῶν ἱματίων
D.	δώροις	dōnīs	πεδίοις	τοῖς καλοῖς ἱματίοις
A.	δῶρα	dōna	πεδία	τὰ καλὰ ἱμάτια
V.	δῶρα	dōna	πεδία	— καλὰ ἱμάτια

1. In **πεδίον** and **δῶρον**, as in all other neuter words, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike, and in the plural end in **α**. Is this true of the Latin *dōnum?*

2. Decline also **χωρίον**, *place*, and **ἱερόν**, *temple*.

Accent of Nouns

67. The accent of the nominative singular must be learned by observation as each new word occurs.

68. The other cases follow the accent of the nominative if the last syllable permits (32), as **λόγος**, **λόγου**; but **δῶρον**, **δώρου**.

69. Oxytones circumflex the genitive and dative of all numbers, as **θεός**, *god*, **θεοῦ**, *of a god*.

70. VOCABULARY

δῶρον, *gift*.
ἱερόν, *temple*.
ἱμάτιον, *cloak, garment*.
πεδίον, *plain*.
τέκνον, *child*.
χωρίον, *place, spot*.
κακός, κακόν, *bad, cowardly*.
εὑρίσκω, fut. **εὑρήσω**, *find, discover*.
γάρ, conj., postpositive, *for*. Lat. *enim*.
ἐν, *in*, prep. with dat.
ἐξ, *from, out of*, prep. with gen. (**ἐκ** before consonants).

71. Translate: 1. ἱερὸν καλὸν ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 2. οὐκ ἄξουσι δὲ τὰ τέκνα εἰς τὸ ἱερόν. 3. ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου φεύγουσιν[1] οἱ ἵπποι. 4. οἱ δὲ τοῦ δούλου υἱοὶ ἔχουσι κακὰ ἱμάτια. 5. πέμψει γὰρ δῶρα τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 6. καὶ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εὑρίσκουσι λίθους. 7. μένετε, λείψουσι, κελεύομεν, ἁρπάσω, βάλλεις.

72. Write in Greek: 1. The slaves have bad children. 2. For they are beating the horses. 3. He leaves the horses in the plain.

LESSON V

THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE — AUGMENT

73. In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives at the beginning an *augment* or increase, the sign of past time. This is of two kinds:—

[1] A **ν**, called **ν** movable, is added to the third person singular in **ε** and to all words ending in **σι**, if the next word begins with a vowel or at the end of a sentence.

74. Syllabic Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the syllable **ε**, as **ἔ-λῡον** (imperfect of **λῡ́ω**), *I was loosing.* This is called **syllabic augment.**

75. Temporal Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a vowel or a diphthong lengthen the first vowel, as **ἄγω**, imperfect **ἦ-γον**, *I was leading.* **α** and **ε** become **η**; **ι**, **ο**, **υ** become **ῑ**, **ω**, **ῡ**; **αι** or **ᾳ** becomes **ῃ**; and **οι** becomes **ῳ**. This is called **temporal augment.**

The Imperfect Indicative Active

76. MODELS

	λύω		ἄγω	γράφω	Personal Endings (*Secondary*)
		SINGULAR			
1.	ἔλῡ-ον,	*I was loosing*	ἦγον	ἔγραφον	ν
2.	ἔλῡ-ες	*you were loosing*	ἦγες	ἔγραφες	ς
3.	ἔλῡ-ε	*he was loosing*	ἦγε	ἔγραφε	—
		PLURAL			
1.	ἐλύ-ομεν,	*we were loosing*	ἤγομεν	ἐγράφομεν	μεν
2.	ἐλύ-ετε,	*you were loosing*	ἤγετε	ἐγράφετε	τε
3.	ἔλῡ-ον,	*they were loosing*	ἦγον	ἔγραφον	ν

1. The imperfect is formed from the present stem, **λῡ$^{ο-}_{ε-}$**.

2. Compare the endings of the imperfect with those of the present (45), and learn the column of personal endings.

3. Note the effect upon the accent of the temporal augment in **ἦγον**.

4. Write the imperfect indicative of **ἁρπάζω**, **παίω**, **πέμπω**.

77. VOCABULARY

ἄγγελος, *messenger.*
ἀδελφός, *brother.*[1]
θεός,[2] *god.*
παιδίον, *child.*
πλοῖον, *boat.*
δίκαιος, **δίκαιον**, adj., *just, right.*
πέντε, indecl. adj., *five.*
τίς ; τί ;[3] pron., *who? what?*
ἐπί, prep. with gen., *on*; with dat., *on, by*; with acc., *to, against.*

78. Translate: 1. οἱ τῶν θεῶν λόγοι ἦσαν σοφοί. 2. τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθῡον οἱ δίκαιοι ἄνθρωποι ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ. 3. τίς γὰρ ἦγε τὰ παιδία ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν; 4. καὶ πέντε δοῦλοι ἔφευγον εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 5. ὁ δὲ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀγγέλου ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ. 6. ἐπὶ γὰρ τῷ ποταμῷ ἔχει πλοῖον καλόν, δῶρον τοῦ (*his*) ἀδελφοῦ. 7. τίς δὲ ἔπεμπε τοὺς ἵππους; τί ἄξει ὁ ἄγγελος; 8. τὸ παιδίον ἔλειπε τὸ ἱμάτιον ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ. 9. ἐβάλλομεν, ἐπαίετε, κελεύσεις, ἥρπαζον.

79. Write in Greek: 1. He will not sacrifice to the wise god. 2. For he wrote just words. 3. In the plain were five rivers.

80. **Διάλογος. — Θωμᾶς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής**
Dialogue. Thomas Schoolboy

Θ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν, ὦ ἄδελφε, τί τήμερον ἔμαθες ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ;
Well now, my to-day did-you-learn school?

M. Πολλὰ δὴ ἔμαθον, Θωμᾱσίδιον, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ ὀνόματα.
A lot of things, Tommy, especially Greek nouns.

---

[1] The vocative is irregular in accent, **ἄδελφε**.

[2] The vocative is the same as the nominative.

[3] To distinguish it from the indefinite pronoun **τὶς, τὶ**, *some one*, the accent of **τίς, τί**, is never changed to the grave.

Θ. Τὰ δὲ Ἑλληνικὰ χαλεπά ἐστιν;
hard is

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ ῥᾴονα ἢ ἡ Λατίνη.
No, indeed: to me at-least seems easier than

Θ. Καλὸν τοῦτο· τὴν γὰρ Λατίνην μῑσῶ. νῦν δὲ ἴωμεν παιξόμενοι.
That's fine! I hate. let us go and play.

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπίθετα οὔπω μεμάθηκα.
adjectives not yet I have learned.

Θ. Βαβαί.
Oh dear!

Θωμασίδιον παίζει.

LESSON VI

THE AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE

81. The aorist denotes simple past time, as **ἔλῡσα**, *I loosed*. In most verbs the aorist active is formed by adding **-σα** to the verb stem, as **ἔλῡ-σα**, *I loosed*.

82. Some verbs have a more simple and primitive aorist, formed from the verb stem and inflected like the imperfect, as **βάλλω** (stem **βαλ-**), imperfect **ἔβαλλον**, aorist **ἔβαλον**; **λείπω** (stem **λιπ-**), imperfect **ἔλειπον**, aorist **ἔλιπον**.[1]

83. For convenience, aorists in **-σα** are called **first aorists**; those in **-ον**, **second aorists**. Both forms are seldom found in the same verb.

---

[1] The second aorist in **MI** verbs is an exception to this rule.

84. MODELS

λύω		πέμπω	λείπω	βάλλω
		SINGULAR		
1. ἔλῡσα,	*I loosed*	ἔπεμψα	ἔλιπον	ἔβαλον
2. ἔλῡσας	*you loosed*	ἔπεμψας	ἔλιπες	ἔβαλες
3. ἔλῡσε	*he loosed*	ἔπεμψε	ἔλιπε	ἔβαλε
		PLURAL		
1. ἐλύσαμεν,	*we loosed*	ἐπέμψαμεν	ἐλίπομεν	ἐβάλομεν
2. ἐλύσατε,	*you loosed*	ἐπέμψατε	ἐλίπετε	ἐβάλετε
3. ἔλῡσαν,	*they loosed*	ἔπεμψαν	ἔλιπον	ἔβαλον

1. In the same way form first aorists from **παίω**, **γράφω**, **ἁρπάζω**.

2. Form second aorists from **φεύγω** (stem **φυγ-**), **εὑρίσκω** (stem **εὑρ-**).

3. The aorist of **ἄγω** is irregular, **ἤγαγον**. The first aorist **ἦξα** is rare. **ἔχω** has a second aorist, **ἔσχον**.

85. Rule of Syntax. — A neuter plural subject generally takes a singular verb, as **ἦν δὲ πέντε παιδία**, *there were five children.*

86. Translate: 1. *ηὗρον λίθους καλοὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 2. *τὰ δὲ τέκνα τοῦ ἀγγέλου ἔβαλε*[1] *τοὺς λίθους εἰς τὸν ποταμόν.* 3. *ἔσχε δὲ πέντε πλοῖα ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.* 4. *τίς ἔφυγεν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ;* 5. *ἔλῡσαν τοὺς ἵππους καὶ ἔπαισαν τοὺς κακοὺς δούλους.* 6. *ἤγαγον γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὸ ἱερόν.* 7. *τὰ παιδία τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου οὐκ ἦν*[1] *κακά.* 8. *ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὰ παιδία ἄγειν*[2] *τὰ ἱμάτια.* 9. *ἔμενον δὲ οἱ ἄγγελοι ἐπὶ τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ ἔθῡον τοῖς θεοῖς.*

---

[1] See 85. [2] Present active infinitive.

LESSON VII

THE A OR FIRST DECLENSION — NOUNS IN ᾱ OR η

87. Nouns of this declension end in **α** or **η** (feminine), **ᾱς** or **ης** (masculine).

88. The stem ends in **α**, which in the singular is often lengthened to **ᾱ** (after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**) or **η**.

89. MODELS

	ὥρᾱ, *time, hour*, F.	CORRESPONDING LATIN WORD	**ἄκρᾱ**, *citadel*, F.	**ἡ μῑκρᾶ σκηνή**, *the small tent*
		SINGULAR		
N.	**ὥρᾱ**	hōra	**ἄκρᾱ**	**ἡ μῑκρᾶ σκηνή**
G.	**ὥρᾱς**	hōrae	**ἄκρᾱς**	**τῆς μῑκρᾶς σκηνῆς**
D.	**ὥρᾳ**	hōrae	**ἄκρᾳ**	**τῇ μῑκρᾷ σκηνῇ**
A.	**ὥρᾱν**	hōram	**ἄκρᾱν**	**τὴν μῑκρᾶν σκηνήν**
V.	**ὥρᾱ**	hōra	**ἄκρᾱ**	**— μῑκρᾶ σκηνή**
		PLURAL		
N. V.	**ὧραι**	hōrae	**ἄκραι**	**αἱ μῑκραὶ σκηναί**
G.	**ὡρῶν**	hōrārum	**ἀκρῶν**	**τῶν μῑκρῶν σκηνῶν**
D.	**ὥραις**	hōrīs	**ἄκραις**	**ταῖς μῑκραῖς σκηναῖς**
A.	**ὥρᾱς**	hōrās	**ἄκρᾱς**	**τᾶς μῑκρᾶς σκηνάς**

1. Observe that in all the above words the genitive plural has the circumflex on the ultima. This is because the syllable results from a contraction of **-άων**, and is the same for all nouns of the **A**-declension.

90. Most adjectives in Greek are declined, and, as in Latin, agree in gender, number, and case with the nouns they limit.

91. Adjectives of the vowel declension are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns in **ος** and **ον**, and in the feminine like nouns in **ᾱ** or **η**. Thus: **ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν**, gen. **ἀγαθοῦ, ἀγαθῆς, ἀγαθοῦ**, etc. Cf. *bonus, bona, bonum* in Latin, and see 681.

1. Some adjectives, however, follow the O-declension, the masculine and feminine being declined alike.

92. 1. Decline in all genders **καλός, σοφός, κακός, δίκαιος.**

2. Write the declension of *a good boat, the terrible battle.*

93. VOCABULARY

ἄκρᾱ, *height, citadel.*
ἐπιστολή, *letter.*
ἡμέρᾱ, *day.*
κώμη, *village.*
μάχη, *battle.*
οἰκίᾱ, *house.*
πόλεμος, *war.*
σκηνή, *tent.*
χώρᾱ, *land, country.*
ὥρᾱ, *hour, season, time.*
δέκα, indecl. adj., *ten.*
μακρός, ά, όν, adj., *long, large.*
μῑκρός, ά, όν, adj., *short, small.*
φοβερός, ά, όν, adj., *fearful, terrible.*

94. TRANSLATE. 1. τῆς ἡμέρᾱς. 2. δέκα σκηναῖς. 3. μακρᾶς μάχης. 4. τῶν μῑκρῶν οἰκιῶν. 5. αἱ τῆς χώρᾱς κῶμαι.

95. 1. ὁ τῶν θεῶν πόλεμος ἦν φοβερός. 2. τὰ γὰρ τέκνα οὐκ εἶχε[1] πλοῖα. 3. ἐν δὲ τῇ μῑκρᾷ κώμῃ ἦν μάχη φοβερά. 4. εἰς γὰρ τὴν οἰκίᾱν ἔφυγον οἱ δοῦλοι. 5. καὶ ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν ἔβαλλον λίθους μᾱκρούς. 6. ἡμέρᾱς[2] δέκα ἐμένομεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ. 7. ὥρᾱ ἦν πέμπειν[3] τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 8. τὰ κακὰ παιδία οὐκ

[1] Imperfect of **ἔχω** (for **ἔεχον**). [2] What case?
[3] Present infinitive active.

ἔλῡσαν τοὺς ἵππους. 9. τίς γὰρ ἁρπάσει τὰς τῆς ἄκρᾱς οἰκίᾱς; 10. τί γράφεις; τί ηὗρες ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ;

96. Διάλογος. — Δύο[1] Μαθηταί

Μῑκρός. Ὁ ἐμὸς[2] πατὴρ[2] ἔπεμψέ μοι τήμερον δῶρον καλόν.
me

Μακρός. Καλῶς! τί ἐστιν;
fine !

Μικ. Οὔποτε εἰκάζειν δυνήσει.
never to guess you will be able.

Μακ. Τοῦτ'[3] οἶδα. ἀλλὰ λέγε μοι ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς
I know. tell right off, like
παιδίον ἀγαθόν.

Μικ. Ἰδού, πλοῖον καλόν.
Look here,

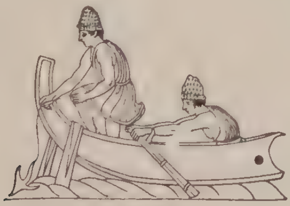
Μακ. Καλῶς, καλῶς! νῦν γὰρ ὥρᾱ ἐστὶ καταβαίνειν[4]
go down
ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.

Μικ. Οὐ δῆτα. τήμερον γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ ἐκέλευσέ με μένειν[4] ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἔπαισα γὰρ τὸν ἐμὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ ἥρπασα τὸ ἱμάτιον αὐτοῦ.[5]

Μακ. Ὡς φοβερόν! ἀλλὰ μὴ φρόντιζε. κἀγὼ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ
How never mind. I too
μενῶ[6] καὶ ἐπιστολὴν μακρὰν γράψω τῷ ἀδελφῷ.

---

[1] *Two.*
[2] Cf. Latin *meus pater.*
[3] See 80.
[4] See 86, 8.
[5] *His.*
[6] Fut. indic.



ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.

LESSON VIII

THE A-DECLENSION — NOUNS IN ᾰ

97. Some nouns end in ᾰ, which is lengthened to η in the genitive and dative singular,[1] unless ε, ι, or ρ precedes.

98. MODELS

	Μοῦσα, *Muse*, F.	ἡ μακρᾱ́ γέφῡρα, *the long bridge*	ἅμαξα, *wagon*, F.
	SINGULAR		
N.	Μοῦσα	ἡ μακρᾱ́ γέφῡρα	ἅμαξα
G.	Μούσης	τῆς μακρᾶς γεφῡ́ρᾱς	ἁμάξης
D.	Μούσῃ	τῇ μακρᾷ γεφῡ́ρᾳ	ἁμάξῃ
A.	Μοῦσαν	τὴν μακρᾱ́ν γέφῡραν	ἅμαξαν
V.	Μοῦσα	— μακρᾱ́ γέφῡρα	ἅμαξα
	PLURAL		
N.V.	Μοῦσαι	αἱ μακραὶ γέφῡραι	ἅμαξαι
G.	Μουσῶν	τῶν μακρῶν γεφῡρῶν	ἁμαξῶν
D.	Μούσαις	ταῖς μακραῖς γεφῡ́ραις	ἁμάξαις
A.	Μούσᾱς	τὰς μακρᾱ́ς γεφῡ́ρᾱς	ἁμάξᾱς

1. Account for the changes of accent in Μοῦσα, γέφῡρα, and ἅμαξα.

99. VOCABULARY

ἅμαξα, ἡ, *wagon*.
βασίλεια, ἡ, *queen*.
γέφῡρα, ἡ, *bridge*.
θηρίον, τό, *wild animal*.
θύρᾱ, ἡ, *door*.
λόγχη, ἡ, *spear, lance*.
μάχαιρα, ἡ, *sword*.
Μοῦσα, ἡ, *Muse*.
ὁδός, ἡ, *way, road, march*.
πηγή, ἡ, *spring*, pl. *source*.
διώκω, fut. διώξω, aor. ἐδίωξα, *pursue*.
θηρεύω, fut. θηρεύσω, aor. ἐθήρευσα, *hunt*.
ταχέως, adv., *quickly*.
διά, prep. with gen., *through*; with acc., *on account of*.

1. The article is commonly used to indicate the gender of a noun. Thus ἡ with ὁδός shows that ὁδός is feminine.

---

[1] Especially after σ, λλ, ττ, or a double consonant.

100. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐπὶ τῆς ἁμάξης.* 2. *ἐκ τῆς πηγῆς.* 3. *ἡ τῆς χώρᾱς βασίλεια.* 4. *λόγχαις μακραῖς.* 5. *τῶν σοφῶν Μουσῶν.*

101. 1. *αἱ τῶν οἰκιῶν θύραι ἦσαν μῑκραί.* 2. *ἐν δὲ τῷ χωρίῳ ἔμενον πέντε ἄνθρωποι ἀγαθοί.* 3. *τὰ δὲ θηρία ἔφευγε*[1] *ταχέως διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.* 4. *τίς ἄξει τοὺς λίθους ἐπὶ μακρῶν ἁμαξῶν;* 5. *ἡ δὲ βασίλεια ἔπεμψεν ἀγγέλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκρᾱν.* 6. *οἱ*[2] *δὲ ἐθήρευον ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 7. *τὰ γὰρ παιδία ἐδίωξε*[1] *τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν οἰκίᾱν.* 8. *οἱ δὲ υἱοὶ τῆς βασιλείᾱς εἶχον λόγχᾱς καὶ μαχαίρᾱς.* 9. *ἡ ὁδὸς ἄγει ἐπὶ τᾶς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγάς.*

102. WRITE IN GREEK: Who destroyed the bridges? 2. They were sacrificing to the Muses. 3. Were the words of the children wise? 4. He left, you struck, I shall send, we shall pursue.

LESSON IX

SOME RULES OF SYNTAX COMMON TO LATIN AND GREEK

103. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative.

104. A noun in the predicate meaning the same person or thing as the subject is in the same case. **Predicate Nominative.**

105. A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case. **Apposition.**

---

[1] See 85. [2] Used demonstratively, "*But they.*"

106. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

107. The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

108. Verbs signifying to name, choose, make, think, regard, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the regular object.

109. The accusative is used to denote extent of time or space.

110. A noun used to define another noun, and not referring to the same person or thing, is put in the genitive.

111. The attributive genitive may denote possession, or the subject or object of an action or feeling.

112. The genitive is used to denote the whole, after a word expressing a part.

113. The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the dative.

114. The dative is used after certain intransitive verbs meaning serve, trust, please, benefit, obey, and their opposites.

115. The dative is used after **εἰμί**, *be*, and similar words, to denote the possessor.

116. The dative is used with words implying likeness, nearness, and approach.

117. The dative is used after many adjectives and adverbs, especially those of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

118. VOCABULARY

βῖκος, **ὁ**, *jar*.
βωμός, **ὁ**, *altar*.
δένδρον,[1] **τό**, *tree*.
θάλαττα, **ἡ**, *sea*.
θεᾱ́, **ἡ**, *goddess*.
καπηλεῖον, **τό**, *tavern*.
κόγχη, **ἡ**, *shell*.
νίκη, **ἡ**, *victory*.
οἶνος, **ὁ**, *wine*.
πέτρᾱ, **ἡ**, *rock*.
πλέθρον, **τό**, *plethrum*, a measure of distance (about 100 feet).
στολή, **ἡ**, *robe*.
λαμβάνω, aor. **ἔλαβον**, *take*.
πίνω, aor. **ἔπιον**, *drink*.
παρά, prep. with gen., *from the side of*, *from*; with the dat., *at the side of*, *by*, *near*; with acc., *to the side of*, *to*.

119. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐδίωξε δέκα πλέθρα. 2. πέντε τῶν οἰκιῶν. 3. τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἦν υἱός. 4. τὴν τῆς βασιλείᾱς χώρᾱν. 5. οἱ ἀνθρώπων δικαίων λόγοι. 6. φοβερῶν μαχῶν.

120. 1. τὸ δὲ παιδίον ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. κελεύτει δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν μένειν[2] ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 3. ἐν γὰρ τῇ ὁδῷ ἔλαβον πέντε βῑ́κους μῑκρούς. 4. καὶ ἤγαγον τοὺς βῑ́κους παρὰ τὰς σκηνᾱ́ς. 5. ἐν δὲ τοῖς καπηλείοις οἱ δοῦλοι ἔπῑνον οἶνον. 6. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦσαν πέτραι καὶ δένδρα μακρά. 7. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ (*also*) καλαὶ κόγχαι καὶ λίθοι καλοί. 8. ηὗρε δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος παρὰ τῷ βωμῷ στολὰς καὶ ἱμάτια. 9. ἔλιπε τὰς ἁμάξᾱς παρὰ τῇ θύρᾳ τοῦ ἱεροῦ. 10. διώξομεν γὰρ τὰ θηρία εἰς τὸ πεδίον.

121. 1. He cast his spear five plethra. 2. Who sent the queen[3] a letter? 3. The brave men had[4] the victory.

---

[1] In dat. sometimes **δένδρει** and **δένδρεσι**, for **δένδρῳ** and **δένδροις**.
[2] Cf. 86, 8. [3] What case? [4] 115.

LESSON X

THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE — REDUPLICATION

122. The perfect and pluperfect tenses have a reduplication, which is the sign of completed action.

1. Reduplication is found in all the moods, augment in the indicative only.

123. Most verbs beginning with a single consonant are reduplicated by prefixing that consonant followed by **ε**, as **λῡ́ω**, perfect **λέ-λυκα**, *I have loosed.* But a rough mute is changed to the cognate smooth (14), as **θῡ́ω**, perfect **τέ-θυκα**, *I have sacrificed.*

124. Verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant, or with **ρ**, have the syllabic augment (74) instead of the reduplication, as **ζητέω**, *seek*, perfect **ἐ-ζήτηκα**; **στρατεύω**, *make an expedition*, perfect **ἐ-στράτευκα**; but **γράφω**, perfect **γέ-γραφα**.

1. All verbs beginning with **ρ** double that letter in prefixing the syllabic augment, as **ῥίπτω**, *throw*, perfect **ἔρ-ρῑφα**.

125. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or a diphthong, the reduplication takes the form of the temporal augment (75), as **ἄγω**, perfect **ἦχα**. — **οἰκέω**, *live*, perfect **ᾤκηκα**.

126. When the perfect has reduplication, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication, as **λέλυκα**, pluperfect **ἐ-λελύκη**. In other cases the pluperfect retains the augment of the perfect, as **ἐστράτευκα**, pluperfect **ἐστρατεύκη**.

127. Learn the perfect and pluperfect indicative active of **λῡ́ω** (699).

1. Form in the same way these tenses of **θῡ́ω**, **κελεύω**, **παίω**, **θηρεύω**, and **κωλῡ́ω**, *hinder*.

128. VOCABULARY

δείλη, ἡ, *evening, afternoon.*
κόρη,[1] ἡ, *girl.*
νῆσος, ἡ, *island.*
μεστός, ή, όν, adj., *full of.*
στενός, ή, όν, adj., *narrow.*
κωλύω, fut. **κωλύσω**, aor. **ἐκώλῡσα**, pf. **κεκώλῡκα**, *hinder, prevent.*
στρατεύω, fut. **στρατεύσω**, aor. **ἐστράτευσα**, pf. **ἐστράτευκα**, *make an expedition, take the field.*
ἐπεί, adv., *when, after.*
εὐθύς, adv., *at once, immediately.*

129. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐλελύκεσαν, κεκελεύκᾱσι, τέθυκας.* 2. *ἔλῡσαν, πέπαικε, κεκωλῡ́καμεν.* 3. *λύει, ἔλῡε, λῡ́σει, ἔλῡσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει*

(*a*) Write a synopsis in the third person plural indicative of **θῡ́ω**.

130. 1. *ὁ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφὸς εἶχε πλοῖον καλόν.* 2. *τῷ δὲ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφῷ πλοῖον ἦν καλόν.* 3. *ἐν δὲ τῷ πλοίῳ ἤγαγε τὰ παιδία εἰς τὴν νῆσον.* 4. *ἡ γὰρ νῆσος μῑκρᾱ̀ ἦν, μεστὴ δὲ δένδρων μακρῶν καὶ καλῶν.* 5. *ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος ἐτεθύκει, ἐθήρευεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 6. *καὶ εὐθὺς ἐδίωξε τὰ θηρία ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου.* 7. *ἡ δὲ βασίλεια κεκώλῡκε αὐτὸν* (*him*) *πέμπειν ἐπιστολᾱ̀ς τῷ υἱῷ.* 8. *ἐπεὶ δείλη ἦν, ταχέως εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔβαλον τοὺς βίκους μεστοὺς οἴνου.* 9. *εὐθὺς δὲ γράψουσι δικαίους λόγους.* 10. *τίς γὰρ ἔλιπεν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς τᾱ̀ς λόγχᾱς καὶ τᾱ̀ς μαχαίρᾱς;*

---

[1] An exception to 88.

131. 1. By the sea they found pretty shells. 2. They remained[1] five days in the house. 3. On the bridge were horses and wagons. 4. The road to the height was long.

132. Sure to be Great: *Ἔλεγε δὲ τῷ Θεμιστοκλεῖ* (*Themistocles*) *ὁ διδάσκαλος,*[2] *Οὐδὲν*[3] *ἔσῃ,*[3] *παῖ,*[4] *σὺ*[3] *μῑκρόν, ἀλλὰ μέγα*[5] *πάντως*[6] *ἀγαθὸν ἢ* (*or*) *κακόν.*

The Rewards of Victory.

LESSON XI

REVIEW OF THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

133. Present and Imperfect. — The stem of the present and imperfect is the same, and is learned in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Its final vowel is **ο** before **μ** or **ν**, elsewhere **ε**.

134. Future. — The stem of the future active and middle is formed by adding **-σο** (**-σε**) to the verb stem.[7]

---

[1] Use the imperfect.
[2] *teacher.*
[3] *you will-be nothing.*
[4] **παιδίον.**
[5] *great.*
[6] *wholly.*
[7] *I.e.* $-\sigma^{o}_{\epsilon}-$. Liquid verbs have a future and aorist without **σ**. See 487.

135. Aorist. — The stem of the first aorist active and middle is formed by adding **-σα** to the verb stem.

a. Lingual stems drop **τ, δ, θ,** before **σ**, as **πείθω**, *persuade*, fut. **πείσω**; **ἀθροίζω** (stem **ἀθροιδ-**), *collect*, fut. **ἀθροίσω.**

136. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding **ο** or **ε** (**ο/ε-**) to the simple verb stem. It is inflected in the indicative like the imperfect, in the other moods like the present.

137. Perfect. — Vowel stems, many liquid stems, and some linguals add the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect active.

1. Lingual stems (especially those in **-ζω**) drop **τ, δ, θ,** before **-κα**, as **θαυμάζω** (stem **θαυμαδ-**), *admire*, perfect **τεθαύμακα.**

138. Many verbs add **α** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect. Most stems in **π, β, κ, γ,** change to the cognate rough mute (13), if a short vowel precedes. Those in **φ** and **χ** remain unchanged. For convenience this is called the *second perfect*, to distinguish from the perfect in **-κα**, the inflection being the same.

a. The following verbs in preceding vocabularies have second perfects: —

ἄγω, perfect **ἦχα**,	**πέμπω**, perfect **πέπομφα**,
γράφω, perfect **γέγραφα**,	**λείπω**, perfect **λέλοιπα**,
διώκω, perfect **δεδίωχα**,	**φεύγω**, perfect **πέφευγα.**

139. Pluperfect. — The pluperfect changes **-κα** of the perfect to **-κε**, which becomes in the singular **-κη**,[1] **-κης**, **-κει(ν)**.

---

[1] Contracted from the Ionic **-κεα**, used instead of Attic **-κειν**.

140. The vowel **α** of the second perfect becomes **ε** in the second pluperfect; the inflection is the same as that of the first pluperfect.

a. Form the pluperfect of the verbs given in 138, *a.*

141. VOCABULARY

κεφαλή, ἡ, *head.*
στρατηγός, ὁ, *general.*
πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *hostile;* as noun, **οἱ πολέμιοι,** *the enemy.*
πολλοί, αί, ά, adj., *many.*
ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα, ἤθροικα, +,[1] *collect, gather.*
διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, +, *teach.*
κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, +, *steal.*
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, +, *persuade.*
ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρρῑψα, ἔρρῑφα, +, *throw, cast.*
μετά, prep. with gen., *with;* with acc., *after.*
ἀλλά, conj., *but, still, yet.*

142. TRANSLATE: 1. πείθουσιν, ἔπειθον, πείσουσιν. 2. ἔπεισαν, πεπείκᾱσιν, ἐπεπείκεσαν. 3. ἠθροίσαμεν, διδάξει, ἦγε, κλέψετε. 4. ἔρρῑφας, ἔλαβε, λέλοιπα, ἐδεδιδάχης. 5. μένομεν, ἐβάλετε, ἦχεν, ἤχει.

143. 1. ἐδίδαξαν τὰ τέκνα γράφειν λόγους σοφούς. 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἠθροίκᾱσι πολλοὺς δούλους. 3. ἀλλὰ ταῖς λόγχαις ἔπαιον τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν ἀγγέλων. 4. ηὗρε δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν τῷ καπηλείῳ· οἶνον δὲ οὐκ ἔπῑνεν. 5. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς

[1] In the following vocabularies verbs whose principal parts are regular, or may easily be supplied, will be given thus: **κωλῡ́ω, κωλῡ́σω,** etc. (*i.e.* the remaining parts are **ἐκώλῡσα, κεκώλῡκα, κεκώλῡμαι, ἐκωλῡ́θην**).

The sign + after a verb indicates that for some reason certain parts are postponed, and may be found, if needed later, in the general vocabulary. If neither the sign + nor "etc." follows a verb, it is assumed that the complete parts are given, as **θέω, θεύσομαι,** *run.*

ἔλιπε τὸ ἱμάτιον. 6. ἐκεκελεύκει γὰρ τὰ παιδία ῥίπτειν τοὺς λίθους εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 7. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς εὐθὺς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἥρπασαν[1] τᾶς κώμᾱς ἔφυγον πολλὰ πλέθρα διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. μένουσιν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ καὶ κλέψουσι τὰ τῶν Μουσῶν δῶρα. 10. μακρᾶ ἦν ἡ μάχη, ἀλλὰ καλὴ ἡ νίκη.

144. 1. But he has sent the enemy to the citadel. 2. And they collected many wagons filled with beautiful gifts. 3. For they had made an expedition with the general.

---

[1] Render as if pluperfect.

παίζουσιν αἱ κόραι.

LESSON XII

A-DECLENSION — MASCULINE

145. MODELS

	νεᾱνίᾱς, *young man*	πολίτης, *citizen*	μαθητής, *scholar*	σατράπης, *satrap*
	SINGULAR			
N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτης	μαθητής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾱνίου	πολίτου	μαθητοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	πολίτῃ	μαθητῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾱνίᾱν	πολίτην	μαθητήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολῖτα	μαθητά	σατράπη
	PLURAL			
N.V.	νεᾱνίαι	πολῖται	μαθηταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾱνιῶν	πολῑτῶν	μαθητῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾱνίαις	πολίταις	μαθηταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτᾱς	μαθητάς	σατράπᾱς

1. In what cases do the above nouns differ from the feminine nouns in **α** and **η**?

2. Decline **στρατιώτης ἀγαθός, ὁ Πέρσης.**

146. National names in **-ης** and nouns in **-της** have **α** in the vocative, as **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, vocative **Πέρσα**; **πολίτης**, vocative **πολῖτα**. Most others in **-ης** have **η** in the vocative.

147. Commit to memory the following Model Sentences: —

1. **οἱ πολέμιοι φοβεροὶ ἦσαν μάχην,** *the enemy were terrible in battle.*

2. **κάμνω τὴν κεφαλήν,** *I have a pain in my head.*

Observe that **μάχην** in 1 shows in what respect the enemy are terrible; **τὴν κεφαλήν** in 2, the part affected

by **κάμνω**. This is called the **Accusative of Specification**. Cf. Virgil's *nuda genu*, *Cressa genus*, etc.

148. **Rule of Syntax.** — The Accusative of Specification with a verb, adjective, noun, or clause, denotes a part or quality to which the expression refers.

149. VOCABULARY

δεῖπνον, τό, *dinner, supper*.
διδασκαλεῖον, τό, *school*.
διδάσκαλος, ὁ, *master, teacher*.
κρόμμυον, τό, *onion*.
μαθητής, ὁ, *scholar*.
νεᾱνίᾱς, ὁ, *young man*.
Ξέρξης, ὁ, *Xerxes*.
ὄσπριον, τό, *pulse*, pl., *beans*.
Πέρσης, ὁ, *a Persian*.
πολίτης, ὁ, *citizen*.
σατράπης, ὁ, *satrap*, a Persian governor.
στρατιώτης, ὁ, *soldier*.
θαυμάζω, aor. **ἐθαύμασα**, perf. **τεθαύμακα**, +, *wonder at, admire*.
μανθάνω, aor. **ἔμαθον**, perf. **μεμάθηκα**, +, *learn*.

150. TRANSLATE: 1. οἱ δὲ πολῖται τῆς νήσου ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν μάχην. 2. τὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν δεῖπνον ἦν ὄσπρια καὶ κρόμμυα. 3. τίς ἐδίδαξε τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; 4. ἐν γὰρ τῇ τοῦ διδασκάλου οἰκίᾳ οἱ μαθηταὶ ἔμαθον γράφειν. 5. Ξέρξης δὲ πέπομφε δῶρα καλὰ τῷ ἀγαθῷ σατράπῃ. 6. οὐ γὰρ κακὸς ἦν μάχην, ἀλλὰ ἐστράτευσε μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 7. αἱ δὲ κόραι ἐθαύμασαν τᾱ̀ς κόγχᾱς παρὰ τῇ θύρᾳ. 8. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς πέτραις ηὑρήκᾱσιν οἱ μαθηταὶ στολᾱ̀ς καλᾱ́ς. 9. οὐ πείσεις τοὺς Πέρσᾱς κλέπτειν τοὺς ἵππους. 10. οὐχ ὥρᾱ ἦν ἀθροίζειν τοὺς πολίτᾱς.

151. 1. Who hindered the victory of the Persians? 2. The words of the citizens were just. 3. He seized the slaves by the spring.

152. Harmodius and Aristogiton

(The Athenian Patriots)

Ἐπεὶ δή ποτε (*once*) Ἀθήνησι[1] πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ πολίταις καὶ τοῖς παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ, Πεισίστρατός τις στρατιώτᾱς ἤθροισε καὶ κατ-έλαβε[2] τὴν ἄκρᾱν τῶν Ἀθηνῶν (*Athens*). ἀγαθὸς δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἦν καὶ σοφός, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς (*years*) ἔμενεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ.[3] μετὰ δὲ τὸν θάνατον[4] αὐτοῦ (*his*) οἱ υἱοὶ παρ-έλαβον (*succeeded to*) τὴν ἀρχήν. πρῶτον μὲν[5] καὶ οὗτοι[6] ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν· ὕστερον (*later*) δὲ ὀλίγῳ[7] διὰ κακόν τι δύο νεᾱνίαι ἐπιβουλὴν (*plot*) ἐποίησαν[8] ἐπὶ τοὺς τυράννους (*tyrants*). τὸν μὲν Ἵππαρχον ἀπ-έκτειναν (*put to death*), Ἱππίᾱς δέ, ὁ ἀδελφός, εὐθὺς λαβὼν[9] κατ-έκοψε[10] τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐν ὀργῇ (*anger*) πολλὰ κακὰ ἐποίησεν ὁ τύραννος. μετὰ δὲ ὀλίγους ἐνιαυτοὺς οἱ πολῖται ἐξ-έβαλον (*expelled*) αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι[11] ἔτι καὶ νῦν[12] λέγουσι (*tell*) τοῖς τέκνοις τὰ περὶ[13] Ἁρμοδίου καὶ Ἀριστογείτονος, οἳ

τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην
ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποιησάτην.[14]

LESSON XIII

CONDITIONS

153. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition, or if-clause, is called the **Protasis**, and that containing the conclusion is called the **Apodosis**.

---

[1] *at Athens.*
[2] ἥρπασε.
[3] *rule, government.*
[4] *death.*
[5] **πρῶτον μέν**, *at first.*
[6] **καὶ οὗτοι**, *they, too.*
[7] See 403. 4.
[8] *made, formed.*
[9] Aor. act. participle.
[10] Aor. of **κατα-κόπτω**, *slay.*
[11] **οἱ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πολῖται.**
[12] **ἔτι καὶ νῦν**, *still even now.*
[13] **τὰ περὶ**, *the story of.*
[14] "*who slew the tyrant and made Athens free.*" Both verbs are duals.

154. The supposition contained in a protasis may be *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite* action, occurring at a *definite* time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to *any act*, occurring *at any time*.

155. The negative adverb of the protasis is regularly **μή**, that of the apodosis is **οὐ**.

156. Commit to memory the following Model Sentences:—

a. **εἰ γὰρ ἑκὼν τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττω, μισθὸν ἔχω,** "*for if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward.*"

b. **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξε, καλῶς ἔχει,** *if he did this, it is well.*

1. Observe that neither of the above sentences implies whether the condition is or is not fulfilled.

2. Note that the tenses of the indicative are used in both parts of the sentence.

157. **Rule of Syntax.** — When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with **εἰ**. Any form of the verb (but generally the indicative) may stand in the apodosis.

158. VOCABULARY

μισθός, ὁ, *wages, pay.*
νόμος, ὁ, *custom, law.*
ὁπλίτης, ὁ, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite.*
ὅπλον, τό, *implement*; pl. *arms.*
παρασάγγης, ὁ, *parasang* (from the Persian), a measure of distance, about $3\frac{1}{3}$ miles.
πελταστής, ὁ, *targeteer, peltast.*
πέλτη, ἡ, *shield, target.*
στρατιᾱ́, ἡ, *army.*
ἱκανός, ή, όν, adj., *sufficient, able.*
ὀλίγος, η, ον, adj., *few, but few.*
ἐξ-ελαύνω, aor. **-ήλασα,** +, *march forth, march.*
εἰ, conj. with indic., *if.*
ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, thereupon.*
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *from that place, thence.*
καλῶς, adv., *well*; **καλῶς ἔχω,** *be well.*
μή, neg. adv., *not.*

159. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ ἄγγελος, εἰ ἔπαιε τὸν κακὸν δοῦλον, δίκαιος ἦν. 2. εἰ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔφυγεν, οὐκ ἀγαθὸς ἦν μάχην. 3. ἐπεὶ γὰρ δείλη ἦν, οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλιπον τᾱ̀ς σκηνᾱ́ς. 4. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει δέκα παρασάγγᾱς[1] εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 5. ἐνταῦθα δὲ πολλᾱ̀ς ἡμέρᾱς[1] ἔθῡεν ἡ στρατιᾱ̀ καὶ θεοῖς καὶ θεαῖς. 6. οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι τῆς κώμης γεγράφᾱσι νόμους ἀγαθούς. 7. ὀλίγοι δὲ νεᾱνίαι τῶν Περσῶν ἔπιον τὸν οἶνον. 8. ἱκανὸς γὰρ ἦν ὁ μαθητὴς δῶρα πέμπειν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 9. ἐν τῷ φοβερῷ πολέμῳ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωξαν τοὺς Πέρσᾱς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 10. τῶν μὲν[2] ὁπλῑτῶν τὰ ὅπλα λόγχαι ἦσαν καὶ μάχαιραι· οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ εἶχον πέλτᾱς μῑκρᾱ́ς.

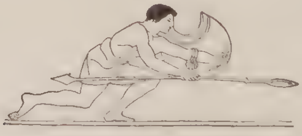
160. 1. If you did not order, we shall not bring the gifts. 2. There were fine springs among the trees. 3. If he sent his[3] son to the bridge, it is well. 4. The pay of the peltasts was not small.

---

[1] 109.

[2] When two parts of a sentence correspond symmetrically to each other, **μέν** and **δέ** are used; **μέν**, better left untranslated, serves to show that a second clause is to follow. Contrast is often indicated.

[3] Use the article.



ὁ πελταστής.

LESSON XIV

PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

161. The **Third** or **Consonant** Declension includes all nouns not belonging to the other two. The stem usually ends in a consonant, but there are a few vowel or diphthong stems.

162. MODELS

	φύλαξ, ὁ, *guard*	διῶρυξ, ἡ, *canal*	κλώψ, ὁ, *robber*	CASE ENDINGS M. AND F. GREEK	LATIN
			SINGULAR		
N.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	κλώψ	ς or —	s or —
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	κλωπός	ος	is
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	κλωπί	ι	ī
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	κλῶπα	α or ν	em, im
V.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	κλώψ	ς or —	s or —
			PLURAL		
N.V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	κλῶπες	ες	ēs
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	κλωπῶν	ων	um
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	κλωψί	σι	ibus
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	κλῶπας	ας (νς)	ēs, īs

1. Notice the similarity between the case endings of these declensions and the corresponding Latin endings.

2. Observe that in the nominative singular and dative plural ς is combined with the final mute to form ξ or ψ. A labial mute (π, β, φ) with ς gives ψ, a palatal (κ, γ, χ) gives ξ.

3. Observe that in this declension also the accent remains as far as possible on the syllable on which it

stands in the nominative singular; but monosyllables, as **κλώψ**, accent the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers; **-ων** and **-οιν** are circumflexed.

163. VOCABULARY

διῶρυξ, διώρυχος, ἡ, *canal.*
ἔργον, τό, *work, task.*
Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, ὁ, *a Thracian.*
κῆρυξ, κήρῡκος, ὁ, *herald.*
κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *robber.*
πέρδῑξ, πέρδῑκος, ὁ, ἡ, *partridge.*
φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, *line of battle.*
φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ, *guard.*
ἕκαστος, η, ον, adj., *each.*
ἐμός, ή, όν, poss. pron., *my, mine.*
πιστός, ή, όν, adj., *faithful.*
ῥᾴδιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *easy.*
πρό, prep. with gen., *in front of, before.*

164. Translate: 1. *μισθὸν ἡμερῶν δέκα ἑκάστῳ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν πέμψει.* 2. *ἐστράτευκα γὰρ πολλοὺς παρασάγγᾱς διὰ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱς.* 3. *ἐντεῦθεν δὲ οἱ κήρῡκες ἤγαγον τὰς ἐπιστολὰς παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν.* 4. *τίς, ὦ κῆρυξ, ἄξει τὴν φάλαγγα;* 5. *ἐκ δὲ τῆς σκηνῆς ἔφυγεν ὁ πελταστὴς παρὰ τὴν διώρυχα.* 6. *παρὰ δὲ τῇ διώρυχι οἱ πιστοὶ φύλακες ἔμενον.* 7. *οἱ δὲ νεᾱνίαι ἐθήρευσαν πέρδῑκας ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 8. *ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἦσαν, κλῶπες ἥρπασαν τὰ ὅπλα.* 9. *οὐ γὰρ ῥᾴδιον ἦν ἔργον διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους.* 10. *εἰ δικαίους νόμους ἔχουσι, καλῶς ἔχει.*

165. 1. The guards persuaded the robbers to flee. 2. If my brother sent the letter, he was faithful. 3. He taught well, but we did not learn.

ὁ κῆρυξ.

LESSON XV

LINGUAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

166. Most lingual stems add **ς** to form the nominative singular, dropping **τ**, **δ**, or **θ**, as **ἐλπιδ-**, **ἐλπίς**, *hope*, **ὀρνῑθ-**, **ὄρνῑς**, *bird*; but nouns in **-οντ** drop **τ** and lengthen **ο** to **ω**, as **λεοντ-**, **λέων**, *lion*. In neuters the nominative singular is regularly the same as the stem, dropping final **τ**,[1] as **σωματ-**, **σῶμα**, *body*.

167. MODELS

ὄρνῑς, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*	ἐλπίς, ἡ, *hope*	οὗτος ὁ λέων, *this*	*lion*		τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα, *this*	*body*		Case Endings, N. Greek.	Latin.
			SINGULAR						
N. ὄρνῑς	ἐλπίς	οὗτος	ὁ	λέων	τοῦτο	τὸ	σῶμα	—	—
G. ὄρνῑθος	ἐλπίδος	τούτου	τοῦ	λέοντος	τούτου	τοῦ	σώματος	ος	is
D. ὄρνῑθι	ἐλπίδι	τούτῳ	τῷ	λέοντι	τούτῳ	τῷ	σώματι	ι	ī
A. ὄρνῑν	ἐλπίδα	τοῦτον	τὸν	λέοντα	τοῦτο	τὸ	σῶμα	—	—
V. ὄρνῑς	ἐλπί	—	—	λέον	—	—	σῶμα	—	—
			PLURAL						
N. ὄρνῑθες	ἐλπίδες	οὗτοι	οἱ	λέοντες	ταῦτα	τὰ	σώματα	ᾰ	ă
G. ὀρνΐθων	ἐλπίδων	τούτων	τῶν	λεόντων	τούτων	τῶν	σωμάτων	ων	um
D. ὄρνῑσι	ἐλπίσι	τούτοις	τοῖς	λέουσι	τούτοις	τοῖς	σώμασι	σι	ibus
A. ὄρνῑθας	ἐλπίδας	τούτους	τοὺς	λέοντας	ταῦτα	τὰ	σώματα	ᾰ	ă
V. ὄρνῑθες	ἐλπίδες	—	—	λέοντες	—	—	σώματα	ᾰ	ă

1. Notice that the demonstrative pronoun **οὗτος** is used with the article, but does not, like an adjective, stand between article and noun. This is called the predicate position. The article is not translated.

[1] For **ν**, **ρ**, **ς** are the only consonants that can stand at the end of a word. (**ψ** = **πς**, **ξ** = **κς**.)

168. 1. Linguals with nominatives in **-ις**, except oxytones, drop the lingual in the accusative singular, and add **ν**, as **ὄρνῑς, ὄρνῑν**.

2. All stems in **-ιδ**, and those in **-ντ** except oxytones, have the vocative singular like the stem, **δ** or **τ** being dropped,[1] as **ἐλπίς, ἐλπί**.

3. The consonants **ντ, νδ, νθ**, are dropped before **ς**, and the preceding vowel is lengthened, **ε** and **ο** becoming **ει** and **ου**, as **λέουσι** (for ***λεοντ-σι**).

169. VOCABULARY

ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ, *hope*.
λέων, λέοντος, ὁ, *lion*.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night* (674).
ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό, *name*.
ὄρνῑς, ὄρνῑθος, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.
σῶμα, σώματος, τό, *body*.
φυγάς, φυγάδος, ὁ, *exile*.
φωνή, ἡ, *voice*.
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demonst. pron., *this* (696).
χαλεπός, ή, όν, adj., *hard, severe, rough*.
ἥκω, fut. **ἥξω**, *come, be* or *have come*.
σύν, prep. with dat., *with*.

170. Translate: 1. *ἡμέρᾱς καὶ νύκτας δέκα ἔβαλλον λίθους εἰς τὴν διώρυχα.* 2. *οἱ γὰρ τῶν φυγάδων υἱοὶ ταχέως ἧκον εἰς τὴν κώμην.* 3. *καὶ οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἦσαν ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς τῆς νίκης.* 4. *ἀλλὰ οὐχ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου.* 5. *οἱ δὲ πολῖται σὺν τοῖς τέκνοις εὐθὺς ἥξουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.* 6. *οὗτος ὁ σατράπης ἦν Πέρσης, ὄνομα Ξέρξης.* 7. *καὶ τεθηρεύκᾱσι λέοντας οἱ ἐκ τῆς κώμης νεᾱνίαι.* 8. *καὶ μετὰ τῶν ὀρνίθων ηὗρον ὀλίγους πέρδῑκας.* 9. *μῑκρὰ γὰρ εἶχον σώματα, ἀλλ' αἱ κεφα-*

[1] But present active participles, as **ἄρχων**, *ruling*, have the vocative like the nominative.

λαὶ μακραὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἔρρῑψε, θαυμάσεις, ἐλελύκης, πίνομεν, κλέπτει, ηὗρε, πεπείκατε.

171. 1. But the men were rough in speech.[1] 2. At school they learned to hunt. 3. If he sent the gifts the army has its[2] pay.

LESSON XVI

PROCLITICS — THE PRONOUN Αὐτός

172. Some common words have no accent, but are pronounced with the following word. These are called **proclitics**.[3]

173. The proclitics are the forms of the article, **ὁ**, **ἡ**, **οἱ**, **αἱ**; the conjunctions **εἰ**, *if*, **ὡς**, *as;* the adverb **οὐ** (**οὐκ**, **οὐχ**), *not;* and the prepositions **εἰς**, **ἐν**, **ἐξ** (**ἐκ**).

174. Learn the declension of **αὐτός** (693), noticing that it closely resembles the article and the demonstrative **οὗτος**.

175. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ ῡ̔μᾶς**, "*for the father himself loves you.*"

b. **τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ νυκτὶ ἧκεν**, *and he came on the same night.*

c. **ηὗρον αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ**, "*they found him in the temple.*"

1. Observe in *a* the fundamental meaning of **αὐτός**, like the Latin *ipse;* in *b*, however, when preceded by the article, **αὐτός** means *same.* The English order will be a

---

[1] What case? Cf. 148. [2] The article.

[3] From **προ-κλίνω**, *lean forward.*

help in remembering this: **ὁ αὐτὸς νόμος**, *the same law;* but **ὁ νόμος αὐτός**, *the law itself.*

2. In *c*, **αὐτός** is used as a personal pronoun (a use confined to oblique cases). Thus it combines the meanings of *is*, *ipse*, and *īdem*.

176. VOCABULARY

ἔρις, ἔριδος, ἡ, *strife.*
ξύλον, τό, *wood.*
ὅρκος, ὁ, *oath.*
στράτευμα, -ματος, τό, *army.*
φόβος, ὁ, *fear.*
ἑπτά, indecl. adj., *seven.*
ὀκτώ, indecl. adj., *eight.*
αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, adj., *self, very, same;* as pron., *him, her, it.*
κᾱ́ω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, +, *burn.*
παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and **παρα-σχήσω, παρ-έσχον, παρ-έσχηκα, +**, *furnish, cause, render.*
περί, prep. with gen., *about, concerning;* with acc., *about, around.*
ὡς, conj., *as, when.*

177. Translate: 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς αὐτός, ἐπεὶ ἔλῡσε τὸν ὅρκον, οὐ δίκαιος ἦν. 2. καὶ ἑπτὰ ἡμέρᾱς ἔρις ἦν τοῖς νεᾱνίαις περὶ τούτου. 3. τὰ δὲ στρατεύματα τῶν Θρᾳκῶν παρ-εῖχε[1] φόβον τοῖς πολεμίοις. 4. καὶ εὐθὺς οἱ φύλακες ἐδίωξαν αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς ἄκρᾱς. 5. ἔφυγον δὲ οἱ νεᾱνίαι αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ κήρῡκες σὺν αὐτοῖς. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ταχέως ἧκον πλοίοις[2] εἰς νῆσον μῑκρᾱ́ν. 7. ὀκτὼ παρασάγγᾱς ἐξ-ήλασε[3] καὶ ἔκαυσε τὰς κώμᾱς. 8. ξύλα δὲ ἦγον καὶ ἔβαλλον εἰς τὰ πλοῖα. 9. ὡς δὲ ὥρᾱ ἦν δείπνου, ἔλαβον ὄσπρια καὶ κρόμμυα ἐκ τῆς ἁμάξης. 10. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ηὗρε διδασκαλεῖον καὶ διδασκάλους· μαθηταὶ δὲ οὐκ ἦσαν.

[1] The accent of a compound verb can never precede the augment. Both augment and reduplication follow the preposition.

[2] Dat. of means.

[3] From **ἐξ-ελαύνω**.

178. 1. Who has stolen the birds? 2. He has thrown them into the river. 3. For five days the task was easy.

179. **A Spartan Epitaph**

Ὦ ξεῖν'[1] *ἀγγέλλειν*[2] *Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι*[3] *τῇδε*[3]
κείμεθα,[3] *τοῖς κείνων*[4] *ῥήμασι πειθόμενοι.*[5]

Dic, hospes, Spartae nos te hic vidisse iacentes
Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

LESSON XVII

ENCLITICS — THE VERB Εἰμί

180. A few words regularly lose their accents and are pronounced as if a part of the preceding word. These are called **enclitics.**[6]

181. The most common enclitics are the present indicative (excepting the second person singular) of **εἰμί**, *be*, and **φημί**, *say;* the genitive, dative, and accusative singular of **ἐγώ**, *I*, and **σύ**, *you;* the indefinite pronoun **τὶς, τὶ.**[7]

Accent of Enclitics

182. After another word an enclitic loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a word with the acute on the penult, as **ὁ ἵππος σου καλός ἐστιν**, *your horse is a beauty;* **ὁ δὲ ἵππος μου μείζων ἐστίν**, *my horse is larger.*

---

[1] For **ξένε**, voc. of **ξένος**, *stranger.*
[2] Infin. for imperative.
[3] *that we lie here* (721).
[4] **ἐκείνων**, *illōrum.*
[5] Pres. mid. participle.
[6] From **ἐγ-κλίνω**, *lean on.*
[7] See 667 for complete list of enclitics.

183. If the word before an enclitic has an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional acute on the ultima, as **ἄνθρωπός τις**, *a certain man;* **τὸ δῶρόν σου**, *your gift.*

184. Before an enclitic an oxytone does not change its acute to the grave (29), as **σοφός ἐστιν**, *he is wise*, but **σοφὸς ἦν**, *he was wise.*

185. A proclitic or enclitic before an enclitic receives an acute accent, as **εἴ τίς ἐστιν ἀγαθός**, *if anybody is brave.*

186. **Ἐστί** is written **ἔστι** (*a*) when denoting existence or possibility, (*b*) at the beginning of a sentence, (*c*) after **ἀλλά, καί, οὐκ, εἰ, τοῦτο**, and a few other words.

Verb **εἰμί**, *be*

187. Learn the present and imperfect indicative of **εἰμί**, *be* (715).

188. VOCABULARY

ἀρχή, ἡ, *rule, province.*
ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ, *ruler, leader.*[1]
ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ, *shield.*
δικαστής, ὁ, *judge.*
τόξευμα, -ματος, τό, *arrow.*
τόξον, τό, *bow.*
τοξότης, ὁ, *bowman, archer.*
τὶς, τὶ, indef. pron., *a certain, some, any, some one, something, any one, anything.*
εἰμί, +, *be.*
λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, +, *say, tell.*
τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, ἐτόξευσα, +, *shoot.*

189. TRANSLATE: 1. εἶ, ἦν, εἰσί. 2. ἐστέ, ἦτε, εἰμί. 3. ἐσμέν, ἦμεν, ἐστίν.[2] 4. δοῦλός τις, θάλαττά τις, θηρίον τι. 5. ἔστι τῷ θεῷ βωμός. 6. οὐκ ἔστι μάχη.

---

[1] See 168, note.

[2] Like forms in **-σι**, **ἐστί** takes **ν** movable.

190. 1. ἔστι δ’[1] ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχῇ ποταμός τις. 2. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς πηγαῖς αὐτοῦ δένδρα ἐστὶ[2] μακρὰ καὶ καλά. 3. ἐνταῦθα δ’ ἔστιν εὑρίσκειν πέρδῑκας πολλᾱ́ς. 4. καὶ οἱ τῶν Περσῶν νεᾱνίαι τοξεύουσι ταύτᾱς τᾱ̀ς ὄρνῑθας ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 5. ἔχουσι γὰρ τόξα μακρὰ καὶ ἀσπίδας. 6. καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ τοξεύματα μακρά ἐστιν. 7. οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ στρατιῶται καὶ τοξόται εἰσὶ καὶ πελτασταί. 8. τίς, ὦ μαθητά, γράψει τοὺς τῆς χώρᾱς νόμους; 9. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς γράψει αὐτούς· οὗτος γὰρ δικαστής ἐστιν. 10. εἰ δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτοὶ ἔλεξαν ταῦτα, καλῶς ἔχει.

191. 1. A[3] boy told this to the exiles. 2. The task of these hoplites is easy. 3. What was the name of the satrap himself?

---

[1] The ε of δέ is often elided before another vowel. [2] 85. [3] τὶς.

ἄγει τὸν νεανίαν εἰς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον

LESSON XVIII

THE MIDDLE VOICE

192. In the Passive Voice the subject is represented as acted upon, as **ὁ ἄνθρωπος πέμπεται**, *the man is sent.*

193. In the Middle Voice the subject is represented as acting (1) on himself, as **φαίνω**, *show;* **φαίνομαι**, *I show myself* or *appear*, or (2) for himself, as **πορίζω**, *provide;* **πορίζομαι σῖτον**, *I provide myself food.*

194. The forms of the middle and passive are the same except in the future and aorist.

195. The personal endings of the middle, as found in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, are:

Primary				Secondary			
Sing. 1.	**μαι**	Plur. 1.	**μεθα**	Sing. 1.	**μην**	Plur. 1.	**μεθα**
2.	**σαι**	2.	**σθε (θε)**[1]	2.	**σο**	2.	**σθε (θε)**[1]
3.	**ται**	3.	**νται**	3.	**το**	3.	**ντο**

196. Learn the present and future indicative middle of **λύω** (700).

1. Compare the stems of these tenses with those of the corresponding tenses of the active voice, and review 133, 134.

---

[1] In consonant stems **θε** is used instead of **σθε**.

197. VOCABULARY

σῖτος, ὁ, *grain, food.*

ἀκούω, fut. **ἀκούσομαι**, aor. **ἤκουσα**, perf. **ἀκήκοα**,[1] +, *hear.*

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc., *plan*; mid. *plan for oneself, deliberate.*

γίγνομαι, fut. **γενήσομαι**, +, *be born, become, be.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, +, *receive, accept.*

ἔρχομαι, aor. **ἦλθον**, perf. **ἐλήλυθα**,[1] *come, go.*

μετα-πέμπομαι, μετα-πέμψομαι, +, *send after, summon.*

πορίζω, aor. **ἐπόρισα**, perf. **πεπόρικα**, +, *provide*; mid. *provide for oneself.*

τότε, adv., *at that time, then.*

198. Many active verbs have futures in the middle, as **θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι**; **ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι**; **μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι**; **λαμβάνω, λήψομαι**.

199. TRANSLATE: 1. *λῡόμεθα, λῡσόμεθα.* 2. *μετα-πέμπεσθε, μετα-πέμψεσθε.* 3. *δέχεται, δέξονται.* 4. *δέχονται, ἐρχόμεθα.* 5. *γίγνεσθε, γενήσονται.*

200. 1. *τίς, ὦ ἄδελφε, ἔρχεται ἐκ τῆς οἰκίᾱς;* 2. *κλώψ ἐστι, λέγει ὁ ἄρχων, καὶ κλέπτει τὰ ἐμὰ ὅπλα.* 3. *εὐθὺς δὲ μετα-πέμπεται τοὺς τοξότᾱς καὶ βουλεύεται.* 4. *διδάσκει δὲ περὶ τῶν κλωπῶν καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λαβεῖν*[2] *τὰς λόγχᾱς.* 5. *οἱ δὲ*[3] *πείθονται καὶ ἔρχονται παρὰ τὰς σκηνᾱ́ς.* 6. *ὡς δὲ ἀθροίζονται εἰς*[4] *μάχην, οἱ κλῶπες φεύγουσιν.* 7. *ἑκάστῳ δὲ τῶν πιστῶν νεᾱνιῶν ἐπεπόμφει ὁ σατράπης δῶρα πολλά.* 8. *εὐθὺς δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς δέξεται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ πέμψει μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις.* 9. *τότε δὲ οἱ φυγάδες πορίζονται σῖτον ἐκ τῆς κώμης.* 10. *πρὸ δὲ τῆς ἄκρᾱς ἀκούονται*[5] *αἱ φοβεραὶ φωναὶ λεόντων πολλῶν.*

---

[1] **ἀκούω** and **ἔρχομαι**, and a few other verbs beginning with **α**, **ε**, or **ο**, reduplicate by repeating the first vowel and consonant, lengthening the vowel of the second syllable. This is called **Attic reduplication**.

[2] Infinitive of **ἔλαβον**. [3] Demonstrative, *And they.* [4] *for.* [5] Passive.

LESSON XIX

THE IMPERFECT AND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE

201. Learn the imperfect and aorist indicative middle of **λῡ́ω** (700), and the second aorist indicative middle of **λείπω** (702).

1. Compare the stems of these tenses with those of the corresponding active tenses, and review 135, 136.

202. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **εὐθὺς δὲ τοῦ πολέμου παύσονται**, *they'll soon give up (stop themselves from) the war.*

b. **ἀπ-έχει δὲ τῆς θύρᾱς πλέθρον**, *he is a plethrum from the door.*

Observe the case of **πολέμου** and **θύρᾱς**. This is one of the primary and principal uses of the genitive. How is separation expressed in Latin?

203. Rule of Syntax. — The genitive may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. Hence it is found after verbs meaning to *remove, restrain, release, cease, differ,* and the like.

204. VOCABULARY

ἆθλον, **τό**, *prize.*
ἀργύριον, **τό**, *silver, silver money.*
ἄρτος, **ὁ**, *loaf of bread, bread.*
τῡρός, **ὁ**, *cheese.*
χρῡσίον, **τό**, *gold, money.*
ψέλιον, **τό**, *bracelet.*

ἀπ-έχω, fut. **ἀφ-έξω**, aor. **ἀπ-έσχον**, +, *hold off; be distant.*
βλέπω, **βλέψομαι**, **ἔβλεψα**, *look.*
μάχομαι, aor. **ἐμαχεσάμην**, +, *fight.*
παύω, **παύσω**, etc., *stop;* mid. *cease.*
ἀπό, prep. with gen., *from, away from.*

205. Translate: 1. ἐλῡ́ετο, ἐλῡ́σατο. 2. ἐλῡ́ου, μετ-επέμπου,[1] ἀκούσεται. 3. ἐγένετο,[2] βλέψονται, μετ-επέμψατο. 4. ἐμάχετο, ἐμαχέσατο, ἐγίγνεσθε.

206. 1. ἡ δὲ φάλαγξ πέντε πλέθρα ἀπ-έσχε τῶν σκηνῶν. 2. πολλὰς δὲ ἡμέρᾱς ἐμάχοντο ἐπὶ τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ. 3. ἐκ δὲ τῆς νήσου αὐτῆς μετ-επέμψατο σῖτον, ἄρτους καὶ τῡρούς. 4. ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς νίκης ἆθλα ἅμαξαι ἐγένοντο μεσταὶ χρῡσίου καὶ ἀργυρίου. 5. αἱ δὲ κόραι, εἰ βλέψονται τὰ ψέλια, θαυμάσονται αὐτά. 6. ἑπτὰ γὰρ νύκτας ἔμενον ἐν τοῖς καπηλείοις καὶ ἔπῑνον οἶνον κακόν. 7. μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον ἐθῡ́σαντο τοῖς θεοῖς τῆς χώρᾱς. 8. ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ὀκτὼ παρασάγγᾱς ἀπ-εῖχον τῆς ἄκρᾱς, ἐπαύσαντο οἱ ἄγγελοι τοῦ φόβου. 9. τίς γὰρ κωλῡ́σει τοὺς κήρῡκας λείπειν τὰ ἱμάτια ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ;

207. 1. When it was[3] evening, they came to the big trees. 2. Who will free[4] the army from fear? 3. One of the Thracians sent for the guards.

208. **A Persian Plot**

Δᾱρείῳ, ἄρχοντι τῶν Περσῶν, ἦσαν υἱοὶ δύο, Ἀρταξέρξης[5] καὶ Κῦρος.[6] μετὰ δὲ τὸν θάνατον[7] Δᾱρείου ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευσεν,[8] ὁ δὲ Κῦρος σατράπης ἐγένετο τῆς Φρυγίᾱς.[9] ἐπιβουλὴν δ' ἐποίησεν[7] οὗτος ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, ἐβούλετο (wished) γὰρ αὐτὸς λαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν. μετ-επέμψατο δ' οὖν[10] τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν ἐν Φρυγίᾳ Ἑλλήνων (Greeks), καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς στρατεύματα ἀθροίζειν. καὶ ἧκον λαβόντες (bringing) στρατιώτᾱς πολλούς, ὁπλῑ́τᾱς καὶ πελταστᾱ́ς.

---

[1] See 177, 3, note.
[2] From **γίγνομαι**.
[3] Use **γίγνομαι**.
[4] Use **λῡ́ω**.
[5] *Artaxerxes.*
[6] *Cyrus.*
[7] See 152.
[8] *became king.*
[9] *Phrygia.*
[10] *so, accordingly.*

LESSON XX

THE PERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

209. Learn the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle of **λῡ́ω** (700).

1. Notice that these tenses are inflected by adding the personal endings directly to the reduplicated verb stem.[1]

210. The stem of the future perfect middle and passive is formed by adding **-σ$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-** to the stem of the perfect middle; this tense is generally passive in force, but is comparatively rare.

211. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **πέμπεται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων**, *he is sent by the barbarians.*

b. **ἐλέλυτο τῷ ἀδελφῷ**, *he had been ransomed by his brother.*

Observe that in *a* the agent is expressed by **ὑπό**, followed by the genitive (compare *ab* with the ablative in Latin); in *b* by the dative without a preposition (as with the gerundive in Latin).

212. Rule of Syntax. — The agent with the passive voice is expressed usually by **ὑπό** and the genitive; but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

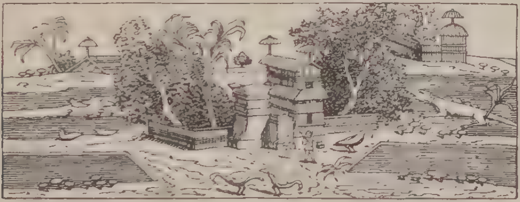
---

[1] Mute stems, which undergo certain changes for euphony, are treated in Lesson XXIII.

213. VOCABULARY

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, *Egypt.*
ἅρμα, ἅρματος, τό, *chariot.*
βάρβαρος, ὁ, *barbarian* (*i.e.* any one not a Greek).
Βυζάντιον, τό, *Byzantium* (Constantinople).
γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ, *old man.*
λόφος, ὁ, *hill.*
λοχᾱγός, ὁ, *captain.*
πύλη, ἡ, *gate.*
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc., *bring up, educate.*
ἐκεῖ, adv., *there.*
ὑπό, prep. with gen., *under, from, by*; with acc. (to a place), *under, to the foot of.*

214. TRANSLATE: 1. λέλυται, λέλυνται. 2. πεπαιδεύμεθα, ἐπεπαίδευσθε. 3. τέθυσθε, λέλυσθε, πέπαισθε. 4. ἐστράτευται, ἐστράτευτο, ἀθροίσονται.



ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ.

5. ἐν δὲ Αἰγύπτῳ ἐπεπαίδευτο[1] τὰ τοῦ λοχᾱγοῦ τέκνα. 6. ἐκεῖ γὰρ τότε ἦν διδασκαλεῖον ἀγαθὸν καὶ πολλοὶ διδάσκαλοι σοφοί. 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὥρᾱ ἐγένετο, ἦλθον οἱ μαθηταὶ ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον. 8. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πέρδῑκας ἐθήρευσαν καὶ θηρία ἐδίωξαν. 9. ὡς δὲ πολλαὶ ὄρνῑθες τεθήρευνται τοῖς νεᾱνίαις, ἥκουσιν εἰς τὴν κώμην. 10. ἐγένετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐνταῦθα δεῖπνον, ἄρτοι καὶ ὄσπρια. 11. τὸν δὲ οἶνον οὐκ ἦν[2] πίνειν, κρόμμυα γὰρ εἰς τὸν βῖκον ἐρρίφει[3] τις. 12. κελεύεται ὑπὸ τῶν γερόντων κάειν καὶ τὰ ἅρματα καὶ τᾱ̀ς πέλτᾱς. 13. ἀλλὰ οὐ ταχέως ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἐπεπόρευντο διὰ τὸν τῶν βαρβά-

[1] 85. [2] Denotes possibility. [3] From ῥίπτω (124).

ρων φόβον. 14. *παρὰ ταῖς πύλαις ηὕρηνται τοῖς μαθηταῖς μάχαιραι καὶ στολαὶ πολλαί.*

215. 1. The queen has sacrificed to the Muses. 2. Then they had[1] no hope of victory. 3. For ten days they have advanced through the plain with Xerxes.

LESSON XXI

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS — TIME CONSTRUCTIONS

216. Learn the declension of **ἐκεῖνος**, *that* (696). Review **οὗτος**, adding the feminine.

1. **οὗτος** refers to that which is near the speaker (Latin, *hic*), **ἐκεῖνος** to that more remote (Latin *ille*).

2. Like **οὗτος**, **ἐκεῖνος** is used with the article, and stands in the predicate position (167, 1).

Expressions of Time

217. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἔκλεψέ τις τοὺς ἵππους**, *but in the night somebody made off with the horses.*

b. **ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔφυγον οἱ πολέμιοι**, *on this day the enemy fled.*

c. **ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέρᾱν ἔμενον**, *they tarried* (*all*) *that day.*

Observe the cases used in *a* and *b* to express time *when* and time *within which*, and compare with the Latin usage. **ἡμέρᾱν** in *c* denotes *extent* of time (cf. 109).

218. Rules of Syntax: —

Time within which is expressed by the genitive;
Time when, by the dative;
Extent of time or *time how long*, by the accusative.

---

[1] Paraphrase: *To them not was hope;* use **γίγνομαι.**

219. VOCABULARY

ἀνάγκη, **ἡ**, *necessity*, **ἀνάγκη ἐστί**, *it is necessary.*

ἐνιαυτός, **ὁ**, *year.*

ἄλλος, **ἄλλη**, **ἄλλο**, adj., *another*, *other*; with article, *the other*, *the rest of.*

ἐκεῖνος, **ἐκείνη**, **ἐκεῖνο**, dem. pron., *that*, *that man.*

ἡμεῖς, **ἡμῶν**, **ἡμῖν**, **ἡμᾶς**, pers. pron., *we.*

ὑμεῖς, **ὑμῶν**, **ὑμῖν**, **ὑμᾶς**, pers. pron., *you* (plur.).

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow.*

τήμερον, adv., *to-day.*

γε, enclitic adv., best rendered by emphasizing the preceding word.

δή, adv., *indeed*, *now*, *then*, *you know*, *surely*, *truly*, *accordingly.*

πρός, prep. with gen., *over against*, *towards*; with dat., *besides*, *near*, *at*; with acc., *to*, *towards*, *against.*

220. TRANSLATE: 1. *πολλᾶς δὲ δὴ ἡμέρᾱς τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ μανθάνομεν τὰ αὐτά.* 2. *τήμερον δὲ ὁ διδάσκαλος παρ-έχει ἡμῖν ἔργον χαλεπόν.* 3. *οὐ γὰρ ῥᾴδιοί εἰσιν οὗτοί γε οἱ λόγοι.* 4. *αὔριον δ'*[1] *ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον μαθητής τις ἀγαθός.* 5. *οὗτος δὲ μῑκρός γ' ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς πεπαίδευται.* 6. *καὶ ἐπιστολᾶς δὴ γέγραφε περὶ τῆς τῶν θεῶν ἔριδος.* 7. *ἐκεῖνο τὸ παιδίον ἄξει τοὺς ἄλλους πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν.* 8. *ἐνταῦθα δὲ παρὰ τῇ γεφῡ́ρᾳ ἔχει πλοῖον μεστὸν σί̄του καὶ οἴνου.* 9. *καὶ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶν ὑμῖν πέμπειν νυκτὸς πρὸς τὸ χωρίον.* 10. *ἐκείνῃ γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀθροίσονται ἐκεῖ ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες.*

221. 1. My brother's head had been beaten by the robber. 2. For he had broken his oath about those horses. 3. And on the same day I sent for the wise judge.

---

[1] A short final vowel may be dropped before a word beginning with a vowel. This is called **Elision**.

222. The Expedition sets forth

(See 208)

Κῦρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἠθροίσατο τὰ στρατεύματα, σῖτον ἐπορίζετο ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν καὶ ἑκάστῳ τῶν στρατηγῶν παρ-εῖχε δῶρα καλὰ καὶ μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις. ὡς δὲ καιρὸς[1] *ἦν πορεύεσθαι,*[2] *ἔθῡσε τοῖς τῶν Περσῶν θεοῖς καὶ ἐστρατεύσατο πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐξ-ελαύνει δ' οὖν ἐκ Σάρδεων*[3] *πολλοὺς παρασάγγᾱς διὰ Φρυγίᾱς καὶ Κιλικίᾱς.*[4] *ἤκουσε δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τῶν Περσῶν τις, Τισσαφέρνης ὄνομα, καὶ πάντα*[5] *ἔλεξε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ.*

LESSON XXII

THE AORIST AND FUTURE INDICATIVE PASSIVE

223. Learn the aorist and future indicative passive of **λῡ́ω** (701).

1. Notice that they are formed from a new stem, which is made by adding **θε** (lengthened in the indicative to **θη**) to the simple verb stem.

2. The aorist passive has the active endings throughout.

3. Before **-θη** a labial or palatal of the stem changes to the cognate rough (14), as **ἐλείφθην**, from **λείπω**, **ἤχθην** from **ἄγω**; a lingual (**τ**, **δ**, **θ**) is changed to **σ**, as **ἠθροίσθην**, from **ἀθροίζω** (stem **ἀθροιδ-**).

224. In some verbs a second aorist passive is found instead of the aorist in **-θη**. The stem is formed by adding

---

[1] *the proper time.* [2] Pres. mid. infin. of **πορεύομαι**, *march.*

[3] *Sardis*, capital of Lydia in Asia Minor.

[4] *Cilicia*, a southern country of Asia Minor. [5] *everything.*

ε (lengthened in the indicative to **η**) to the verb stem, as **ἐγράφην** from **γράφω**.

1. The second aorist passive is inflected like the aorist in **-θη**.

225. Verbs in which the second aorist passive occurs have also a second future passive, as **γραφήσεται**, *it shall be written.*

226. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἦ βούλει δραχμῆς ἀπο-δόσθαι**, *are you willing to sell for a shilling?*

b. **οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ ἄξιος οὗτος**, *this fellow's not good for much.*

Note the case used in Greek to denote price or value. Cf. *est tanti, it is worth while,* but how is price usually expressed in Latin?

227. **Rule of Syntax.** — The genitive is used to express price or value.

228. VOCABULARY

ἀγορᾱ́, ἡ, *market-place, market.*
δᾱρεικός, ὁ, *daric,* a Persian gold coin, worth about $5.40.
δόξα, ης, ἡ, *reputation, fame, glory.*
δραχμή, ἡ, *drachma, shilling,* an Attic silver piece, worth about 18 cents.
εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.*
λῑμός, ὁ, *hunger.*
ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *worthy, worth.*
ἀγοράζω, ἀγοράσω, ἠγόρασα, ἠγόρακα, ἠγόρασμαι, ἠγοράσθην, *frequent the market, buy;* mid., *purchase for oneself.*
βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *wish.*
πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, *advance, proceed, go.*
αὐτίκα, adv., *immediately, at once.*
ἕξ, adj. indecl., *six.*

229. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐλύθη, λυθήσεται.* 2. *ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐλύθησαν.* 3. *ἐκελεύσθης,*[1] *κεκέλευσμαι,*

---

[1] **κελεύω** inserts a **σ** before the ending of the aorist and perfect passive.

κελευσθήσεται. 4. ἐκωλῡ́θη, ἐπαιδεύθημεν, ἡρπάσθην. 5. ἐβούλετο, ἐβουλήθη, ἤχθησαν.

6. μετὰ δὲ πέντε ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐπαύσαντο ἐκείνου τοῦ πολέμου. 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, εὐθὺς δὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβουλήθησαν σῖτον λαβεῖν. 8. καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀγορᾱ̀ ἀγαθή· ἐκεῖ γὰρ ἦν καπηλεῖα πολλά. 9. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπορίζοντο σῖτον οἱ ὁπλῖται· λῑμὸν γὰρ εἶχον. 10. ἔλιπον δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις, καὶ λόγχᾱς καὶ ἀσπίδας. 11. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν παρασάγγην, ἦλθέ τις πρὸς αὐτούς, καὶ ἔλεξε· 12. Τί ἐστιν, ὦ νεᾱνίαι καλοί, τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἄρχοντος ὑμῶν; 13. οὗτος γὰρ ἀγοράζεται πέντε ἀρτοὺς ἓξ δραχμῶν. 14. αὐτίκα δὲ λοχᾱγός τις ἔλεξε, Σατράπης ἐστὶ τῶν Περσῶν, Ξέρξης ὄνομα, καὶ ἔχει ὀκτὼ δᾱρεικοὺς ἀργυρίου. 15. Καλῶς ἔχει, λέγει ἐκεῖνος, ἀλλὰ δόξα ἀξίᾱ ἐστὶ πολλῶν δᾱρεικῶν.

230. 1. Many lions were shot by those bowmen. 2. The sons of the queen were educated by the judge's brother. 3. Who wished to receive a bow worth six drachmae?

οἶνον ἀγοράζονται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

LESSON XXIII

THE PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE IN MUTE STEMS

231. Review the table of endings of the middle voice (195).

232. Learn the inflection of the perfect middle indicative of **ἄγω, γράφω, πείθω, ἀθροίζω** (705), comparing carefully the forms in (*a*) with those in (*b*).

1. The third person plural in the perfect and pluperfect of these stems is a compound form, as in the Latin verb *actī sunt, actī erant.*[1]

2. Notice that the changes in the pluperfect correspond exactly to those of the perfect.

It will be seen that the changes in the verb stem follow certain definite rules of euphony: —

233. Before **μ**, a labial (**π, β, φ**) becomes **μ**,[2]
a palatal (**κ, γ, χ**) becomes **γ**,
a lingual (**τ, δ, θ**) becomes **σ**.

234. Before **σ**, a labial (**π, β, φ**) forms **ψ**,
a palatal (**κ, γ, χ**) forms **ξ**,
a lingual (**τ, δ, θ**) is dropped.

235. Before **τ**, a labial (**π, β, φ**) becomes **π**,
a palatal (**κ, γ, χ**) becomes **κ**,
a lingual (**τ, δ, θ**) becomes **σ**.

---

[1] The reason for this will be seen if one try to pronounce the theoretical form in **-νται**, as **ἥγνται, γεγραφνται.**

[2] Where **μπμ** would result in **μμμ**, one **μ** is dropped.

236. Before **θ**,[1] a labial (**π**, **β**, **φ**) becomes **φ**,
a palatal (**κ**, **γ**, **χ**) becomes **χ**,
a lingual (**τ**, **δ**, **θ**) becomes **σ**.

237. Learn from the general vocabulary the complete principal parts of **δέχομαι, κλέπτω, πέμπω, πορίζω, ῥίπτω.**

238. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἦκται, λέλειπται, ἤθροισται.* 2. *ἐγέγραπτο, ἥρπαστο, ἦκτο.* 3. *πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν, τεθαυμασμένοι εἰσί.* 4. *λέλεξαι, ἐλέλειφθε, ἡρπάσμεθα.* 5. *πολλοὶ δὲ νόμοι γεγραμμένοι εἰσὶ δικασταῖς σοφοῖς.* 6. *οἱ πιστοὶ μαθηταὶ δῶρα δεδεγμένοι ἦσαν πολλῶν δραχμῶν ἄξια.* 7. *ἑκάστῳ δὲ τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπιστολὴ ἐπέπεμπτο τοῖς*[2] *ἐν Βυζαντίῳ.* 8. *ἐν δὲ δὴ τῇ τοῦ σατράπου ἀρχῇ παιδία ἐγένετο πολῖται ἀγαθοί.* 9. *ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς λέοντες ἐτοξεύθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν νεανιῶν.* 10. *οἱ δὲ καλοὶ ὄρνῑθες τούτου τοῦ χωρίου τεθαυμασμένοι εἰσί.* 11. *τίς δὲ ἡμῶν οὐ δεδίδακται γράφειν ἐν τοῖς διδασκαλείοις;* 12. *οἱ δὲ φυγάδες ἠθροίζοντο τῆς νυκτὸς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 13. *διὰ τί, ὦ κῆρυξ, πεισθήσομαι τῷ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν λοχᾱγῷ;*[3]

239. 1. The voices of many wild beasts were heard. 2. Who had been struck in the market-place? 3. Have the heralds been sent to the Thracians?

240. **In Araby the Blest**

(See 222)

Ὡς δὲ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διὰ Ἀραβίᾱς ἐπορευοντο, ἦλθον εἰς πεδίον καλόν. ἐνταῦθα οὐκ ἦν[4] *δένδρα, θηρία δὲ*

---

[1] In the ending **σθε**, **σ** is dropped between two consonants. Cf. 195, Note.
[2] *By those, i.e.* **τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.** [3] 114 [4] 85

παντοῖα[1] *καὶ ὄρνῑθες. καὶ ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται πολλάκις*[2] *ἐδίωκον. τῶν δὲ ὀρνῑ́θων πολλαὶ ἦσαν μεγάλαι* (*large*) *τὰ σώματα,*[3] *αἳ ταχέως ἔφευγον, καὶ ταύτᾱς οὐκ ἦν*[4] *λαβεῖν πλὴν* (*except*) *ὀλίγων. τὰ δὲ κρέᾱ* (*flesh*) *αὐτῶν οἱ στρατιῶται ἥδιστα ἤσθιον*·[5] *ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐρημίᾳ* (*desert*) *πολλὰς ἡμέρᾱς οὐκ ἦν πορίζεσθαι σῖτον.*

LESSON XXIV

REVIEW OF THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — PRINCIPAL PARTS — SYNOPSES

241. Write from memory the entire middle and passive indicative of **λῡ́ω**, remembering that the two voices have the same forms with the exception of the future and aorist.

1. Give the stem of each tense, as in 45.

242. The principal parts of a verb are the first form of every system used in it. In a regular verb these are: the first person singular indicative of the *present*, *future*, *aorist*, *perfect*, active, and *perfect* and *aorist* passive, as **λῡ́ω**, **λῡ́σω**, **ἔλῡσα**, **λέλυκα**, **λέλυμαι**, **ἐλύθην**.

1. Give the principal parts of **παύω**, **θῡ́ω**, **στρατεύω**, **ἀθροίζω**.

243. Many verbs, as in Latin, lack one or more parts, while some have more than the normal number of stems; thus **θέω**, *run*, has only one additional part, the future, **θεύσομαι**, while **τρέπω**, *turn*, has the luxury of a second aorist active, middle, and passive, besides the six regular parts.

---

[1] *of all kinds.* [2] *often.* [3] 148.
[4] 186 (*a*). [5] *ate with great pleasure.*

244. It will assist in fixing in memory the forms of the verb to write frequent synopses in the different persons.

A *mood* synopsis includes all the forms of a given person and number in the same mood, as **λῡ́ει, ἔλῡε, λῡ́σει, ἔλῡσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει.**

A *tense* synopsis contains all the corresponding forms in the same tense system through all the moods, as indicative **λῡ́εται, ἐλῡ́ετο**, subjunctive **λῡ́ηται**, optative **λῡ́οιτο**, imperative **λῡέσθω** (infinitive **λῡ́εσθαι**, participle **λῡόμενος**).

245. In deponent verbs the middle replaces the active forms, as **δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην**, *receive.*

1. Some deponent verbs use the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents, as **βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην**, *wish.*

246. VOCABULARY

δεσπότης,[1] **ου, ὁ,** *master* of a household.

κίνδῡνος, ὁ, *danger.*

οἰκέτης, ου, ὁ, *servant.*

οἶκος, ὁ, *house, home.*

ὄχλος, ὁ, *crowd, multitude.*

πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, τό, *thing, matter, circumstance;* with **ἔχω** or **παρ-έχω,** *trouble.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, etc., *be king, reign.*

κινδῡνεύω, κινδῡνεύσω, etc., *be in danger, incur* or *encounter danger.*

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπρᾱξα, πέπρᾱχα or **πέπρᾱγα, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην,** *make, do, act.*

πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often.*

247. 1. τὸ ἔργον πράττεται, ἐπράττετο, πρᾱχθήσεται, ἐπράχθη, πέπρᾱκται, ἐπέπρᾱκτο. 2. αἱ δὲ ἐπιστολαὶ γράφονται, ἐγράφοντο, γραφήσονται, ἐγράφησαν, γεγραμμέναι εἰσί, γεγραμμέναι ἦσαν. 3. μένω, λῡ́σω, ἔβαλον, δεδίωχα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπαιδεύθην.

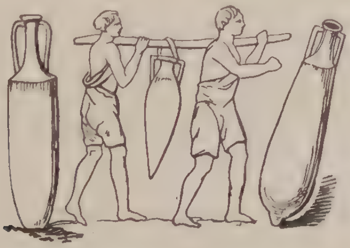
---

[1] Voc. **δέσποτα.**

248. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δεσπότης, εἰ μὴ μισθὸν τοῖς οἰκέταις παρ-έχει, οὐ δίκαιός ἐστιν. 2. ἐν δὲ τῷ τοῦ ὁπλίτου οἴκῳ ηὗρον ὅπλα πολλά. 3. πολλάκις δ' ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ὁδῷ ἐκινδῡνεύομεν ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Ξέρξης[1] ἐβασίλευε, τοῖς πολίταις[2] ἦν ἔρις φοβερᾱ́. 5. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἔλῡσε τοὺς πελταστᾱ̀ς τοῦ κινδῡ́νου[3] καὶ φόβου. 6. οἱ δὲ δὴ κλῶπες πολλάκις πρᾱ́γματα παρ-εῖχον τοῖς οἰκέταις. 7. ἔκλεπτον γὰρ ψέλια πολλῶν δᾱρεικῶν ἄξια, καὶ τὰ τῶν δεσποτῶν ῑ̔μάτια. 8. διὰ ταῦτα τὰ πρᾱ́γματα πολλοὶ τῶν πολῑτῶν φύλακας εἶχον ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις. 9. εἰ κίνδῡνος ἔστιν[4] ἐκεῖ, οὐ βουλόμεθα ἡμεῖς μένειν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 10. αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι λυθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν πιστῶν δούλων.

249. 1. You strike, you were striking, you will strike, you struck, you have struck, you had struck. 2. It is sent, it was being sent, it shall be sent, it was sent, it has been sent, it had been sent. 3. After the peace they did not wish to remain there. 4. If the young men were faithful, they chased the robbers into the village.

[1] Proper names may take the article. [2] 115. [3] 203. [4] 186, *a*.



οἶνον ἔπεμψέ τις τῷ δεσπότῃ.

LESSON XXV

THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

250. Learn the present subjunctive of **εἰμί** (715), the present and aorist subjunctive active of **λῡ́ω** (699), and the second aorist subjunctive active of **λείπω** (702).

1. Notice that the subjunctive has primary endings (45, 3);

2. That the ending is always preceded by a long vowel, **ω** or **η** (**ω** before **μ** or **ν**), corresponding to the variable vowel $^{ο}_{ε}$ of the indicative;

3. That the subjunctive of **εἰμί** is the same as the personal endings of the model verb.

251. The uses of the subjunctive are generally those of the primary tenses of the Latin subjunctive. In general, both aorist and present subjunctive express future time, the present expressing continued or repeated action, the aorist expressing the simple occurrence of an action. The perfect subjunctive is rare.

252. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **διώξωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους**, *let us pursue the foe.*

b. **μὴ ἔχωμεν φίλους κακούς**, *let us not have evil companions.*

1. Notice that both **διώξωμεν** and **ἔχωμεν** are in the subjunctive, and express exhortation.

2. Observe that **διώξωμεν** refers to a single act of pursuit, while **ἔχωμεν** points to a continued state, *let us never have evil companions.*

253. Rule of Syntax. — The first person of the subjunctive — generally plural — is used in exhortations. Its negative is **μή**.

254. TRANSLATE: 1. λῡ́ωμεν, λῡ́σωμεν. 2. φεύγωμεν, φύγωμεν. 3. γράφωμεν, μὴ γράψωμεν. 4. ὦμεν ἀγαθοί. 5. μὴ παίωμεν τοὺς δούλους. 6. μὴ τοῦτο πρᾱ́ξωμεν.

255. 1. εὐθὺς δὲ σπεύδωμεν, οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι ταχέως διώξουσιν. 2. ἐκεῖνοι φρόνιμοι γίγνονται καὶ ἀγαθοὶ μάχην.[1] 3. μένωμεν οὖν αὐτοῦ καὶ μὴ φύγωμεν. 4. ἡμῖν μὲν γὰρ δόξα ἔσται[2] καὶ τῑμή, ἐκείνοις δὲ πολλὰ κακά. 5. μὴ πονηροὶ ὦμεν, ἀλλὰ μάθωμεν καὶ τοὺς ῥᾳδίους λόγους καὶ τοὺς χαλεπούς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ σοφοὺς γεγράφαμεν νόμους, ἀεὶ ὦμεν δίκαιοι καὶ ἀγαθοί. 7. χθὲς δ' ἐμάχοντο οὗτοι οἱ οἰκέται ὑπὲρ τῶν τέκνων καὶ τῶν φίλων. 8. ὁ γὰρ τοξότης δεδούλευκεν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα τοξεύειν μεμάθηκε. 9. τίς γὰρ ἔφαγε τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν κρόμμυα; 10. ἔσπευδον, ἐδήδοκας, ἔμαθεν, ἐδούλευσαν, ἤσθιεν.

256. 1. Let us always be friendly to the exiles. 2. For to-morrow we shall send for the army. 3. Let us not burn that wood to-day.

257. VOCABULARY

τῑμή, ἡ, *honor*.

πονηρός, ᾱ́, όν, adj., *bad, poor, wretched*.

φίλος, η, ον, adj., *loving, dear, friendly*; as noun, **ὁ**, *friend*. Cf. Lat. *amīcus*.

φρόνιμος, ον,[3] adj., *shrewd, wise, intelligent*.

δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, etc., *be a slave*.

ἐσθίω, fut. **ἔδομαι**, aor. **ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα**,[4] **ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην**, *eat*.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *hasten*.

ἀεί, adv., *always*.

ἅπαξ, adv., *once*.

αὐτοῦ, adv., *here*.

οὖν, adv., post-positive, *so, accordingly, then*.

χθές, adv., *yesterday*.

ὑπέρ, prep. with gen., *above, over, beyond, for, in behalf of*; with acc., *above, more than*. Lat. *super*.

---

[1] 148. [2] Fut. of **εἰμί**. [3] Cf. 91, 1. [4] Cf. **ἀκ-ήκ-οα, ἐλ-ήλ-υθα**, 197, note.

258. The Conflict

(See 240)

῾Ο δὲ ᾽Αρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε περὶ τῆς τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς, στράτευμα ἤθροισε καὶ ἔσπευσε πορεύεσθαι[1] ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. εὐθὺς δὲ ἄγγελοι ἥκοντες[2] παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον ἀπ-ήγγελλον (*reported*) τὸ πρᾶγμα. ἡδέως[3] δὲ παρ-εσκευάσατο (*prepared*) εἰς[4] μάχην. καλαὶ γὰρ ἀεὶ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐλπίδες τῆς νίκης. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐμάχοντο οἱ βάρβαροι σὺν τῷ ᾽Αρταξέρξῃ καὶ οἱ Κύρου Ἕλληνες.[5] τοῖς μὲν Ἕλλησιν ἦν ἡ νίκη, ἀπ-έκτεινε[6] δέ τις τὸν Κῦρον καὶ ἀπ-έκοψε[7] τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν δεξιάν (*right hand*).

---

[1] See 222. [2] Pres. act. participle. [3] *gladly.*
[4] *for.* [5] See 208. [6] See 152. [7] *cut off.*

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐμάχοντο οἱ Κύρου Ἕλληνες.

LESSON XXVI

THE OPTATIVE ACTIVE — FINAL CLAUSES

259. Learn the optative active of **λῡ́ω** (699) and **εἰμί** (715), and the second aorist optative active of **λείπω** (702).

1. Notice that the optative adds the secondary endings (76) to the tense stem, but the first personal singular active ends in **μι**.

2. Observe that the ending is preceded by the mood sign **ι**,[1] which unites with the final vowel of the tense stem to form a diphthong.

260. The optative takes the place of the subjunctive in Latin after a secondary tense. The present and aorist differ as in the subjunctive, only in duration of time. The perfect is rare; the future is used only in indirect discourse.

261. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔρχεται ἵνα ἴδῃ**, *he comes to see* (*that he may see*), venit ut videat.

b. **ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι**, *he came to see* (*that he might see*), vēnit ut vidēret.

1. Observe that in *a* and *b* the subordinate clause shows the purpose or motive of the action of the verb. In *a* the purpose clause is subjunctive after a primary tense, but in *b* becomes optative, when the leading verb is changed to a secondary tense.

---

[1] In the third person plural active of **ω**-verbs, the mood sign appears as **ιε**, and in the present of **μι**-verbs (and in other places to be noted later) the mood sign appears as **ιη**.

2. Observe that the clauses of purpose, or **Final Clauses**, are introduced by **ἵνα** (Latin *ut*). Instead of **ἵνα**, **ὅπως** and **ὡς** may be used.

262. **Rule of Syntax.** — Final Clauses, or clauses of purpose, introduced by **ἵνα**, **ὅπως**, or **ὡς**, take the subjunctive when the leading verb is primary, the optative when the leading verb is secondary. The negative is **μή**.

263. TRANSLATE: 1. *τρέχωμεν, δράμωμεν.* 2. *μὴ κόπτωμεν, μὴ κόψωμεν.* 3. *ἔρχεσθε ἵνα κατα-κόψητε.* 4. *ἤλθετε ἵνα κατα-κόψαιτε.* 5. *ἥκει ἵνα πείθῃ ὑμᾶς.* 6. *ἧκεν ἵνα πείθοι ὑμᾶς.* 7. *τίς γὰρ κόπτει τὴν θύρᾱν;*

264. 1. *ταχέως δὲ φύγωμεν, ἵνα μὴ τήμερόν γε οἱ πολέμιοι λάβωσιν ἡμᾶς.* 2. *αὖθις δ' ἔσπευδον, ἵνα ἄγοιεν τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκρᾱν.* 3. *ἀεὶ δ' οὖν πρόθῡμοι ὦμεν, ὦ φίλοι, ἵνα δεχώμεθα πολλὰ ἆθλα.* 4. *ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγᾱς ὀκτὼ καὶ δέκα εἰς κώμην καλήν.* 5. *ἐνταῦθα ἔλιπον τὰ παιδία ἵνα μὴ κινδῡνεύοι*[1] *διὰ τὰ θηρία.* 6. *μὴ ἄθῡμοι ὦμεν· εὐθὺς γὰρ ὁ σατράπης μετα-πέμψεται τοὺς ξένους.* 7. *ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ στρατιᾱ̀ ἀπ-εῖχε δώδεκα πλέθρα τῶν πυλῶν,*[2] *οἱ πολῖται κήρῡκας ἔπεμψαν περὶ εἰρήνης.* 8. *ἐν δὲ τῇ φοβερᾷ μάχῃ ἐκείνῃ οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπ-έκοψαν τᾱ̀ς τῶν νεκρῶν κεφαλᾱ́ς.* 9. *ἔλθωμεν οὖν κατὰ θάλατταν πρὸς Αἴγυπτον, ἵνα κατα-κόψωμεν τὰ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις δένδρα.* 10. *πολλοὶ δὲ φυγάδες παρὰ Κῦρον ἧκον ἵνα φίλον εὑρίσκοιεν.*

---

[1] 85. [2] 203.

265. 1. The robber has come to admire, to seize, to steal. 2. The bowmen came that they might prevent, might shoot, might kill. 3. Let us burn the tents, that the enemy may not have their arms.

266. VOCABULARY

νεκρός, ὁ, *dead body, corpse.*

ξένος, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend; hired soldier, mercenary.*

σταθμός, ὁ, *day's march, stage.*

ἄθῡμος, ον,[1] adj., *without heart, discouraged.*

δώδεκα, indecl. adj., *twelve.*

πρόθῡμος, ον,[1] adj., *zealous.*

κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *strike, cut; knock at.*

ἀπο-κόπτω, *strike* or *cut off, fell.*

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, cut to pieces.*

τρέχω, aor. **ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι**, +, *run.*

αὖθις, adv., *again.*

ἵνα (ὅπως, ὡς), conj. introducing final clauses, *that, in order that;* Lat. *ut.*

κατά, prep. with gen., *down from;* with acc., *down, down along, by, against.*

---

[1] See 257, note 3.

μετὰ τὴν μάχην.

LESSON XXVII

LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

267. MODELS

	ἡγεμών, ὁ, *leader*	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, *orator*	μήν, ὁ, *month*	ἀγών, ὁ, *contest*
	SINGULAR			
N.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	ἀγών
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	ἀγῶνος
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	ἀγῶνι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ῥήτορα	μῆνα	ἀγῶνα
V.	ἡγεμών	ῥῆτορ	μήν	ἀγών
	PLURAL			
N.V.	ἡγεμόνες	ῥήτορες	μῆνες	ἀγῶνες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	ἀγώνων
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ῥήτορσι	μησί	ἀγῶσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ῥήτορας	μῆνας	ἀγῶνας

1. Observe that the oxytones have the vocative singular like the nominative, while in **ῥήτωρ** it is like the stem.

2. Notice the dative plural **ἡγεμόσι**, where **ν** is dropped before **σ**, and compare with **λέουσι** (167), where **ντ** occurred.

268. MODELS

		πατήρ, *father*		μήτηρ, *mother*		ἀνήρ, *man*
		SINGULAR				
N.		πατήρ		μήτηρ		ἀνήρ
G.	(πατέρος)	πατρός	(μητέρος)	μητρός	(ἀνέρος)	ἀνδρός
D.	(πατέρι)	πατρί	(μητέρι)	μητρί	(ἀνέρι)	ἀνδρί
A.		πατέρα		μητέρα	(ἀνέρα)	ἄνδρα
V.		πάτερ		μῆτερ		ἄνερ

PLURAL

N.V.	**πατέρες**	**μητέρες**	(ἀνέρες) **ἄνδρες**
G.	**πατέρων**	**μητέρων**	(ἀνέρων) **ἀνδρῶν**
D.	**πατράσι**	**μητράσι**	**ἀνδράσι**
A.	**πατέρας**	**μητέρας**	(ἀνέρας) **ἄνδρας**

1. Observe that **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop **ε** in the genitive and dative singular and accent the ultima;

2. That the vocative ends in **-ερ** and has recessive accent;

3. And that in the dative plural **-ερ** becomes **-ρα**.

4. Observe that **ἀνήρ** follows the declension of **πατήρ**, but inserts **δ** where **ε** is dropped. The accent of **ἀνήρ** is irregular.

269. TRANSLATE: 1. *κελεύσουσιν ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνας πέμπειν ἵνα τοὺς Ἕλληνας οἴκαδε ἄγωσιν.* 2. *ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὦμεν ἵνα μὴ κινδῡνεύωμεν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις.* 3. *ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἔλεξεν ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ λιμένος ὃν ἔβλεψας.* 4. *μετὰ τὴν νίκην ἀγὼν ἦν τοῖς στρατιώταις πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὗ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο.* 5. *καὶ ἡ τῆς βασιλείᾱς θυγάτηρ ἆθλα ἔπεμψε πολλῶν δᾱρεικῶν ἄξια.* 6. *πολλάκις δὲ τοῦ μηνὸς εἶχόν που ἀγῶνας οἱ τῶν Περσῶν νεᾱνίαι.* 7. *διὰ δὲ τί, ὦ μῆτερ, θῡσω ταῖς Μούσαις;* 8. *αὐτίκα δὲ πρᾱ́ξωμεν τοῦτο, ἵνα πείθωμεν τοὺς ξένους σπεύδειν.* 9. *ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ φυγάδες οἳ ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τῶν ἁρμάτων;* 10. *καλῶς δὲ παιδεύωμεν τὰ παιδία, ἵνα μὴ οἱ πατέρες αὐτῶν ἄθῡμοι ὦσιν.*

270. 1. Where are the guards whom I summoned? 2. They are somewhere in the market-place. 3. What is the name of that man's father?

271. The relative **ὅς** completes a group of related pronouns, the other members of which are the interrogative **τίς**, *who? what one?* the indefinite **τὶς**, *some one*, and the demonstratives **οὗτος**, *this, this one*, and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that, that one.* Corresponding to one another in the same way are certain pronominal adverbs of place, time, and manner.

272. Compare carefully with one another and learn the following words: —

The Ποῦ Family

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
ποῦ; *where?*	**πού**, *somewhere*	(**ἐνταῦθα**, **ἐκεῖ**, *there*, **αὐτοῦ**, *here*)	**οὗ**, **ὅπου**, *where*

273. VOCABULARY

ἀγών, **ἀγῶνος**, **ὁ**, *contest, games.*
ἀνήρ, **ἀνδρός**, **ὁ**, *man.* Lat. *vir.*
ἡγεμών, **ἡγεμόνος**, **ὁ**, *leader, guide.*
Ἕλλην, **Ἕλληνος**, **ὁ**, *Greek.*
θυγάτηρ, **θυγατρός**, **ἡ**, *daughter.*
λιμήν, **λιμένος**, **ὁ**, *harbor.*
μήν, **μηνός**, **ὁ**, *month.*
μήτηρ, **μητρός**, **ἡ**, *mother.*
πατήρ, **πατρός**, **ὁ**, *father.*
ῥήτωρ, **ῥήτορος**, **ὁ**, *orator.*
ὅς, **ἥ**, **ὅ**, rel. pron., *who, which, that.*
οἴκαδε, adv., *homeward.*

An Attic Family Group.

LESSON XXVIII

STEMS IN Σ OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

274. MODELS

	γένος, τό, *birth, race*	Σωκράτης, ὁ, *Socrates*	κρέας, τό, *flesh* (plu. *meat*)
		SINGULAR	
N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	γένους (for *γένε-ος*)	Σωκράτους	κρέως (for *κρέα-ος*)
D.	γένει (for *γένε-ι*)	Σωκράτει	κρέαι (for *κρέα-ι*)
A.	γένος	Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας
		PLURAL	
N.V.A.	γένη (for *γένε-α*)		κρέᾱ (for *κρέα-α*)
G.	γενῶν (γενέων)		κρεῶν (for *κρεά-ων*)
D.	γένεσι		κρέασι

1. Observe that the σ of the stem appears only in the nominative and vocative (and in neuters accusative) singular.

2. In the other cases σ is dropped, and the two vowels thus brought together contracted.

3. The vocative of **Σωκράτης** has recessive accent.

275. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος πέντε πλέθρων.* 2. *ὡς δ' ἐπορεύοντο διὰ ἐκείνης τῆς χώρᾱς ἦλθον πρὸς ὄρη ὑψηλά.* 3. *ἐκεῖ δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἔμενε δώδεκα ἡμέρᾱς καὶ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον.* 4. *τίς δὲ ἄξει τὸ κέρας; ποῦ ἐστιν ὁ στρατηγός;* 5. *ὁ Κῦρος Πέρσης μὲν ἦν τὸ γένος· ἐπαιδεύθη δ' ἐν τοῖς τῶν Μήδων νόμοις.* 6. *μὴ μένωμεν αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ σπεύδωμεν, ἵνα φόβον παρέχωμεν τοῖς βαρβάροις.* 7. *ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης Ἕλλην ἦν*

καὶ πολλὰ ἔτη ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς. 8. *οὐκ ἐβουλήθησαν ἐσθίειν τὰ κρέᾱ τούτων τῶν θηρίων.* 9. *ἦσαν δὲ τῶν Μήδων καὶ ἀσπίδες ἰσχῦραὶ καὶ κράνη· ἐμάχοντο γὰρ ξίφεσι μακροῖς.* 10. *οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐκινδῡ́νευσαν διὰ τὸ ὕψος τῶν ὀρῶν καὶ τὸ εὖρος τῶν ποταμῶν.*

276. 1. He was a Greek by birth, but a Persian in name. 2. What is the width of the harbor in that place?

277. VOCABULARY

γένος, ους, τό, *birth, race.* Lat. *genus.*
ἔτος, ους, τό, *year.*
εὖρος, ους, τό, *breadth, width.*
κέρας, κέρᾱτος and **κέρως, τό,** *horn, wing of an army.*
κρέας, ως, τό, *flesh,* plu. *meat.*
κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet.*
ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword.*
ὄρος, ους, τό, *mountain.*
ὕψος, ους, τό, *height.*
ἰσχῡρός, ά, όν, adj., *strong, stout, mighty.*
ὑψηλός, ή, όν, adj., *high, lofty.*

NOTE. — From this point proper names will be found in the general vocabulary at the end of the book.

278. The Retreat

(See 258)

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην οὐκ ἔφυγον οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὔπω γὰρ ἠκηκόεσαν[1] *περὶ τοῦ Κῡ́ρου θανάτου. ταύτην οὖν τὴν νύκτα ἔμενον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ*[2] *καὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι* (*because*) *ὁ Κῦρος οὔτε*[3] *αὐτὸς ἥκει οὔτε*[3] *ἄλλον πέμπει ἵνα κελεύοι τι. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον*[4] *ἀπ-αγγέλλει*[5] *τις τὰ περὶ τοῦ Κῡ́ρου καὶ ἀθῡμίᾱ ἐμ-πίπτει*[6] *τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀπ-ελθεῖν* (*go back*) *διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίᾱς. πολὺν*[7] *δὴ χρόνον* (*time*) *ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ ἄρχοντες· ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτοῖς*[8] *οἴκαδε πορεύεσθαι διὰ*

---

[1] Plupf. of **ἀκούω**. [2] *camp.* [3] *neither . . . nor.* [4] Cf. 152.
[5] See 258. [6] *despair fell upon.* Notice the dative **ἀνδράσιν**, as in Latin.
[7] from **πολύς**, sing. of **πολλοί**. [8] *it seemed best to them*, i.e. *they decided.*

(*over*) τῶν ὀρῶν τῆς Ἀρμενίᾱς, καὶ ἡγεμόνα ἐποίησαν Ἀριαῖον, τῶν βαρβάρων τινὰ τῶν σὺν Κύρῳ. πιστὸς δὲ ἦν ἐκείνῳ, νῦν δὲ μᾶλλον (*more*) τοῖς Πέρσαις φίλος ἐγένετο ἢ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸς Τισσαφέρνης ἐκεῖνος (περὶ οὗ ἤδη ἀκηκόαμεν) συλ-λαβὼν (*seizing*) πολλοὺς τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ λοχᾱγῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπ-έκτεινεν αὐτούς. εὐθὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἄρχοντας εἵλοντο (*chose*) καὶ παρὰ[1] τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν πολλὰς ἡμέρᾱς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱς. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐμάχοντο πρὸς τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρῶν· τέλος[2] δὲ ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν· ἐντεῦθεν μετὰ πολλοὺς μῆνας πλοίοις εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀφ-ίκοντο (*arrived*). — οὕτως τέλος εἶχεν ἡ Κύρου Ἀνάβασις καλουμένη (*so-called*).

LESSON XXIX

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

279. Learn the present and aorist subjunctive middle and passive of **λύω** (700, 701), and the second aorist subjunctive middle of **λείπω** (702).

280. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐὰν δὲ πορευθῶ, πέμψω αὐτὸν πρὸς ὑμᾶς**, "*but if I go, I will send him unto you.*"

b. **ἐὰν δὲ σοφοὶ ὦμεν, ἀεὶ τοῦτο πρᾱ́ξομεν**, *and if we are wise, we shall always do this.*

1. Observe that in both sentences the protasis contains a supposition of future time, vividly and distinctly stated; the verb of the protasis is a subjunctive with **ἐάν** (not **εἰ**),

[1] *along.* [2] *finally.* See 285.

while the apodosis contains a simple future indicative. Such a supposition is called a VIVID FUTURE condition.

281. **Rule of Syntax.** — When a future supposition is stated distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the subjunctive with **ἐᾱ́ν**; the apodosis may contain the future indicative or any other form of future time.[1]

282. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐὰν λῡ́ῃς, ἐὰν λῡ́σῃς.* 2. *ἐὰν λῡ́ησθε, ἐὰν λῡ́σησθε, ἐὰν λυθῆτε.* 3. *πορευώμεθα, στρατευσώμεθα.* 4. *μαχώμεθα, ἀθροισώμεθα.* 5. *ἐὰν μετα-πέμψηται ἡμᾶς, πορευσόμεθα.*

283. 1. *ἀθροιζώμεθα περὶ τοῦτον τὸν λόφον.* 2. *οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐὰν ἁρπάσωσι τοὺς δούλους, τὴν δίκην ἕξουσι.*[2] 3. *παυσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου.*[3] 4. *ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἦλθε, μόνοι οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι ἔμενον ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.* 5. *ἐὰν τὰ τείχη ἰσχῡρὰ ᾖ, ῥᾴδια ἔσται τὰ λοιπά.* 6. *εὐθὺς δὲ ἡ κραυγὴ ἠκούσθη*[4] *ἐν τῇ κώμῃ, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολῑτῶν ἔφευγεν.* 7. *ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πέμψῃς μέρος τοῦ οἴνου πρὸς τὸν δικαστήν, οὐ πεισθήσεται.* 8. *τὸ δὲ Ξέρξου στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο κατὰ ἔθνη· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται.* 9. *ἐὰν δ' οὖν τρέχωσιν ἀνὰ κράτος, κατα-λήψονται αὐτοὺς ἀμφὶ μέσᾱς νύκτας.* 10. *τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρᾱς· τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ*[5] *οἱ πολέμιοι ἔφυγον.*

284. 1. If you go home at once, they will pursue. 2. Let us tell this to the men in the market-place. 3. If the orators have a contest, who shall tell the Greeks?

---

[1] As, for example, an imperative, or a hortatory subjunctive. [2] From **ἔχω**. [3] 203. [4] From **ἀκούω**. [5] *next* (sc. **ἡμέρᾳ**).

285. VOCABULARY

δίκη, ἡ, *right, justice, deserts, punishment.*

ἔθνος, ους, τό, *tribe, nation.*

κράτος, ους, τό, *power, might;* **ἀνὰ κράτος,** *at full speed.*

κραυγή, ἡ, *cry, shout.*

μέρος, ους, τό, *part, share.*

πλῆθος, ους, τό, *fullness; multitude, crowd.*

τεῖχος, ους, τό, *wall.*

τέλος, ους, τό, *end;* as adv., *at last.*

λοιπός, ή, όν, adj., *remaining, rest (of).*

μέσος, η, ον, adj., *middle (of).*

μόνος, η, ον, adj., *only.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *overtake.*

ἀμφί, prep. with gen., *about, concerning;* with acc., *round, about.*

ἐάν, conj., *if.*

286. Menon's Speech to his Men

Στρατιῶται, νῦν[1] Κῦρος βούλεται τοὺς τοξότᾱς ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐάν μοι πείθησθε, οὐ κινδῡνεύσετε, πλέον[2] δὲ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι θαυμασθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κῡ́ρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ κελεύω ῡ̔μᾶς εὐθὺς δια-βαίνειν[3] τὸν ποταμόν. ἐὰν μὲν γὰρ βούλωνται ἕπεσθαι (*to follow*) οἱ ἄλλοι, ῡ̔μᾶς νομιεῖ (*will consider*) Κῦρος ἀρίστους.[4] ἐὰν δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι δια-βαίνωσι, πάλιν[5] πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες (*all*) εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.[6] ῡ̔μῖν δὲ πέμψει δῶρα καλά, ὅπλα καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἀργύριον.

---

[1] See 152.
[2] *more.*
[3] *cross.*
[4] Superlative of **ἀγαθός.**
[5] *back again.*
[6] See 278.

σπεύδουσιν οἱ ὁπλῖται.

LESSON XXX

THE OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — VAGUE FUTURE CONDITIONS

287. Learn the present, future, and aorist optative middle and passive of **λύω** (700, 701), the future optative of **εἰμί** (715), and the second aorist optative middle of **λείπω** (702).

288. MODEL SENTENCE

a. **εἰ ταῦτα πέμποιτε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι,** *if you should send this, it would be well.*

Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, but stated less distinctly and vividly than when the subjunctive is used (281); the verb of the protasis is an optative with **εἰ**; the apodosis also is an optative, and must contain the particle **ἄν**. Such a supposition may be called a VAGUE or LESS VIVID FUTURE condition.

289. **Rule of Syntax.** — When a future supposition is stated less distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the optative with **εἰ** (never **ἐάν**); the apodosis has the optative with **ἄν**.

290. TRANSLATE: 1. *εἰ λύοι, εἰ λύσειεν.* 2. *εἰ λυοίμεθα, εἰ λυσαίμεθα, εἰ λυθεῖμεν.* 3. *ἐὰν μετα-πέμψωνται, εἰ μετα-πέμψαιντο.* 4. *ἐὰν τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἕξει.* 5. *εἰ τοῦτο γράψειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.* 6. *εἰ τοῦτο γράφει, καλῶς ἔχει.*

291. 1. *εἰ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαιμεν, δικαίως ἂν πράξαιμεν.* 2. *εἰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἁρπάζοιεν, ἁμάξᾱς καὶ ὅπλα*

ἂν εὕροιεν. 3. ἐκεῖ γὰρ οἱ Πέρσαι ἔλιπον πολλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ ἱμάτια πολλά. 4. τὸ δὲ ξενικὸν εἶχε χιτῶνας λευκοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἱππικοὺς θώρᾱκας. 5. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος, ὡς ᾔσθετο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἐπορεύθη ἀνὰ κράτος ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 6. εἰ δὲ πύθοιτο ἐκεῖνο εὐθὺς ἂν ἕποιτο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων. 7. τέλος δὲ πέντε κήρῡκες πεπεμμένοι εἰσίν, ἵνα πύθωνται περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης. 8. ποῦ δ' ἐπαιδεύθησαν οἱ ῥήτορες οἳ ἀθροίζονται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ; 9. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐστρατεύσαντο ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν, ἵνα κατα-κόψαιεν τὰ δένδρα ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρῶν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ τὰ παιδία λίποιτο ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τὰ πλοῖα, καλῶς ἂν οὐκ ἔχοι. 11. πεπόρισται, ἐγένετο, καίωμεν, ἐπέπεμπτο, ἐγράφησαν.

292. VOCABULARY

θώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, ὁ, *breastplate.*
στρατόπεδον, τό, *camp.*
χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ, *shirt, tunic.*
ἱππικός, ή, όν, adj., *of cavalry, cavalry-.*
λευκός, ή, όν, adj., *white.*
ξενικός, ή, όν, adj., *of a stranger;* as noun, **τὸ ξενικόν** (sc. **στράτευμα**), *mercenary force.*
αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι, aor. **ᾐσθόμην,** *perceive, learn.*
ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, aor. **ἑσπόμην** (impf. **εἱπόμην**), *follow,* with dat.
πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, aor. **ἐπυθόμην,** *find out, learn* (by inquiry).
ἅμα, adv., *at the same time, together with,* with dat. **ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ,** *at daybreak.*
δικαίως, adv. (**δίκαιος**), *justly, rightly.*

293. **A Leader Wanted**

Εἰ γάρ τινα τοιοῦτον[1] εὕροιμεν, παυσαίμεθ' ἂν πρᾱ́γματα ἔχοντες.[2]

Οὐ ῥᾴδιον, ὦ Λυκῖνε, τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα εὑρεῖν.

---

[1] *such.*

[2] Pres. act. participle. See 246.

LESSON XXXI

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

294. Adjectives of the Consonant Declension have stems ending in **ν** or **ες**. They are of two terminations.

295. Learn the declension of **εὐδαίμων**, *prosperous*, and **ἀληθής**, *true* (682).

1. Notice that **εὐδαίμων** follows the declension of nouns in **ν** (267); **ἀληθής** is inflected like nouns in **ες** (274), the **ες** of the stem being retained in the nominative and accusative neuter.

296. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔλαβεν αὐτὸν τῆς χειρός**, *he took him by the hand.*

b. **οὐ γεύσομαι τοῦ οἴνου**, *I shall not taste the wine.*

c. **ὁ δὲ λέων ἄρχει τῶν θηρίων**, *the lion is king of beasts.*

1. Here the genitive is used with verbs of various meanings to denote the object of the action of the verb.

297. 1. The genitive follows verbs meaning to *take hold of, touch, begin, aim at, miss, attain.*

2. The genitive follows many verbs of the senses, as *taste, smell, perceive, desire, remember,* etc.

3. The genitive follows verbs of *leading* or *ruling.*

298. TRANSLATE: 1. *τῶν δὲ κρεῶν τούτων τῶν θηρίων οὐκ ἐγεύετο.* 2. *ἦρχε δὲ νεᾱνίᾱς τις τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τῶν Ἑλλήνων.* 3. *οἱ τοῦ Σωκράτους φίλοι λόγων*

ἀληθῶν ἤκουον. 4. ὅτε δὲ ἀφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο οἱ ἄγγελοι, μετ-επέμψατο οὗτος τοὺς τῶν κλωπῶν ἄρχοντας. 5. τοῦτο δὲ δὴ ἔπρᾱξεν ἵνα πυνθάνοιτο περὶ τῶν ἁμαξῶν χρῡσίου πληρῶν. 6. εἰ δὲ εὕροιέν που τὰ χρήματα, δέξαιντο ἂν ἆθλα πολλοῦ ἄξια. 7. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἄφρονες ὦσιν, οὐ διώξουσι τὰ ἅρματα εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν πολεμίων. 8. ὡς δὲ ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν, ἔπεισαν τοὺς γέροντας κάειν τᾱ̀ς γεφῡ́ρᾱς. 9. ἐὰν τότε τοὺς φυγάδας λάβῃ, δικαίως πρᾱ́ξει. 10. εἰς πεδίον καὶ εὔδαιμον καὶ καλὸν ἐπορεύθη ἡ στρατιᾱ́.

299. 1. He did this that he might sometime be king instead of his brother. 2. When did he fight? What has he done? 3. If he should strike, should you run to the tents?

300. VOCABULARY

χρῆμα, ματος, τό, *thing*; pl. *property, money.*
ἀληθής, ές, adj., *true, truthful.*
ἀσφαλής, ές, adj., *safe.*
ἀφανής, ές, adj., *out of sight.*
ἄφρων, ἄφρον, adj., *without sense; foolish, out of one's senses.*
δεξιός, ᾱ́, όν, adj., *right hand, right.*
εὐδαίμων, ον, adj., *prosperous, happy, fortunate.*
πλήρης, πλῆρες, adj., *full.*
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην, *lead, rule, begin.*
γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, γέγευμαι, *taste.*
ἀντί, prep. with gen., *instead of, for.*

301. The Πότε Family

Interrogative	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative
πότε; *when?*	**ποτέ,** *at some time, ever*	**τότε,** *then*	**ὅτε, ὁπότε,** *when*

302. Διάλογος. — Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος

Παῖς. Τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Μένων, περὶ οὗ ἔλεξάς ποτε ἡμῖν;

Διδάσκαλος. Μένων ἦν στρατηγὸς Θετταλός, πάντων[1] τῶν σὺν Κύρῳ Ἑλλήνων ὁ κάκιστος.[2]

Παῖς. Διὰ δὲ τί ταῦτά γε λέγεις;

Διδ. Διότι[3] ἀεὶ αὐτῷ φίλον ἦν τὸ ἀδικεῖν (*wrong-doing*).

Παῖς. Τί γὰρ οὖν ἐποίησε; μῶν[4] ἔπαιε τοὺς ἄνδρας;

Διδ. Καὶ μάλα γε·[5] πολὺ δὲ καὶ κάκιον,[6] καὶ ἐνίοτε (*sometimes*) ἔκλεπτε τὰ χρήματα καὶ πολλάκις ἐπλάττετο (*made up*) ψευδῆ.[7]

Παῖς. Μῶν ἐφίλουν (*loved*) αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται;

Διδ. Οἱ δὲ κακοὶ μόνοι· πειθομένους γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐποιήσατο ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν αὐτοῖς.[8]

Παῖς. Ὡς φοβερὸς[9] οὗτος ὁ Μένων.

LESSON XXXII

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS

303. Some adjectives have the masculine and neuter of the consonant declension, while the feminine follows the declension of nouns in **ᾰ** of the **A**-declension.

304. Learn the declension of **χαρίεις**, *graceful*, **ἡδύς**, *sweet*, **πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἄκων**, *unwilling* (683, 684).

1. Observe that the vocative masculine of **χαρίεις** and **ἄκων** is the mere stem, which loses the final **τ**. Cf. **λέων** (167).

2. **πᾶς** lacks the vocative singular. What two cases are irregular in accent?

3. Notice the dative plural **χαρίεσι** for **χαριεντ-σι**, **ε** not lengthened, though ***ντ*** is dropped.

---

[1] *all.* [3] *because.* [5] **καὶ μάλα γε**, *yes, indeed.*
[2] Superlative of **κακός**. [4] *not.* Lat. *num.* [6] *and much worse, too.*
[7] *lies.* [8] **ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν αὐτοῖς**, *by joining them in crime.*
[9] *what a dreadful fellow!*

4. Notice that **ἡδύς** adds **ν** in the accusative singular, like **ὄρνῑς**.

5. Most stems in **εντ, αντ, οντ** are participles (cf. 687).

305. Translate: 1. *εἰ δὲ μὴ ἡδύς ἐστιν οὗτος ὁ οἶνος, διὰ τί πίνετε;* 2. *ἐὰν δὲ ἀσφαλὴς γένηται ἡ φυγή, ταχέως πορευθῶμεν εἰς τὰ τείχη.* 3. *ῥᾴδιον ἂν εἴη εἰ Κῦρος βούλοιτο στρατιὰν ἄγειν πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.* 4. *ἡ γὰρ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴ ἰσχῡρᾱ́ ἐστι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μῆκος τῶν ὁδῶν ἀσθενής.* 5. *ἐὰν ἅπαξ οἱ ὁπλῖται ταχεῖς γε γένωνται, τότε δὴ οἱ ἄλλοι οὐκ ἔσονται βραδεῖς.* 6. *εἰ δὲ Κῦρος βασιλεύοι ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ἅπαντες δὴ χάριν ἂν ἔχοιμεν τοῖς Ἕλλησι.* 7. *πολλάκις γὰρ ἐστράτευνται πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ πεπόρευνται καὶ ἡμέρᾱς καὶ νυκτός.* 8. *ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἄκοντες ὦσιν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, αὔριον ἥξομεν εἰς τᾱ̀ς κώμᾱς ἃς οὐκ ἐκαύσαμεν.* 9. *χάριν δ' ἔχωμεν τοῖς γε ῥήτορσι· τὰ γὰρ ἀληθῆ ἀεὶ λέγουσι περὶ τοῦ πολέμου.* 10. *ἤκουσας χαριέντων λόγων χθὲς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ;*

306. 1. Where did you find walls both high and strong? 2. Those walls were weak on account of their length and height. 3. If the money is safe, all will be well.

307. VOCABULARY

μῆκος, ους, τό, *length.*
φυγή, ἡ, *flight.*
χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ, *gratitude.*
ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἆκον, adj., *against one's will, unwilling(ly).*
ἅπᾱς, ἅπᾱσα, ἅπᾱν, adj., *all, all together.*
ἀσθενής, ές, adj., *weak, without strength.*
βραδύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., *slow.*
ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., *sweet, pleasing.*
ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., *swift, quick.*
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, adj., *all, every.*

308. **Διάλογος. — Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης**

[*Στρεψιάδης δή, γέρων τις, ὃς μανθάνειν βούλεται, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους οἰκίᾱν· καὶ λέγει τῷ μαθητῇ ὃν ὁρᾷ* (*he sees*) *πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν.*]

Στρ. Φέρε,[1] τίς γὰρ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῆς κρεμάθρᾱς[2] ἀνήρ;

Μαθ. Αὐτός.

Στρ. Τίς αὐτός;

Μαθ. Σωκράτης.

Στρ. Ὦ Σώκρατες. — ἴθι, οὗτος,[3] ἀνα-βόησον (*call*) αὐτόν μοι μέγα (*loudly*).

Μαθ. Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν σὺ κάλεσον (*call*)· οὐ γάρ μοι σχολή.[4]

Στρ. Ὦ Σώκρατες, ὦ Σωκρατίδιον.[5]

Σωκ. Τί με καλεῖς, ὦ ἐφήμερε; (*creature-of-a-day*)

Στρ. Πρῶτον μὲν ὅ τι δρᾷς, ἀντιβολῶ, κάτ-ειπέ μοι.[6]

Σωκ. (*quoting*). Ἀεροβατῶ καὶ περιφρονῶ τὸν ἥλιον.
"*I walk the air and contemplate the sun.*"

Στρ. Ἔπειτ'[7] ἀπὸ ταρροῦ (*basket*) τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπερ-φρονεῖς,[7] ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς; (*earth*)

Σωκ. Μὴ τοῦτο λέξῃς. ἦλθες δὲ διὰ τί;

Στρ. Βούλομαι μαθεῖν λέγειν.

Σωκ. Κάθ-ιζε τοίνυν[8] ἐπὶ τὸν ἱερὸν (*sacred*) σκίμποδα (*seat*).

Στρ. Ἰδοὺ κάθημαι.[9]

Σωκ. Ἄκουε γὰρ οὖν.

---

[1] *come!* [2] *basket.* [3] *here, you fellow!*
[4] *time* (*leisure*). [7] *then you despise.*
[5] Diminutive, *dear little Socrates.* [8] *be seated, then.*
[6] *tell me, I pray, what you are up to.* [9] *here I am, all seated.*

LESSON XXXIII

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD — COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

309. In general only the present and aorist tenses of the imperative are used, the distinction of time being the same as in the subjunctive and optative.

310. Learn the imperatives of **λῡ́ω** (699–701), the present imperative of **εἰμί** (715), and the second aorist imperatives of **λείπω** (702).

311. The personal endings of the imperative are: —

	Active		Middle and Passive	
	Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
2.	(θι)	τε	σο	σθε (θε)
3.	τω	ντων	σθω(θω)	σθων (θων)

1. The ending **θι** in the active present is dropped.

312. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **λέγετε, λεξάτω, παύου. παυσάσθω,** *speak, let him speak, stop, let him stop.*

b. **μὴ λέγε τοῦτο,** *do not* (ever) *say this.*

c. **μὴ λέξῃς τοῦτο,** *do not say this* (now).

1. Observe that the imperative (both present and aorist) is used to express a direct command.

2. Notice in *b* and *c* the forms used in prohibitions.

313. Rule of Syntax. — The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; but in prohibitions in the second and third persons the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with **μή**.

1. Here the two forms differ only as the present and

aorist subjunctive. How are exhortations and prohibitions in the first person expressed?

314. Translate: 1. λῦε, λῦσον, λῦσαι. 2. λῡέσθων, λυθέντων, λῡσάσθων. 3. λίπε, λιπέτω, λιποῦ. 4. ἴσθι, ἔστων, ἔστε. 5. πορεύθητι, πορεύου. 6. πέμψατε, μὴ πέμψητε. 7. μάθε τοῦτο, μὴ κλέπτετε. 8. μὴ φυγέτω, μὴ λειφθήτω.

315. 1. σύ γε, ὦ κῆρυξ, μένε παρὰ ταῖς πύλαις, ἐγὼ δὲ πορεύσομαι ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. ἐκεῖ γὰρ εὑρήσω χώριόν τι δένδρων δασὺ μακρῶν. 3. κέλευσον δὲ τὸν σατράπην ἐκείνης τῆς ἀρχῆς κωλῦειν τοὺς ἄνδρας θηρεύειν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους. 4. ὡς δὲ πορεύεσθε ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον, τὴν ἐρήμην κώμην ἐν δεξιᾷ[1] ἔχετε. 5. ἀγάγετε δὲ ταχέως· ἀρχέσθω δὲ ὁ λοχᾱγὸς τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ κέρως.[2] 6. εἰ δὲ πλούσιος γένοιο καὶ εὐδαίμων, οὐκ ἂν καὶ βασιλεύειν βούλοιο; 7. ἐὰν ἔλθωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι πρὸς τὴν ἄκρᾱν, τίς ὑμῶν σώσει τὰ τέκνα; 8. ὁπλισώμεθα δὲ εὐθύς, ἵνα κολάζωμεν τοὺς κακοὺς δούλους. 9. τέλος δὲ πάντες ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον οὗ τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἔμενεν. 10. ὅτε δὲ Ξενοφῶν τοῦτ' ἤκουσεν, ἔπεμψέ με ἵνα πείθοιμί σε. 11. ἀκούετε, ὦ ἄνδρες· τί γάρ ἐστι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἄρχοντος ὃς ἔλῡσε τοῦ φόβου τοὺς πολίτᾱς;

316. 1. Do not taste that wine,[3] for it is not sweet. 2. Arm yourselves; take both swords and helmets. 3. If they should go unwillingly, punish their leader.

---

[1] Sc. χειρί, *hand.* [2] 297, 3. [3] 297, 2.

317. VOCABULARY

ἀριστερός, ά, όν, adj., *left-hand, left.*
δασύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., *thick, thickly grown.*
ἔρημος, η, ον, adj., *deserted, empty, deprived* or *destitute of.*
πλούσιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *rich.*
ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ (μοῦ), ἐμοί (μοί), ἐμέ (μέ),[1] pron., *I.*
σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ,[1] pron., *you.*
κολάζω, κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, *punish.*
ὁπλίζω, ὥπλισα, ὥπλισμαι, ὡπλίσθην, *arm;* mid. *put on one's armor.*
σῴζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and **σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην**, *save, rescue.*
ἀνά, prep. with acc., *up, along, over, by.*

318. A Point of Grammar

Ὁ δὲ Στρεψιάδης οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθὼν[2] βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν διδάσκειν ἅπερ (*what*) αὐτὸς παρὰ Σωκράτει ἔμαθεν. —

Στρ. Φέρ' ἴδω[3]· σὺ τοῦτον τί ὀνομάζεις[4]; εἰπέ μοι.
Υἱός. Ἀλεκτρυόνα.[5]
Στρ. Καλῶς γε· ταυτηνὶ[6] δὲ τί;
Υἱός. Ἀλεκτρυόν'·
Στρ. Ἄμφω (*both*) ταὐτό[7]; καταγέλαστος (*ridiculous*) εἶ.
μὴ τοῦτο λέγε, ἀλλὰ τήνδε[8] μὲν καλεῖν[9]
ἀλεκτρύαιναν,[10] τουτονὶ[6] δ' ἀλέκτορα.[11]

---

[1] See 181. The forms **ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ** are used for emphasis.
[2] Participle of **ἀπ-ελθεῖν**, 278.
[3] *Come, let me see!*
[4] *call;* cf. **ὄνομα**.
[5] *A fowl.*
[6] From **οὑτοσί = οὗτος**, but with a gesture. Notice the change in gender.
[7] For **τὸ αὐτό**.
[8] From **ὅδε**.
[9] Sc. **δεῖ**, *you must call.*
[10] *cockerella.*
[11] *cockerel.*

LESSON XXXIV

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

319. Two adjectives follow the inflection of the vowel (A and O) declension, with a few forms of the consonant declension.

1. These cases are the nominative and accusative singular masculine and neuter, and the vocative singular neuter.

320. Learn the declension of **μέγας**, *large*, and **πολύς**, *much, many* (685).

321. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **φύλακας συν-έπεμψε τῇ βασιλείᾳ**, *he sent an escort with the queen.*

b. **καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι φόβος ἐμ-πίπτει**, *panic fell upon the Greeks also.*

Observe in these sentences examples of a construction familiar enough in Latin. But the number of prepositions found in composition with verbs in Greek is much smaller than in Latin.

322. Rule of Syntax. — The dative follows many verbs compounded with **ἐν**, **σύν**, or **ἐπί**, and some compounded with **πρός**, **παρά**, **περί**, and **ὑπό**.

323. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔφυγον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἔλιπόν πως ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου πάντα τὰ ὅπλα. 2. καὶ τὸ τῶν Περσῶν σημεῖον ἀετὸς ἦν, μέγας καὶ πάνυ καλὸς

τὸ εἶδος.[1] 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ὀκτὼ παρασάγγᾱς εἰς κώμην εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ σταθμῷ ἐπ-εβούλευέ τις τῷ Κῡ́ρῳ. 5. οὗτος δέ, ὡς ᾔσθετο ταύτην τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς κολάζειν τὸν ἄνδρα. 6. εἰ φύλακας συμ-πέμψαις τῷ παιδίῳ, πολλᾱ̀ς δὴ ἡμέρᾱς ἂν θηρεύοι ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν. 7. ἐᾱ̀ν φόβος γε ἐμ-πίπτῃ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἅπαντες δὴ φύγωμεν τῆς νυκτός. 8. συμ-πορεύου τῇ θυγατρί, ὦ μῆτερ, παρὰ τὸ διδασκαλεῖον. 9. ὁπλισάσθων δὲ οἱ νεᾱνίαι· λαβόντων πάντες τὰ παλτὰ καὶ τᾱ̀ς ἀσπίδας. 10. πῶς δ᾽ ἔχεις[2] τήμερον, ὦ ἄδελφε; Καλῶς γ᾽ ἔχω· καὶ σύ γε;

324. 1. Are you plotting against the satrap? 2. Where is Menon? Who went with him? 3. How did the thing happen? Tell us at once.

325. VOCABULARY

ᾱ̓ετός, ὁ, *eagle.*
εἶδος, ους, τό, *form, appearance.*
ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, *plot.*
παλτόν, τό, *javelin.*
σημεῖον, τό, *sign, standard.*
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, adj., *large, great.*
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, adj., *much,* plur. *many.*
ἐμ-πίπτω, πέπτωκα, aor. **ἐν-έπεσον,** +, *fall into* or *upon.*
ἐπι-βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc., *plot against.*
συμ-πέμπω, πέμψω, etc. (see **πέμπω**), *send with.*
συμ-πορεύομαι, *go with, accompany.*
πάνυ, adv., *altogether, very.*

326. The Πῶς Family

Interrogative	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative
πῶς; *how?*	**πώς,** *somehow*	**οὕτως, ὧδε,** *thus*	**ὡς, ὅπως,** *in which way, as*

[1] 148.

[2] Cf. **καλῶς ἔχει,** 156, *b.*

LESSON XXXV

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

327. As in Latin, there are three degrees of comparison, — positive, comparative, and superlative.

328. Examine the following adjectives: —

Positive		(Stem)	Comparative	Superlative
1. δίκαιος,	*just*	(δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
2. σοφός,	*wise*	(σοφο-)	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
3. ἀληθής,	*true*	(ἀληθεσ-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος
4. μέλας,	*black*	(μελαν-)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος

1. Observe that the comparative is formed by adding **-τερος** to the stem of the positive, the superlative by adding **-τατος**.

2. When the penult of stems in **ο** (as **σοφός**) is short, **ο** becomes **ω** before **-τερος** and **-τατος**.

329. The comparative and superlative are declined like adjectives in **ος**, **ᾱ** or **η**, **ον**.

330. This is the most common form of comparison.

331. Examine the following adjectives: —

Positive		(Root)	Comparative	Superlative
1. ἡδύς,	*sweet, glad*	(ἡδ-)	ἡδίων	ἥδιστος
2. κακός,	*bad*	(κακ-)	κακίων	κάκιστος
3. ἐχθρός,	*hostile*	(ἐχθ-)	ἐχθίων	ἔχθιστος

1. In these adjectives the comparative is formed by adding **-ῑων** to the *root* (instead of the *stem*) of the positive, the superlative by adding **-ιστος**.

332. This mode of comparison is confined chiefly to certain adjectives in **-υς** and **-ρος**.

333. The comparative is declined like **εὐδαίμων** (682), but **-ονα** may contract into **-ω**, **-ονες** and **-ονας** into **-ους**.

334. Adjectives may be compared also by the adverbs **μᾶλλον**, *more*, and **μάλιστα**, *most*, as **μᾶλλον δίκαιος**, *more just*, **μάλιστα δίκαιος**, *most just*.

335. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **σοφώτεροί ἐσμεν ἢ ῡ̔μεῖς** } *we are wiser than you.*
b. **σοφώτεροί ἐσμεν ῡ̔μῶν** }

Observe the case used after **σοφώτεροι** in *b*, when **ἤ**, *than*, which is used in *a*, is omitted. What case is used in Latin when *quam* is omitted?

336. **Rule of Syntax.** — A comparative is followed by the genitive when **ἤ**, *than*, is omitted; if **ἤ** is expressed, the same case follows that precedes it.

337. Translate: 1. *πολλοὶ δὴ ἡμῖν εἰσι διδάσκαλοι, τίς δὲ σοφώτερός ἐστι τοῦ Σωκράτους;* 2. *ἁπάντων γὰρ τῶν γερόντων οὗτός γε ὁ ἀληθέστατός ἐστιν.* 3. *τούτων δὲ ἕνεκα μετά-πεμψαι πάντας τοὺς προθῡμοτάτους τῶν στρατιωτῶν.* 4. *ἐὰν δ' ἐκεῖνος ἐπιτήδειος ᾖ, πάλιν δὴ ἀπο-πέμψω αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν.* 5. *ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀξιώτατος μὲν φίλος ἦν τοῖς φίλοις, χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις.* 6. *μὴ οὖν ἄθῡμοι ἔστε, οὐ γὰρ κακίους ἐσμὲν τῶν Περσῶν.* 7. *τίς δὲ αἰσχίων ἦν ἢ οὗτος; οὔποτε γὰρ ἐβούλετο μαθεῖν.* 8. *μόνοι δὲ ἀθροισάσθων οἱ εὐοπλότατοι καὶ εὐτακτότατοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν.* 9. *ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν εὖ ὡπλίσαντο, πάντες*

συν-επορεύθησαν τῷ ἡγεμόνι εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 10. *εἰ δὲ μάλα γε ἀσθενῆ γένοιτο τὰ τείχη, τί ὑμῖν ἂν ἀσφαλέστερον εἴη τῆς φυγῆς;*

338. 1. Let us send the judge this very sweet wine. 2. But he will be wiser if he never drinks. 3. Where would one find a slower horse than that white (one)?

339. VOCABULARY

αἰσχρός, ᾱ́, όν, adj., *base, shameful.*
ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *suitable*; **τὰ ἐπιτήδεια**, as noun, *provisions.*
εὔοπλος, ον, adj., *well-armed.*
εὔτακτος, ον, adj., *well-disciplined, orderly.*
ἐχθρός, ᾱ́, όν, adj., *hostile*; as noun, **ὁ**, *enemy.* Lat. *inimīcus.*
ἀπο-πέμπω, πέμψω, etc. (see **πέμπω**), *send back* or *away.*
εὖ, adv., *well.*
μάλα, comp. **μᾶλλον**, superl. **μάλιστα**, adv., *very* (*more, most*).
οὔποτε, adv , *never.*
πάλιν, adv., *back, again.*
ἕνεκα, prep. with gen., *on account of, for the sake of.*

εὔοπλός ἐστιν ὁ νεανίας.

LESSON XXXVI

IRREGULAR COMPARISON — UNREAL CONDITIONS

340. A few common adjectives are compared irregularly.

341. Commit to memory the following adjectives with their comparison: —

Positive		Comparative	Superlative
ἀγαθός,	*good, brave*	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
		βελτίων	βέλτιστος
		κρείττων	κράτιστος
		λῴων	λῷστος
εὐδαίμων,	*fortunate*	εὐδαιμονέστερος	εὐδαιμονέστατος
εὔνους,	*well-disposed*	εὐνούστερος	εὐνούστατος
κακόνους,	*ill-disposed*	κακονούστερος	κακονούστατος
κακός,	*bad, cowardly*	κακίων	κάκιστος
		ἥττων	ἥκιστα (adv.)
		χείρων	χείριστος
καλός,	*beautiful*	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μέγας,	*great*	μείζων	μέγιστος
μῑκρός,	*small*	μῑκρότερος	μῑκρότατος
		ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
		μείων	(μεῖστος, rare)
πολύς,	*much, many*	πλείων and πλέων	πλεῖστος
ῥᾴδιος,	*easy*	ῥᾴων	ῥᾷστος

342. MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ Κῦρος αὐτοῦ ἦν, πάντες ἂν ἦμεν ἀγαθοί, *if Cyrus were here, we should all be brave.*

b. εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν, *if they had done this, it would have been well.*

c. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, *if you had not come, we should be on our way against the king.*

1. Observe that ἦμεν shows what would be the case

(now) if the supposition in **εἰ . . . ἦν** were true. So **ἔσχεν** shows what would have been the case — but was not — if **ἔπρᾱξαν** had been true. In *c* the apodosis shows what would now be the case if the past supposition **εἰ μὴ ἤλθετε** had been fulfilled.

2. Notice (1) the tense and mood in both protasis and apodosis, and (2) observe that the apodosis has **ἄν**.

343. **Rule of Syntax.** — When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the indicative[1] are used in both parts of the sentence. The apodosis has **ἄν**.

344. Translate: 1. *εἰ τοῦτο ῥᾷον ἦν, ἡδέως δὴ πάντες ἐπράξαμεν ἂν αὐτό.* 2. *εἰ μείζων ἐγένετο ὁ κίνδῡνος, οὐκ ἂν ᾶ̓κοντες ἔφυγον οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων.* 3. *ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἥκεις.* 4. *οὐδεὶς δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς καλλίων ἦν ἐκείνου τοῦ νεᾱνίου.* 5. *εἰ δὲ μηδεὶς κακόνους εἴη, τίς ἂν κολασθείη;* 6. *εἰ ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνοι σταθμὸν ἕνα μόνον, οὔποτε ἂν ἔλθοι πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον.* 7. *ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲν χαρίεν πράττῃ, ἐλάττονα δὴ πέμψει μισθὸν ὁ σατράπης.* 8. *παρ-έστω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ κῆρυξ· ἀγέτω δὲ ἄνδρας ὡς βελτίστους καὶ ὡς καλλίστους.* 9. *τίς γὰρ ὑμῶν εὐνούστερός ἐστιν ἡμῖν τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος; τίς δὲ εὐδαιμονέστερος;* 10. *ἐὰν ἥττονες μὲν γένησθε τῶν ἄλλων, οὐδὲν λήψεσθε· ἐὰν δὲ βελτίους,[2] πολλὰ δέξεσθε.*

---

[1] The imperfect usually refers to present time, but may point to an act as going on or repeated in past time. The aorist refers to past time; the pluperfect is rare.

[2] 333.

345. VOCABULARY

εἷς, μία, ἕν, num. adj., *one* (691).
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, adj., *no, none, no one,* (neut.) *nothing.*
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, adj., *no, none, no one,* (neut.) *nothing* (used in clauses which require **μή** instead of **οὐ**).
πάρ-ειμι, παρ-ῆν, *be present.*
ἡδέως, adv., *gladly.*
ὡς, adv. with superl., *as . . . as possible.*

LESSON XXXVII

THE INFINITIVE: USES AS IN ENGLISH

346. The endings of the infinitive are:—
active **εν** and **ναι**
middle and passive **σθαι**.

347. Learn the infinitives of **λῡ́ω**, as follows:—

	Active			Middle and Passive
Pres.	**λῡ́ειν**	(for ***λῡε-εν**)		**λῡ́εσθαι**
Fut.	**λῡ́σειν**	(for ***λῡσε-εν**)	(*Mid.*)	**λῡ́σεσθαι**
			(*Pass.*)	**λυθήσεσθαι**
Aor.	**λῦσαι**	(for ***λῡσα-ναι**)	(*Mid.*)	**λῡ́σασθαι**
			(*Pass.*)	**λυθῆναι**
Perf.	**λελυκέναι**	(***λελυκε-ναι**)		**λελύσθαι**

348. Learn the infinitives of **εἰμί** (715) and the second aorist infinitives of **λείπω** (702).

349. The infinitive shows some irregularity of accent. The aorist infinitive active accents the penult; so also the perfect middle and all infinitives in **ναι**. The second aorist infinitive active has the circumflex on the ultima, the second aorist middle accents the penult.

350. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔξ-εστιν ἰδεῖν**, *it is possible to see.*

b. **ὑμᾶς δὲ δεήσει πορεύεσθαι**, *you will have to go* (*for you to go will be necessary*).

c. **βούλεται μένειν**, *he wishes to remain.*

d. **κελεύει τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ πορεύεσθαι**, *he orders the man not to go.*

e. **ἀλλὰ τί ἐξ-ήλθετε ἰδεῖν;** "*but what went ye forth for to see?*"

f. **φοβερώτατον ἦν ὁρᾶν**, *it was an awful sight to see* (horrendum vīsū).

1. Observe that the infinitive in *a* and *b* is the subject of the verb; in *c* it becomes the object of **βούλεται**; many verbs of *wishing*, *commanding*, *advising*, *causing*, *attempting*, etc., naturally require an infinitive to complete their meaning.

2. Notice that the subject of the infinitive in both *b* and *d* is in the accusative.

3. The infinitive in *e* expresses the motive of **ἐξ-ήλθετε**. In what other ways may purpose be expressed? Is this construction used in Latin?

4. Any adjective or adverb may take an infinitive to limit its meaning, as **ὁρᾶν** in *f*. See the different idiom in the Latin equivalent.

5. The negative with an infinitive (except in indirect discourse) is regularly **μή**.

351. The present and aorist infinitive in this use differ in time only as the subjunctive, optative, and imperative; that is, the present denotes continued action, the aorist a single act.

352. TRANSLATE: 1. *λύειν, λύεσθαι, λῦσαι.* 2. *λυθῆναι, λελυκέναι, λύσεσθαι.* 3. *διδάσκειν, διδάξειν,*

διδάξαι. 4. ἐσθίειν, φαγεῖν, πίνειν, πιεῖν. 5. λιπέσθαι, αἰσθέσθαι, πυθέσθαι. 6. ἄρξεσθαι, πρᾱχθῆναι, πρᾱχθήσεσθαι. 7. ἔξ-εστι γράψαι, δεῖ γενέσθαι. 8. χρὴ διῶξαι, ἧκει σώσασθαι.

353. Translate: 1. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἔξ-εστι τὴν βασίλειαν ἀπο-πέμπειν τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.[1] 2. καὶ κεκέλευκεν ἡμᾶς συμ-πέμψαι αὐτῇ[2] φύλακας ὡς πλείστους. 3. οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν υἱοὶ ἔμαθον ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 4. νῦν δὲ ὥρᾱ ἐστὶ πορευθῆναι, εἰ βουλόμεθα ἕπεσθαι τῷ Κῡ́ρῳ. 5. ἐὰν δὲ ἱκανοὶ ὦμεν συμ-πορεύεσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις, μὴ στρατοπεδεύωμεν ἐν τῇ ἐρημίᾳ. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ Ἆγίς ποτε ἐπέμφθη θῦσαι τῷ θεῷ, οἱ Ἠλεῖοι ἐκώλῡον αὐτόν. 7. κλίμακας δ' οὖν λαβεῖν δεήσει, ἐὰν ἀνα-βαίνωμεν ἐπὶ ταύτᾱς τὰς οἰκίᾱς· μάλιστα γὰρ ὑψηλαί εἰσιν. 8. εἰ τότε ἠλήθευσας, πάντες ἂν σοι ἑσπόμεθα. 9. ἐπεὶ δ' εἶδεν αὐτόν, ἔλεξε, Σῶσόν μοι[3] τὴν θυγατέρα. καὶ γὰρ[4] ἄνθρωπός εἰμι ὑπὸ ἐξουσίᾱν,[5] καὶ στρατιώτᾱς ἔχω ὑπ' ἐμαυτόν.[5] 10. καὶ λέγω τούτῳ, Πορεύθητι, καὶ πορεύεται· καὶ ἄλλῳ, Ἔρχου, καὶ ἔρχεται· καὶ δούλῳ μου, Πρᾶξον τοῦτο, καὶ πράττει.

354. 1. Send me the ladder, for I must mount. 2. Let us stay where it is possible to learn. 3. If I had not looked, he would not have struck me.

---

[1] Accusative to denote the ground over which one passes. This is connected with the cognate accusative, as **ἀρχὴν ἄρχειν**, *to hold an office*.

[2] 322.

[3] Dat. of advantage. Render as if gen.

[4] **καὶ γάρ.** Cf. Latin *sed enim*.

[5] This use of **ὑπό** is post-classical.

355. VOCABULARY

ἐξουσίᾱ, ἡ, *authority, power.*
ἐρημίᾱ, ἡ, *desert.*
κλῖμαξ, ακος, ἡ, *ladder.*
ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, reflex. pron., *(of) myself* (694).
ἀληθεύω, εύσω, etc., *speak the truth.*
ἀνα-βαίνω, βήσομαι, +, *go up, march inland; go* or *climb upon, mount.*
δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, impersonal, *it is necessary, one must.*
ἔξ-εστι, ἐξέσται, impersonal, *it is possible, one may.*
εἶδον, 2 aor. of **ὁράω**, *see; saw.*
στρατοπεδεύω, εύσω, etc., *encamp.*
χρή, χρήσει, impersonal, *it is necessary, one ought.*
νῦν, adv., *now.*

356. **Eupolis's Opinion of Pericles:** *κράτιστος οὗτος ἐγένετο ἀνθρώπων λέγειν.*

μανθάνει τὰ Ἑλληνικά.

LESSON XXXVIII

ADVERBS — THE POTENTIAL OPTATIVE

357. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives.

358. MODELS

	Adjective		Gen. Plur. Masc.	Adverb	
1.	**δίκαιος,**	*just*	**δικαίων**	**δικαίως,**	*justly*
2.	**σοφός,**	*wise*	**σοφῶν**	**σοφῶς,**	*wisely*
3.	**ἡδύς,**	*sweet, glad*	**ἡδέων**	**ἡδέως,**	*sweetly, gladly*
4.	**πᾶς,**	*all*	**πάντων**	**πάντως,**	*wholly*

1. Observe that adverbs are formed by changing **ν** of the genitive plural masculine to **ς**.

359. In a few instances the neuter accusative of an adjective is used as an adverb, as

πολύ or **πολλά**, *much* (Latin *multum*), from **πολύς**, *much*; **μόνον**, *only* (Latin *sōlum*), from **μόνος**, *only*. Cf. the adverbial accusative **τί**; *why?* from **τίς**; *who? what?*

Comparison

360. MODELS

	Positive		Comparative	Superlative
1.	**δικαίως**,	*justly*	**δικαιότερον**	**δικαιότατα**
2.	**σοφῶς**,	*wisely*	**σοφώτερον**	**σοφώτατα**
3.	**ἡδέως**,	*gladly*	**ἥδῑον**	**ἥδιστα**
4.	**κακῶς**,	*ill*	**ἧττον**	**ἥκιστα**

1. Note that the comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative singular of the comparative of the corresponding adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative plural.

361. Form and compare adverbs from the irregular adjectives in Lesson XXXVI.

362. The protasis of a condition sometimes is not expressed in the regular form with **εἰ** or **ἐάν**, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence, as

a. **ἔχοντες δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ἡδέως ἂν μαχοίμεθα**, *if we should keep our arms, we would cheerfully fight.*

b. **οὐκ ἂν δικαίως ἡμᾶς κωλῡ́οιεν**, *not rightly* (i.e. *it would not be right, if*, etc.) *would they prevent us.*

363. The optative with **ἄν** expresses a future action dependent upon circumstances or conditions, as **τοῦτό γε οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην πρᾱ́ττειν**, *I should not care to do that.* Here the limiting condition is too vague to be expressed,

but would be something like *If I could, if you would let me,* etc. This is called the **potential optative,** and is exactly like the potential subjunctive in Latin.

1. Compare with this potential or hypothetical optative the potential or hypothetical indicative with **ἄν**, used as the apodosis of unreal conditions, 342.

364. TRANSLATE: 1. *οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον πειθέσθων τοῖς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν.* 2. *ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, εἶδον δὴ πολλὰ πρόβατα παρὰ τῷ τείχει.* 3. *ἐὰν δὲ σοφῶς διδάξωμεν τὰ παιδία, ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται καὶ ἄλλους διδάσκειν.* 4. *δεήσει δὲ ὡς τάχιστα σπεύδειν, ἐὰν βουλώμεθα κατα-λαβεῖν τοὺς φυγάδας.* 5. *δικαίως δ' ἂν κολάσαιμεν αὐτόν, εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε.* 6. *πολὺ δὲ ἀσφαλέστερον ἡμῖν ἐστι φυγεῖν ἢ αὐτοῦ μένειν καὶ μάχεσθαι.* 7. *οὔπω ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ ἄγγελοι· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁπλῖται ἤδη ὡπλίζοντο εἰς μάχην.* 8. *ἡμῖν δὲ οὐκέτι ἐλπίς ἐστι μία σωθῆναι, εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς μάχεσθαι βούλεσθε ὡς ἄριστα.* 9. *πρῶτον μὲν ἐτάττοντο οἱ πελτασταί, ὄπισθεν δὲ τούτων ἡδέως εἵποντο οἱ τοξόται.*

365. 1. Who would steal those cattle? 2. No longer would they justly punish the satrap. 3. They have not yet saved all the property of the exiles.

366. VOCABULARY

πρόβατον, τό, *cattle, sheep.*

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην and **ἐτάγην,** *arrange, marshal, draw up, form.*

ἐγγύς (ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα and **ἐγγυτάτω),** adv., *near.*

ὄπισθεν, adv., *from the rear, behind.*

οὐκέτι (μηκέτι), adv., *no longer.*

οὔπω, adv., *not yet.*

πρόσθεν, adv., *before, in front.*

πρῶτον, adv., *first, at first.*

LESSON XXXIX

NOUNS IN ΙΣ AND ΕΥΣ

367. MODELS

	πόλις, ἡ, *city*	δύναμις, ἡ, *might, force*	βασιλεύς, ὁ, *king*
		SINGULAR	
N.	πόλις	δύναμις	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	δυνάμεως	βασιλέως
D.	πόλει	δυνάμει	βασιλεῖ
A.	πόλιν	δύναμιν	βασιλέᾱ
V.	πόλι	δύναμι	βασιλεῦ
		PLURAL	
N.V.	πόλεις	δυνάμεις	βασιλεῖς
G.	πόλεων	δυνάμεων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	δυνάμεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	δυνάμεις	βασιλέᾱς

1. Notice that **πόλις** and **δύναμις** change **ι** of the stem to **ε** in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

2. The genitive singular changes **ος** to **ως**, without, however, changing the accent. **πόλεων** and **δυνάμεων** follow the accent of the genitive singular.

3. Observe that in **βασιλεύς**, **υ** of the stem disappears before a vowel.

4. Nouns in **ις** and **ευς** are quite common.

368. Translate: 1. *ἐκ δὲ τούτου*[1] *ἑρμηνέᾱ πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας.* 2. *ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐξέτασιν εἶχεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἀμφὶ μέσᾱς νύκτας.* 3. *τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων*

---

[1] *after this, thereupon.*

οἱ μὲν[1] ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ[1] εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔτρεχον. 4. εἰ δὲ ἡ δύναμις πλείων ἦν, οὐκ ἂν ἔδει[2] τοὺς ἱππέᾱς φυγεῖν ποι. 5. ποῖ δὴ χθὲς ἐπορεύου, ὦ φίλε; τάχιστα γὰρ ἔσπευδες. 6. οἴκαδε δὴ ἔτρεχον· παρα-σκευάζεσθαι γὰρ ἐβουλήθην, ἵνα πρὸς Αἴγυπτον πορευθείην. 7. ἐκεῖσε γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ μεταπέπεμπταί με, ὅπως παιδευθῶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκεῖ σοφῶν διδασκάλων. 8. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἐν πᾱ́σαις ταῖς πόλεσιν οἱ ἱερεῖς σωφροσύνην[3] διδάσκουσι τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς. 9. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς βασιλέως[4] θύραις ἐξ-ῆν ποτε πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην μαθεῖν, αἰσχρὸν δὲ οὐδὲν ἀκοῦσαι. 10. εἰ δὲ οὗτος ὁ μάντις ἠλήθευσε περὶ τῶν θεῶν, οὔποτε ἔγωγε θύσω ταῖς Μούσαις.

369. 1. At the source of the river was a large and prosperous city. 2. There they found one priest, a Persian by birth.[5] 3. Where were you then? Whither were you running?

370. VOCABULARY

βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ, *king*.
δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power*, *might*, *force*.
ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *inspection*, *review*.
ἑρμηνεύς, έως, ὁ, *interpreter*.
ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, *priest*.
ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, *horseman*, pl. *cavalry*.
μάντις, εως, ὁ, *soothsayer*.
πόλις, εως, ἡ, *city*, *state*.
σωφροσύνη, ἡ, *self-restraint*, *discretion*.
τάξις, εως, ἡ, *line*, *rank*, *battalion*.

371. The Ποῖ Family

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
ποῖ;	**ποί,**	**ἐκεῖσε,**	**οἷ, ὅποι,**
whither?	*to some* or *any place*	*thither*	*whither*

[1] **οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ**, *some . . . others*. [2] Impf. of **δεῖ**. [3] Cf. 108.

[4] The article is omitted regularly with **βασιλεύς** referring to the king of Persia. [5] 148.

372. Διάλογος. — The Two Cyruses

Θωμασίδιον. Λέγε μοι νῦν, ὦ μῆτερ. τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Κῦρος περὶ οὗ ἐμάθομέν ποτε ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; ἡγούμην (*I thought*) γὰρ τοῦτον τοῦ Δᾱρείου υἱὸν εἶναι.

Μήτηρ. Μὰ τὸν Δί' (*Dear me, no*), οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὁ αὐτὸς Κῦρος.

Θωμ. Τίς δὲ ἦν οὗτος; ποῦ τῆς γῆς[1]; λέγε δή μοι πάντα.

Μητ. Οὗτος δὴ ἦν ὁ ἀρχαῖος[2] καλούμενος[3] Κῦρος. οὐκοῦν (*not*) δὲ ὁ διδάσκαλος πάντα ἔλεξεν;

Θωμ. Οὐ πάντα, αὐτῷ γὰρ οὐκ ἦν σχολή.[4]

Μητ. Εἶεν (*well*)· ἐγὼ οὖν λέξω τι κατά γε τὴν δύναμιν. πρῶτον μὲν πατρὸς ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου Περσῶν βασιλέως. ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ ᾤκει (*lived*) πολλοῖς πρόσθεν[5] ἢ ὁ δεύτερος[6] Κῦρος ἔτεσιν.[7] ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Μανδάνη ἐγένετο· αὕτη δὲ Ἀστυάγους ἦν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.

Θωμ. Καὶ μάλα γε[8]· νῦν γὰρ μέμνημαι (*remember*). ἀλλὰ τῇ τοῦ δευτέρου Κύρου μητρὶ τί ἦν ὄνομα;

Μητ. Οὐκοῦν ἀκήκοάς ποτε; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες[9] —

Θωμ. Μάλιστά γε[10]· τῆς εὐηθείᾱς (*what stupidity!*). καὶ τί ἐποίησεν ὁ ἀρχαῖος;

Μητ. Ἡδέως ἄν σοι λέξαιμι, ἀλλὰ νῦν γε, ὥσπερ (*just as*) τῷ διδασκάλῳ καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔστι[11] σχολή· ὁ γὰρ πατήρ σου καλεῖ καὶ οὐκέτι ἔστι[11] μένειν.

Θωμ. Οἴμοι.

---

[1] **Ποῦ τῆς γῆς,** *where in the world?* Cf. Lat. *ubi gentium.*

[2] *elder.* [3] See 278. [4] See 308. [5] *before.*

[6] *second.* [7] Cf. **πολλῷ,** 278. [8] See 302.

[9] The first line of Xenophon's Anabasis. [10] *yes, of course!*

[11] Notice the accent of **ἔστι** and see 186.

LESSON XL

NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION IN ΑΥΣ AND ΟΥΣ[1]

373. MODELS

	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow*	ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*
	SINGULAR	
N.	βοῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	νεώς
D.	βοΐ	νηΐ
A.	βοῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	ναῦ
	PLURAL	
N.V.	βόες	νῆες
G.	βοῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	ναυσί
A.	βοῦς	ναῦς

374. MODELS

a. εἴθε μὴ γένοιτο, *I hope it may not happen!*

b. μὴ γένοιτο, "*God forbid!*" (*may it not happen!*).

c. εἴθε τοῦτο ἔπρᾱττε, *Oh, that he were* (now) *doing this!*

d. εἴθε μὴ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξε, *Oh, that he had not done this!*

1. Observe the mood used with εἴθε in *a* to express a wish referring to the future, and that εἴθε may be omitted as in *b*, without affecting the sense.

2. Notice the mood and tenses used in unattained wishes

---

[1] Sometimes called *digamma* nouns because in early Greek the stems ended in the primitive *vau* or *digamma* (Ϝ); thus, βοϜ, ναϜ. Afterwards the Ϝ was dropped before a vowel of the ending. Cf. Lat. *bos, bov-is; nāv-is.*

in *c* and *d*, and compare with the forms used in conditions contrary to fact (343).

3. The negative is **μή**.

375. **Rule of Syntax.** — When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative with or without **εἴθε** or **εἰ γάρ**, *Oh that, would that.*

When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used with **εἴθε** or **εἰ γάρ**, which may not be omitted.

The negative in wishes is **μή**.

376. Translate: 1. *εἴθε ἡ δύναμις πολὺ πλείων ἦν.* 2. *ἐπεὶ δὲ μῑκρά ἐστι, μαχώμεθα πάντες πολὺ βέλτῑον καὶ προθῡμότερον.* 3. *εἴθε, ὦ μέγιστε βασιλεῦ, ἡμῖν γε φίλος γένοιο.* 4. *οἱ τοῦ θεοῦ βόες κάλλιστοι ἦσαν τὸ εἶδος.* 5. *οἱ δ' οὖν ναῦται ἐβούλοντο κατα-κόψαι αὐτούς, ἵνα γεύοιντο τῶν κρεῶν.* 6. *ἐν δὲ τῷ λιμένι Ἀθήνησιν ηὑρέθησαν νῆές τε πολλαὶ καὶ πολλὰ πλοῖα μῑκρά.* 7. *ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶν ἱστία ἦν λευκὰ καὶ κῶπαι μακραί.* 8. *καὶ Κῡ́ρῳ παρ-ῆσαν εἰς τὸ ἐμπόριον αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριᾱ́κοντα καὶ πέντε.* 9. *ὁ δὲ ναύαρχος, Αἰγύπτιός τις, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ναύτᾱς ἐκ-βαλεῖν τὰς ἀγκῡ́ρᾱς.* 10. *ὡς δὲ τὸ τῶν Περσῶν ναυ-τικὸν ἀν-ήγετο εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, φόβος δὴ ἐν-έπεσε τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.* 11. *ἐν δὲ τῇ πρῴρᾳ τῆς νεὼς ἕνα εἶδον ἄνδρα, ὃς ἦρχε τῶν ἄλλων πάντων.*

377. 1. Where did you ever see that craft? 2. Let the most orderly sailors have the best swords. 3. It is no longer possible to pursue the cattle.

378. VOCABULARY

ἄγκῡρα, ἡ, *anchor.*
βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow.*
ἐμπόριον, τό, *trading-place, emporium.*
ἱστίον, τό, *web, cloth; sail.*
κώπη, ἡ, *oar-handle,* hence *oar.*
ναύαρχος, ὁ, *fleet-commander, admiral.*
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship, vessel.*
ναύτης, ου, ὁ, *sailor.*
ναυτικός, ή, όν, adj., *naval,* **τὸ ναυτικόν,** as noun, *fleet.*
πρῷρα, ἡ, *prow.*
τριᾱ́κοντα, adj., indecl., *thirty.*
ἀν-άγω (see **ἄγω**), *lead* or *take up*; mid., *put to sea.*
ἐκ-βάλλω (see **βάλλω**), *throw out, drive out, banish.*
Ἀθήνησι, locative adv., *at Athens.*
προθῡ́μως, adv., *eagerly, willingly.*
τε, conj., enclitic, *both, and.*

LESSON XLI

THE PARTICIPLE — ATTRIBUTIVE AND SUBSTANTIVE USE

379. Participles are verb adjectives. They limit nouns and agree with them in gender, number, and case; they also, like verbs, denote time and frequently take an object.

380. Learn the participles of **λῡ́ω** (699–701) and **εἰμί** (715), and the second aorist participles of **λείπω** (702).

381. The perfect and second aorist active, and aorist and perfect passive participles do not have recessive accent. The first three are oxytone.

382. Learn the declension of the participles (687).

1. Notice that the present and future active participles are declined and accented like **ἄκων**, the second aorist like **ἑκών** (683).

2. The first aorist active participle is declined like **πᾶς** (683), but is regularly accented.

3. Cf. the first aorist passive participle with **χαρίεις** (683). The other middle and passive participles are declined and accented like adjectives in **ος, η, ον**.

4. In all participles the vocative is like the nominative.

The Attributive and Substantive Uses of the Participle

383. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐδίωξε δὲ τοὺς φεύγοντας πολεμίους**, *he pursued the flying enemy.*

b. **τοὺς δὲ φεύγοντας ὁ θεὸς ἔσωσε**, *but the god saved the fugitives.*

Observe that the participle in *a* is used with the article like an attributive adjective; in *b* the same phrase is used, but the participle takes the place of the omitted noun. That is, the *attributive* participle of *a* becomes in *b* a *substantive*.

384. The attributive and substantive participle may often be rendered by the English relative and a finite verb, as **οἱ φεύγοντες**, *those who flee.*

385. TRANSLATE: 1. *λύων, λύσων, λελυκώς.* 2. *θύσᾱς, ἀθροισάμενος, σωθείς.* 3. *γράψᾱς, ὁ πεμφθείς.*

4. *γενόμενος, τὰ γεγενημένα.* 5. *οἱ παρ-όντες, οἱ ἄρξαντες.* 6. *οἱ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένοι ἱκανοί εἰσιν ἄλλους διδάσκειν.* 7. *τοῖς δὲ ἀληθεύσουσι πολλὰ χρήματα πέμψω.* 8. *ἐγὼ δὲ βούλομαι ἄγειν ὑμᾶς εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην τε καὶ πλουσίᾱν, ὅθεν λήψεσθε καὶ πρόβατα καὶ βοῦς πολλούς.* 9. *ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τότε ἐστρατεύσαντο οἱ βουλόμενοι ἵνα χωρίον που βέλτῑον εὕροιεν.* 10. *εἰ γὰρ οἱ τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττοντες μετ-επέμψαντο τοὺς ἄρχοντας, πάντες δὴ ἂν ἐσώθησαν.*

386. 1. Striking, having struck. 2. About to write, having been written. 3. To the (man) writing. 4. Of those who pursued. 5. If I tell this to those present, whence shall I be able to buy food?

387. The Πόθεν Family

Interrogative	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative
πόθεν;	**ποθέν,**	**ἐκεῖθεν, ἐντεῦθεν,**	**ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν,**
whence?	*from somewhere*	*thence*	*whence*

LESSON XLII

THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE

388. Study carefully and memorize the following Model Sentences:

Time. — *a.* **καὶ ἐλθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίᾱν εἶδον τὸ παιδίον,** "*and when they were come into the house, they saw the young child.*"

Cause. — *b.* **ὅπλα δ' ἔχοντες μαχώμεθα,** *since we have arms, let us fight.*

Manner. — *c.* **νυκτὸς δ' ἔφυγον οἱ κλῶπες λαθόντες**, *the robbers fled secretly during the night.*

Means. — *d.* **κρέᾱ οὖν ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται δι-εγίγνοντο**, *so the men subsisted by eating meat.*

Purpose. — *e.* **ἥκω ῡ̔μᾶς ἀπ-άξων εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα**, *I have come to lead you back to Greece.*

Condition. — *f.* **ἀκούσᾱς γε οὐκ ἂν ἀπ-ῆλθεν**, *if he had heard* (*having heard*), *he would not have gone away.*

Concession. — *g.* **καίπερ ἀκούσᾱς οὐκ ἐπίστευσε**, *though he heard, he did not believe.*

Attendant Circumstances. — *h.* **ἦλθε δὲ τὸν υἱὸν ἔχων**, *he came, bringing his son.*

389. Observe that in each of the above sentences the participle expresses some circumstance of the verb. Thus in *a* **ἐλθόντες** tells *when* they saw, **ἔχοντες** in *b* shows the *reason* of **μαχώμεθα**, **λαθόντες** in *c* shows *how* **οἱ κλῶπες ἔφυγον**, etc. Hence the participle in this use is called the **Circumstantial Participle**.

390. The time of the participle is relative to that of the leading verb, as **ἐλθόντες εἶδον**, *when they had come they saw*; **ἐλθόντες ὄψονται**, *when they have come* (in the future) *they will see.*

391. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ταῦτα αὐτοῦ λέγοντος ἐπίστευσαν πολλοί**, *when he said this many believed.*

b. **τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων οὐ βούλομαι ἄγειν**, *since this is so* (*these things being such*), *I will not lead.*

1. Observe that the participles in these sentences, while showing the circumstances of the leading verb, do not, like those of 388, agree with the subject or object of the verb,

but are used in an independent construction, corresponding to the Latin ablative absolute. In *a* the genitive absolute expresses the *time* of **ἐπίστευσαν**, in *b* the *cause* of **οὐ βούλομαι**. It may also express *condition*, *concession*, or *attendant circumstances*.

2. The genitive absolute is not so common as the Latin ablative absolute, as Greek has a fuller set of participles.

392. **Rule of Syntax.** — A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called **Genitive Absolute.**

393. TRANSLATE: 1. *καὶ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τοὺς μαθητᾱ̀ς εἶδεν ὄχλον πολὺν περὶ αὐτούς.* 2. *ἐξέτασιν δὲ πάντων τοῦ Κῡ́ρου ἔχοντος ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἦλθε παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος.* 3. *ἐν δὲ τῇ αὐτῇ οἰκίᾳ μένετε, ἐσθίοντες καὶ πῑ́νοντες τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν.*[1] 4. *ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ οἰκέται ἦλθον τρέχοντες ὡς*[2] *καύσοντες τᾱ̀ς σκηνᾱ́ς.* 5. *ἐπεὶ δὴ οἱ ἄρχοντες ἔφυγον λαβόντες πάντα τὰ χρήματα, φόβος μέγας ἐν-έπεσε τοῖς πολῑ́ταις.* 6. *θῡόντων δὲ τῶν ἱερέων παρὰ τῷ βωμῷ κατ-έκοψέ τις τοὺς βοῦς.* 7. *τοῦτο δὲ μὴ*[3] *πρᾱ́ξαντες οὐκ ἂν ἐβουλήθησαν φυγεῖν.*

394. 1. When they had come[4] into the camp, they found the provisions. 2. If they should find[4] them there, they would depart at once. 3. While Cyrus was doing[4] this, the interpreters of the Thracians came.

---

[1] *I.e.* the things given by them.

[2] **ὡς**, *as*, with a participle ascribes authority for the statement or intention to the subject of the sentence, not to the author himself.

[3] Why **μή** rather than **οὐ**?

[4] Express by a circumstantial participle.

395. **An Epitaph**

Πολλὰ πιὼν καὶ πολλὰ φαγὼν καὶ
πολλὰ κάκ' [1] *εἰπὼν*
ἀνθρώπους [1] *κεῖμαι,* [2] *Τιμοκρέων Ῥόδιος.*

—SIMONIDES.

LESSON XLIII

THE GENITIVE FOR THE LATIN ABLATIVE

396. There is no ablative in Greek (58), but the functions of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and dative.

397. Review the following constructions, in which the genitive takes the place of the ablative in Latin:

(1) Time within which (218).
(2) Separation (203).
(3) Agent with passive verb (212).
(4) Comparison (336).
(5) Genitive absolute (392).
(6) Price or value (227).

398. Other common duties of the ablative performed by the Greek genitive are:

(1) **Source** (669, 29), as **τοῦτο ἤκουσα ὑμῶν** (hōc accēpī ā vōbīs), *I learned this from you.*

(2) **Material** (669, 22), as **ἐκπώματα δ' ἦν ἀργυρίου πολλά** (erant multa ex argentō pōcula), *there were many cups of silver.*

---

[1] Double accusative with **εἰπών**, *speaking evil of.* [2] See 179.

(3) **Accompaniment, Κῦρος δὲ ἕπεται μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων** (Cȳrus cum cēterīs sequitur), *Cyrus follows with the rest.*

(4) **Cause** (669, 28), **τὸν δικαστὴν θαυμάζει τῆς σοφίᾱς** (iūdicem sapientiā mīrātur), *he admires the judge for his wisdom.*

399. TRANSLATE: 1. παίοντα δὲ Κῦρον ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν. 2. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων τί νῦν χρὴ πρᾱ́ττειν; 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπ-εῖχον οὐ πολὺ τῆς πόλεως, παρ-ῆσαν οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως κήρῡκες. 4. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος, ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κῡ́ρου, ἔφυγεν ἀνὰ κράτος. 5. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῶν ἱππέων τις ἐτρώθη τὸν ὦμον[1] τοξεύματι.[2] 6. ψέλια μὲν εἶχε, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς δακτύλοις δακτυλίους χρῡσίου· τοῖς δὲ τέκνοις οὔτε ἐσθὴς ἦν οὔτε ὑποδήματα. 7. ἐᾱ̀ν δὲ αἱ πρῶται τῶν νεῶν ἀν-άγωνται, αὐτίκα δὴ ἕψονται αἱ ἄλλαι πᾶσαι. 8. πολλάκις δ' ἐξ-ῆν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς ὁδοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ ποδῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν ἐρήμους. 9. τίς γάρ ποτε εἶδε τοσαύτην δύναμιν ἔν γε μιᾷ οἰκίᾳ; ἅπαντες γὰρ ἐγένοντο πλείους[3] ἑκατὸν ὁπλῑτῶν. 10. καὶ ἔρχεται πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς καὶ εὑρίσκει αὐτοὺς καθεύδοντας. 11. ἐν δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐκ αἰσχρὸν ἦν ἀλλὰ καλὸν κλέπτειν ὅσα μὴ κωλῡ́ει νόμος.

400. 1. On the mountain many helmets of gold were seized by the soldiers. 2. Where shall I go, men, to find the king? 3. Oh that we had never cut those beautiful trees!

---

[1] 148. [2] Means. [3] 333.

401. VOCABULARY

δακτύλιος, ὁ, *ring.*
δάκτυλος, ὁ, *finger.*
ἐσθής, ῆτος, ἡ, *clothing.*
ὀφθαλμός, ὁ, *eye.*
πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot.*
ὑποδήματα, άτων, τά (pl.), *sandals, shoes.*
ὦμος, ὁ, *shoulder.*
ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as great, much,* or *many as.* Lat. *quantus.*
πρῶτος, η, ον, adj., *first, foremost.*
τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον, demonst. pron., *of such a kind, such.* Lat. *tālis.*
τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, demonst. pron., *so much, so great.* Lat. *tantus.*
ἀκοντίζω, +, *hurl the javelin; hit with a javelin, hit.*
καθεύδω, impf. **ἐκάθευδον,** *sleep, lie asleep.*
τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound.*

402. Seeing is Believing

Γυναικὸς[1] *δέ ποτε οὔσης ἐν τῇ πόλει καλῆς, τῶν παρ-όντων τις εἶπεν ὅτι κρεῖττον*[2] *εἴη λόγου*[2] *τὸ κάλλος* (*beauty*) *τῆς γυναικός. Ἰτέον ἂν εἴη*[3] *θεᾱσομένους,*[4] *ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης· οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν*[5] *γε τὸ λόγου κρεῖττον ἔστι*[6] *κατα-μαθεῖν.*[7]

---

[1] Gen. of **γυνή,** *woman* (680).
[2] I.e. *beyond description.*
[3] *Then we must go.* Cf. 363. **Ἰτέον** corresponds to the Latin gerundive construction *eundum est.*
[4] *to have a look.* In case the participle agrees with an omitted **ἡμᾶς.**
[5] Cf. **ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν,** 302.
[6] 186.
[7] **μαθεῖν.**

οἱ νεανίαι ἀκοντίζουσιν.

LESSON XLIV

THE DATIVE FOR THE LATIN ABLATIVE

403. The dative takes the place of the Latin ablative in many constructions, some of which have been studied in previous lessons.

(1) **Time when** (218).

(2) **Cause** (cf. 398, 4), as **πολλοὶ λῑμῷ ἀπ-έθανον** (multī fame mortuī sunt), *many died from hunger.*

(3) **Manner** (669, 45), as **ἤρξαντο δὲ δρόμῳ πορεύεσθαι** (cursū proficīscī coepērunt), *they began to advance on the run.*

(4) **Degree of Difference** (669, 46), as **ὕστερον δὲ πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-ῑ́κετο** (diēbus quīnque posteā pervēnit), *he arrived five days later.*

This is a form of the Dative of Manner.

(5) **Specification** (669, 46), as **κάλλιστος ἦν εἴδει** (faciē erat pulcherrimus), *he was most handsome in appearance.*

(6) **Means and Instrument** (669, 45), as **τοῖς δὲ ὀφθαλμοῖς εἶδον** (oculīs vīdērunt), *they saw with their eyes.*

(7) After **χρῶμαι**, ūtor, *use* (669, 45), **τῇ ἀρετῇ χρώμεθα** (ūtāmur virtūte), *let us use our valor.*

(8) **Accompaniment** (cf. 398, 3), as (**σὺν**) **ὀλίγῳ γὰρ στρατεύματι οὐχ ἕψεται** (cum exercitū parvō nōn persequētur), *with a small force he'll not follow.*

(9) **Agent** (212). The genitive with **ὑπό** is commonly used to express agent, but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

404. TRANSLATE: 1. τῇ δὲ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ συλ-λέξᾱς στράτευμα ἧκεν εἰς Κιλικίᾱν. 2. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐκείνης τῆς χώρᾱς τοῦτο ἀκούσᾱς ἔφευγε σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς φίλοις. 3. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλοὶ τῶν βοῶν ἀπ-έθανον λῑμῷ. 4. μετὰ τὴν τρίτην νύκτα πάλιν ἀπ-ῆλθον οἱ κήρῡκες εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον τοιαῦτα λέγοντες. 5. ἐὰν δὲ γείτονες γενώμεθα τῇ Ἑλλάδι,[1] μετ-έχειν δεῖ ἡμᾶς τῶν κινδῡ́νων τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. μὴ δρόμῳ ἀγάγῃς[2] ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀλλὰ βραδύτερον[3] πορεύου, ἵνα μὴ πάντες κινδῡνεύωμεν. 7. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν πολλὰ δῶρα τοῖς γε πελτασταῖς πέμψει τῆς ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα. 8. ἡ δὲ βασίλεια προτέρᾱ Κῡ́ρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-ῑ́κετο. 9. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἥδετο τούτῳ τῷ ἵππῳ ὅτι ταχύς τε ἦν καὶ κάλλιστος εἴδει. 10. τὴν μὲν ἑτέρᾱν ναῦν ἐδίωκον καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατ-έλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἑτέρᾱ ναῦς δι-έφυγεν, εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνᾱς ἀφ-ικομένη.

405. VOCABULARY

ἀρετή, ἡ, *courage, valor.*

γείτων, ονος, ὁ, *neighbor.*

δρόμος, ὁ, *running, race*; dat. as adv., *on the run.*

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *second*; **τό**, as adv., *a second time.*

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *the other*; *the one, the other.* Cf. Lat. *alter.*

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *former, earlier*, so with force of adv., *before.*

τρίτος, η, ον, adj., *third.*

ἀπο-θνῄσκω, ἀπ-έθανον, ἀπο-τέθνηκα, +, *die, perish.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, ἵξομαι, ῖγμαι, aor. **ῑκόμην**, *arrive, come* (*to*).

δια-φεύγω (see **φεύγω**), *escape.*

ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, *be pleased* or *glad, rejoice.*

μετ-έχω, μεθ-έξω, etc. (see **ἔχω**), *share*, with gen.

συλ-λέγω, λέξω, συν-έλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι, ἐλέγην, *collect, assemble.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because.*

---

[1] 116. [2] 313. [3] Adv. from **βραδύς**.

LESSON XLV

THE INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE

406. As the participle is a verb adjective (379), so the infinitive is a verbal noun (originally a *to* or *for* dative).

407. Study the following table: —

	Greek	English	Latin
N.	**τὸ ἰδεῖν**	*seeing*	vidēre
G.	**τοῦ ἰδεῖν**	*of seeing*	videndī
D.	**τῷ ἰδεῖν**	*for seeing*	videndō
A.	**τὸ ἰδεῖν**	*seeing*	vidēre, (ad) videndum

1. Observe that the infinitive with the neuter article in its various cases takes the place of the verbal noun in *-ing*, the Latin gerund.

408. The following sentences will serve to illustrate the actual use of the infinitive in this construction: —

a. **καὶ τὸ ἀπο-θανεῖν κέρδος** (**ἐστί**), "*and to die is gain.*"

b. **ὀφθαλμῶν τοῦ ἰδεῖν ἕνεκα δεόμεθα**, oculīs opus est videndī causā, *we need eyes for seeing* (*on account of to see*).

c. **ἐμποδὼν ἐστι τῷ μάχεσθαι**, *he is a hindrance to the fighting.*

d. **μὴ κωλῦετε τὸ δια-βαίνειν**, *do not prevent the crossing.*

1. Account for the case of the infinitive noun in each of the above sentences.

409. Rule of Syntax. — The infinitive with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in any noun-construction suitable to its meaning.

410. TRANSLATE: 1. τὸ μαθεῖν, τοῦ μαθεῖν. 2. τῷ κόπτειν, τῷ μένειν, ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν. 3. διὰ τὸ σπεύδειν, διὰ τὸ πρᾶξαι. 4. τοῦ ἀθροίσασθαι ἕνεκα. 5. διὰ τὸ σῖτον πορίζεσθαι. 6. τὸ δὲ φυγεῖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἦν.

411. 1. τοῦτο δ' ἔπρᾱττεν ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι. 2. πάντων δὲ βέλτιστος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ εἰς τὸ ἀκοντίζειν καὶ εἰς τὸ μανθάνειν. 3. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ[1] ἐπορεύθησαν ἐννέα παρασάγγᾱς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 4. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων τὴν ἑορτὴν ἐχόντων καθ-ελκύσαντες τᾱ̀ς ναῦς ἀν-ήγοντο. 5. ταῦτα δὲ δὴ πυθόμενοι οἱ ἄρχοντες λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα ἔσπευσαν εἰς τὸ διώκειν. 6. οἱ δ' οὖν ναῦται πάντα τὰ κτήματα ἔχοντες κατ-έφυγον πρὸς τᾱ̀ς νήσους. 7. τί δὲ πείσονται οἱ ἄδικοι ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ ὁ ἄρχων κατα-λήψεται αὐτούς; 8. τοὺς γὰρ δικαστᾱ̀ς μετα-πέμψεται, οἳ δὴ κολάσουσιν αὐτούς· τὸ γὰρ κλέπτειν πάνυ αἰσχρόν ἐστιν. 9. τὸ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς παρ-έχειν ῥᾴδιον ἦν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐκείνῳ.

412. 1. Seeing is better than hearing. 2. Since this is so, let us look at everything in town. 3. They suffered many ills[2] by falling[3] into the sea.

413. VOCABULARY

ἑορτή, ἡ, *festival.*
κτῆμα, ατος, τό, *possession*; pl., *property.*
ἄδικος, ον, adj., *unjust, bad.*
ἐννέα, indecl. adj., *nine.*
ὑστεραῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *following.*
καθ-έλκω, ἕλξω, εἵλκυσα, εἵλκυκα, εἵλκυσμαι, εἱλκύσθην, *draw down; launch.*
κατα-φεύγω (see **φεύγω**), *flee for refuge, take refuge.*
πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer.*
πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall.*

[1] Sc. ἡμέρᾳ.
[2] Omit.
[3] Cf. 411, 1.

LESSON XLVI

INDIRECT DISCOURSE — INTRODUCTORY: λέγω AND εἶπον

414. A direct quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer, as *I shall go to-morrow.* In an indirect quotation the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted, as *He said that he should go to-morrow.*

415. Indirect quotations may be expressed in three ways:
by **ὅτι** (**ὡς**), *that*, and a finite verb, as in English;
by the infinitive, as in Latin;
and sometimes by the participle.

416. Remark. — 1. Of the three most common words meaning *to say*,
λέγω and **εἶπον** regularly take **ὅτι** or **ὡς** and a finite verb.
φημί usually takes the infinitive.

2. **οἴομαι**, **ἡγοῦμαι**, **νομίζω**, and **δοκῶ**, *think*, *believe*, regularly take the infinitive.

3. Words of the senses, as *hearing*, *seeing*, *knowing*, etc. (except *thinking*), regularly take the participial construction.

417. Simple Sentences after λέγω or εἶπον

a. **Direct Statement**

Κῦρος τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττει (πρᾱ́ξει, ἔπρᾱξεν),
Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

b. **After a Primary Tense**

λέγει ὅτι Κῦρος τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττει (πρᾱ́ξει, ἔπρᾱξεν),
he says that Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

c. After a Secondary Tense

ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι Κῦρος πράττοι (πράξοι, πράξειεν), *he said that Cyrus was doing* (*would do, did*, or *had done*) *this.*

1. Notice that the form of the direct statement *a* is retained after **λέγει** in *b*, but in *c* is changed to the corresponding tense of the optative.

418. Rule of Syntax. — In indirect quotations introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὡς**, after primary tenses an indicative retains *both its mood* and *tense;* after secondary tenses it is generally changed to the **same tense** of the **optative.**[1]

419. TRANSLATE: 1. ἀθροίζω, διδάξω, ἔκλεψας, βασιλεύσεις. 2. λέγει ὅτι ἀθροίζει. 3. λέγει ὅτι διδάξει. 4. λέγω ὅτι ἔκλεψας. 5. εἴρηκας ὅτι βασιλεύσεις. 6. ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἀθροίζοι. 7. εἶπεν ὅτι διδάξοι. 8. εἶπες ὅτι κλέψειας. 9. ἔλεξας ὅτι βασιλεύσοις. 10. εἶπεν ὅτι πάθοι, πάσχοι, μάθοι, δράμοι, φάγοι.

420. 1. He says that he shall rule, that he shall save. 2. He said that he led, that he taught.[2] 3. He said that he was taking, was looking.[2]

421. VOCABULARY

εἶπον,[3] fut. **ἐρῶ**, 1 aor. **εἶπα, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην**, *say.*
φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, *say.*

---

[1] Sometimes, however, for the sake of vividness, the original mood and tense are retained after a secondary tense.

[2] His words were, *I led, I taught; I am taking, I am looking.*

[3] In **εἶπον** (2 a.) the present is lacking, that system being supplied from **λέγω** or **φημί.**

422. An Object Lesson in Temperance

'Αλλ' ὁ νεᾱνίᾱς ἡσθεὶς οἴνῳ οὔτε[1] νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρᾱς ἐπαύετο πίνων, καὶ τέλος οὔτε τῇ ἑαυτοῦ[2] πόλει οὔτε τοῖς φίλοις οὔτε αὑτῷ[2] ἄξιος οὐδενὸς[3] ἐγένετο.

LESSON XLVII

THE INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

423. Learn the present and imperfect indicative of φημί (718).

1. Remember that certain forms of φημί are enclitic (181).

424. Simple Sentences after φημί

a. **Direct Statement**

Κῦρος τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττει (πρᾱ́ξει, ἔπρᾱξε),
Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

b. **After a Primary Tense**

φησὶ Κῦρον τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττειν (πρᾱ́ξειν, πρᾶξαι),
he says that Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

c. **After a Secondary Tense**

ἔφη Κῦρον τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττειν (πρᾱ́ξειν, πρᾶξαι), *he said that Cyrus was doing (would do, had done) this.*

1. Notice the familiar infinitive construction of Latin indirect discourse, and compare each sentence with the corresponding sentence of Lesson XLVI.

425. Examine the following sentence, and see in what respects it differs from *b* and *c* above: —

---

[1] See 278.

[2] From ἑαυτοῦ (αὑτοῦ), reflex. pron., *(of) himself* (694).

[3] 227.

Κῦρος ἔφη τοῦτο πρᾶττειν (πρᾱ́ξειν, πρᾶξαι), *Cyrus said that he (Cyrus) was doing (should do, had done) this.*

426. Rule of Syntax. — When an indirect quotation follows a verb that takes the infinitive (416), after both primary and secondary tenses the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the **same tense** of the **infinitive**.

The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

427. Translate: 1. *φησί, φᾱσί, φῄς.* 2. *ἔφη, φατέ, ἔφαμεν.* 3. *ἔφατε, ἔφην, ἔφασαν.* 4. *Κῦρός φησι θαυμάζειν, θαυμάσαι.* 5. *ἔφασαν τοὺς πολεμίους ἕπεσθαι.* 6. *ἔφη αὐτοὺς γράψειν.* 7. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάσειεν.* 8. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάζοι.* 9. *νομίζει με φίλον εἶναι.* 10. *ᾤετο δὲ ὑμᾶς διώξειν.*

428. 1. He says that he sent, he says that they will send. 2. He said that they sent, that he wrote. 3. They said that he was king, that he would be king.[1]

429. VOCABULARY

νομίζω, νομιῶ,[2] **ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην,** *think, believe, consider.*

οἴομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, *think.*

---

[1] If the pupil will learn at the outset to determine for himself the original words of the speaker, he will not find indirect discourse difficult. In the last sentence above, the point to be ascertained is what they really said: "*he is king*," or "*he was king*"; "*he will be king*," or "*he would be king*."

[2] Verbs in **-ίζω** add **εσ$^{o}_{\epsilon}$** to form the future stem, but drop **σ** between the two vowels, which then contract, as **νομιῶ** for ***νομιεσω, *νομιεω**. This is called the *Attic future.*

430. "Eat, Drink, and Be Merry, for To-morrow Ye Die"

Πῖνε, παῖζε[1]· *θνητὸς*[2] *ὁ βίος,*[3] *ὀλίγος οὑπὶ*[4] *γῇ χρόνος·* *ὁ θάνατος δ' ἀθάνατός*[5] *ἐστιν, ἂν ἅπαξ τις ἀπο-θάνῃ.*

ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει ἦν ἱερὸν καλόν.

LESSON XLVIII

COMPLEX SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

MODEL SENTENCES

431. Direct Statements

a. ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ, καλῶς ἕξει, *if he does this, it will be well.*

b. εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well.*

c. εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξε, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he had done this, it would be well.*

---

[1] *be merry!* [2] *mortal, fleeting.* [3] *life.*
[4] For ὁ ἐπί, . . . *our time on earth.* [5] *immortal, lasting.*

432. After a Primary Tense

a. **λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἕξει** } **ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ,**
φησὶ καλῶς ἕξειν }

he says that if he does this, it will be well.[1]

b. **λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι** } **εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε,**
φησὶ καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }

he says that if he should do this, it would be well.

c. **λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν** } **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξε,**
φησὶ καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }

he says that if he had done this, it would be well.

433. After a Secondary Tense

a. **ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἕξοι** } **εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι,**
ἔφη καλῶς ἕξειν }

he said that it would be well if he should do this.

b. **ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι** } **εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε,**
ἔφη καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }

he said that it would be well if he should do this.

c. **ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν** } **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξε,**
ἔφη καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }

he said that it would be well if he had done this.

434. 1. Observe that in each of the original statements (431) the principal verb followed the rules previously given (418, 425), and that the dependent verb followed a simple rule of sequence: after a primary tense it retains **both mood** and **tense**, but after a secondary tense it changes to the **same tense** of the **optative**.

2. Observe that when **πράττῃ** becomes **πράττοι** after a secondary tense, the **ἄν** in **ἐάν** is lost; but the **ἄν** of the

[1] To bring in the principal verb first, the position of the clauses is reversed.

apodosis is retained even when the verb becomes the infinitive (**ἂν ἔχειν** in 432, *b*).

3. Notice that the secondary tenses of the indicative in 431, *c*, are not changed to the optative after a secondary tense. This is for the sake of clearness, for if these verbs were changed to the corresponding optatives, the result would be **εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι**, the exact expression used in 433, *b*, to express future time. It could not be told then whether the original statement were a vague future condition or an unreal past condition.

435. **Rules for Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.** — (1) The leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (418, 425). (2) After primary tenses dependent verbs retain the **same mood** and **tense**. After secondary tenses dependent verbs are usually changed to the **same tense** of the **optative**; but secondary tenses of the indicative generally remain unchanged.

436. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐὰν δ' ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενώμεθα, τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι*[1]; 2. *εἰ δὲ πύθοιτο οὗτος ὅτι ἐστρατεύσαμεν ἐπ' αὐτόν, τί ἂν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν;* 3. *ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα*[2] *οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον τὰ πράγματα εἶναι ἀσφαλῆ.* 4. *νεᾱνίσκος δέ τις τῶν παρ-όντων ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐβουλήθησαν, τὴν γέφῡραν ἂν ἔλῡσαν.* 5. *ἔφη γὰρ ὁ λοχᾱγὸς τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπι-τρέψειν δι-αρπάσαι τὰς κώμᾱς ἵνα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πορίζοιντο.* 6. *ἐνόμισαν γὰρ εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο ταχέως σώσεσθαι.* 7. *ᾤετο δὲ βασιλέᾱ, εἰ ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ἀναβαίνοι, τὰς σκηνὰς ὄψεσθαι*[3] *πάσᾱς.* 8. *ἔφη δὲ τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἂν μέμφεσθαι αὐτούς, εἰ ἀσφαλῶς ἀπ-άγοιεν*

---

[1] From **πάσχω**. [2] *I.e. the Thirty Tyrants.* [3] From **ὁράω, εἶδον.**

τοὺς ἄνδρας. 9. καὶ ἤρξατο διδάσκειν αὐτοὺς ὅτι δεῖ (δέοι) τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου πολλὰ παθεῖν. 10. ἔλεξε δέ τις ὅτι εἰ αὕτη ἡ ἀνάβασις μείζων[1] εἴη τῆς πρόσθεν, πλείονα δὴ μισθὸν δεήσοι τοῖς στρατιώταις παρ-έχειν.

437. VOCABULARY

ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ, *march inland,* "*anabasis.*"
νεᾱνίσκος, ὁ, *young man, youth.*
ἀπ-άγω, ἄξω, etc. (see **ἄγω**), *lead back* or *away.*
δι-αρπάζω, αρπάσω (see **ἁρπάζω**), *plunder, strip.*
ἐπι-τρέπω (**τρέψω, ἔτρεψα** and **ἔτραπον, τέτροφα** and **τέτραφα, ἐτρέφθην** and **ἐτράπην**), *turn over to; permit, allow.*
μέμφομαι, μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, ἐμέμφθην, *blame, criticise.*

LESSON XLIX

THE SUPPLEMENTARY USE OF THE PARTICIPLE — INDIRECT DISCOURSE

438. The participle may be used to limit or supplement the meaning of certain verbs, especially those signifying to *begin, continue, cease, repent, be pleased* or *displeased, be ashamed;* as **ἥδομαι ἀκούων ταῦτα,** *I'm delighted to hear this;* **ἤρξατο δὲ φεύγων,** *he began to flee.*

1. In this use the participle resembles the limiting infinitive (350).

439. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔλαθεν ἁρπασθείς,** *he was seized before he knew it* (*he escaped notice having been seized*).

[1] See 341.

b. **ἔτυχε παρ-ών,** *he was there, as it happened* (*he happened being present*).

c. **ἔφθασεν ἀφ-ικόμενος,** *he arrived first* (*he anticipated having arrived*).

1. Notice that with each of these verbs, **λανθάνω**, *escape the notice of*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, the participle contains the leading idea of the expression.

440. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **τοῦτο ἔμαθες· οἶδά σε τοῦτο μαθόντα,** *you learned this; I know that you learned this.*

b. **Κῦρος δὲ στρατεύει· ἤκουσε δὲ Κῦρον στρατεύοντα,** *Cyrus is on the war-path; he heard that Cyrus was on the war-path.*

c. **τοῦτο ἔμαθον· οἶδα τοῦτο μαθών,** *I learned this; I know that I learned this.*

d. **δῆλος ἦν φίλος ὤν,** *it was evident that he was* (*he was evident being*) *a friend.*

1. Observe that the supplementary participles in *a*, *b*, *c* are used in indirect quotations instead of the constructions of the preceding lessons. The tense in each case represents the corresponding tense of the indicative in the original.

2. Notice the case of **μαθόντα** and **στρατεύοντα**, and also of **μαθών** in *c*, where the subject of the leading verb is the same as that of the verb of the quotation.

3. Notice the use of the participle with **δῆλός εἰμι** in *d*, where in English an impersonal construction is preferred.

441. Rule of Syntax. — The participle may be used in indirect discourse after verbs meaning to *see*, *hear*,

know, learn, remember, forget, show, appear, and **ἀγγέλλω,** *announce.*[1]

442. Learn the inflection of **οἶδα**, *know* (719).

1. Notice a general resemblance to **εἰμί**, *be.*

443. TRANSLATE: 1. οἶδε, ἴσᾱσι, ᾔδεσαν. 2. ἴσθι, εἰδώς, εἰδέναι. 3. ἴστω, ἔστω, ᾔδει. 4. εἰδότες, ἴστε, ἔστε. 5. ἵνα εἰδείη, ἵνα ἴδῃ, ἐὰν εἰδῇ.

444. TRANSLATE: 1. τὸν ἡγεμόνα λαβόντες δῆλοι ἦσαν ἄνω πορευόμενοι σῑγῇ. 2. οἶδα δὲ καὶ ἔθνη πολλὰ ὑμῖν πολέμια ὄντα, ἃ οἶμαι ἂν παῦσαι ἀεὶ ἐπι-βουλεύοντα ὑμῖν. 3. εἶπε δέ τις ὅτι εἰδείη ἄλλους πολλοὺς τοιούτους ὄντας. 4. τῶν δὲ Ἀσσυρίων οἳ ἔτυχον παρ-όντες οἱ μὲν εἰς τεῖχός τι κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἔφθασαν εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι. 5. οὔποτε εἶδον, ἔφη, τὰς πῡραμίδας, ἀλλ' εὖ οἶδα αὐτὰς θαυμαστὰς οὔσᾱς καὶ τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος. 6. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι ἐκεῖνός γε ὁ δοῦλος οὐκ ἔκλεψε τοὺς δακτυλίους. 7. βραδέως δὲ σπεῦδε, ἵνα μὴ πάθῃς τι ἐὰν πίπτων τύχῃς. 8. φανεροί εἰσιν οἱ βάρβαροι πολλὰ πρά̄γματα[2] παρ-έχοντες τοῖς ἀνα-βαίνουσιν.

445. 1. They were glad to hear the words of Socrates. 2. For he always happened to say things both wise and true. 3. They said that they knew that you had come.

---

[1] Most of these verbs may take **ὅτι** and a finite verb, and many also the infinitive construction.

[2] *trouble.*

446. VOCABULARY

κάλλος, ους, τό, *beauty.*
μέγεθος, ους, τό, *size, greatness.*
πῡραμίς, ίδος, ἡ, *pyramid.*
δῆλος, η, ον, adj., *plain, manifest, clear, evident.*
θαυμαστός, ή, όν, adj., *wonderful, remarkable.*
φανερός, ᾱ́, όν, adj., *plain, clear, evident.*
οἶδα, defective verb, perf. system only, *know.*
τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τέτευχα and **τετύχηκα,** *hit, attain, gain, get,* with gen.; with partic., *happen, chance.*
φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα, +, *anticipate, do first, succeed in.*
ἄνω (ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω), adv., *upward, up.*
σῑγῇ, adv., *silently, in silence.*

LESSON L

IRREGULAR NOUNS

447. As in Latin, some Greek nouns differ in whole or in part from the regular declensions.

448. Learn the declension of the following nouns (680), noticing in what respects they differ from the regular models:

γυνή,	*woman*	**δόρυ,**	*spear*
ἕως,	*dawn*	**Ζεύς,**	*Zeus*
κύων,	*dog*	**οὖς,**	*ear*
παῖς,	*child*	**πῦρ,**	*fire*
τριήρης,	*trireme*	**ὕδωρ,**	*water*
χείρ,	*hand*		

449. TRANSLATE: 1. *οὐκ ἦν τὰ ὅπλα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι.* 2. *πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.* 3. *ἀκούσᾱς δὲ*

ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλᾱος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ. 4. τὴν δ' ἐξέτασιν νυκτὸς εἶχεν· ᾤετο γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίᾱν ἕω ἥξειν βασιλέᾱ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι. 5. ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἐγίγνοντο αἱ τριήρεις, πυρὰ εἶδον πολλά. 6. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀπο-κόπτει τις τοῦ Κῡ́ρου τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν χεῖρα τὴν δεξιάν. 7. ὁ ἔχων ὦτα ἀκούειν ἀκουέτω. 8. οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παρ-ερχομένους διώκουσι, φεύγουσι δὲ τοὺς διώκοντας. 9. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ αἱ γυναῖκες τὰ ψέλια ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν δούλων χερσίν. 10. εἶπε δὲ πολλάκις ὅτι εἴ ποτε δόρυ μακρὸν ἔχοι, εἰς μάχην ἡδέως ἂν πορευθείη.

450. 1. Who saw the fires in the temple of Zeus? 2. Let us send those dogs with the boys who came yesterday. 3. The next morning they found a man deprived of both hands and ears.

451. VOCABULARY

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*
δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *spear.*
ἕως, ἕω, ἡ, *dawn, morning.*
Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, *Zeus.*
κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *dog, cur.*
οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear.*
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy.*
πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire, camp-fire.*
τριήρης, ους, ἡ, *trireme, man-of-war.*
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.*
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand.*
δειλός, ή, όν, adj., *cowardly, skulking.*
παρ-έρχομαι (see **ἔρχομαι**), *go by, pass by.*

452. **To Gain an Appetite**

Λέγοντος δέ τινος ὅτι ἀηδῶς[1] ἐσθίοι, Φίλον ἔχω, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὃς τούτου[2] φάρμακον (remedy) ἀγαθὸν διδάσκει.

---

[1] *without pleasure;* **ἀηδῶς ἐσθίοι**, *had no appetite.*
[2] Object. gen., *for that.*

Ποῖον[1]; ἤρετο (*asked*) οὗτος. Παύσασθαι ἐσθίοντα,[2] ἔφη, καὶ ἥδῑόν τε καὶ εὐτελέστερον[3] καὶ ὑγιεινότερον[3] φησὶ δι-άξειν (*live*) παυσάμενον.

ὁ ἀνὴρ διώκει· φεύγει ἡ γυνή.

LESSON LI

CONTRACTED VERBS IN έω

453. Verbs in **άω**, **έω**, and **όω** contract the stem vowel **α**, **ε**, or **ο** in the present system, before **ε** or **ο** of the ending, as **τῑμά-ομεν, τῑμῶμεν**; **ποιέ-ετε, ποιεῖτε**. The contracted forms must be used, but to avoid confusion the first form is given uncontracted in vocabularies, as **ποιέω** for **ποιῶ**.

454. Learn the present and imperfect active and passive of **ποιέω**, *make*, *do* (706).

1. Notice that when **ε** comes before **ε** the resulting contracted syllable is **ει**;

---

[1] *what* (*sort of*).
[2] Acc. to agree with **σε** or **τινά**, the omitted subject of the infinitives.
[3] *more inexpensively and healthily.*

When **ε** comes before **ο** the resulting contracted syllable is **ου**;

Before **η**, **ω**, or a diphthong, **ε** is absorbed, as (**ποιέ-ωμεν**) **ποιῶμεν**; (**φιλέ-οιμεν**) **φιλοῖμεν**.

2. The other tenses are formed like the corresponding tenses of **λῡ́ω**, generally lengthening the final vowel of the stem, as **ποιήσω, ἐποίησα**.

3. In the active optative the mode sign **-ιη** is more common in the singular, **-ι** in the plural.

455. **Accent of Contracted Words.** — A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent.

A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly.

A contracted ultima is circumflexed, unless the word was oxytone.

1. Compare the contracted and uncontracted forms of **ποιέω** and see how these rules apply.

456. TRANSLATE: 1. *πολεμεῖ, ἐπολέμει, πολέμει.* 2. *ἀφ-ικνοῦνται, ἀφ-ῑκνοῦντο.* 3. *ἵνα ποιοῖεν, ἵνα ποιῶσιν, ἵνα ποιῶνται.* 4. *οἱ ἀδικοῦντες, τοῖς ἡγουμένοις.* 5. *φιλεῖν. φιλεῖσθαι, ἐδόκει.* 6. *πωλούντων, πωλείσθων.* 7. *ἐδείπνουν, ἡγεῖτο.* 8. *ἐὰν ἡγῆται, εἰ ἡγοῖτο.*

457. 1. *ἐδόκει δὲ αὐτοῖς στρατηγοὺς αἱρεῖσθαι ἄλλους.* 2. *τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπ-αινεῖ, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπ-αινεῖ.* 3. *ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὰ χρήματα συλ-λέξᾱς στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί.* 4. *πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφ-ῑκνοῦντο ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*[1] *πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.*

[1] *at daybreak.*

5. *ἐνταῦθα τὴν ὑστεραίᾱν ἀν-εχώρουν πάλιν εἰς τᾱ̀ς κώμᾱς ᾱ̔̀ς οὐκ ἔκαυσαν.* 6. *ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, βοῦς δὲ ἑξακοσίους· τούτους οὖν λαβὼν ἀνα-χώρει.* 7. *καὶ εἰσ-ῆλθεν εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἐξ-έβαλε πάντας τοὺς πωλοῦντας καὶ ἀγοράζοντας ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ.* 8. *μὴ δρόμῳ ἡγήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν*[1] *ἡγοῦ, ἵνα τὸ στράτευμα ἕπηται.* 9. *ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδείπνουν οἱ μαθηταὶ ἐν τῷ καπηλείῳ, εἶπέ τις ὅτι ὁ διδάσκαλος παρ-έρχοιτο.* 10. *αὐτίκα δὲ ναύαρχον ἑλώμεθα, ἵνα πολιορκῶμεν τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην.*

458. 1. To arrive, leading, praising, to seem best. 2. Those who dine, to those (fem.) who choose, him who is loved. 3. If he should praise those who do wrong, the lads would not love him.

459. VOCABULARY

ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, adj., *six hundred.*

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἠδίκησα, etc., *be unjust, do wrong, wrong.*

αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, εἷλον, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην, *take, seize*; mid., *choose.*

ἀνα-χωρέω, χωρήσω, εχώρησα, κε-χώρηκα, *go back, withdraw, retreat.*

δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, etc., *dine.* Cf. **δεῖπνον.**

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *seem best, seem, think.*

εἰσ-έρχομαι (see **ἔρχομαι**), *enter.*

ἐπ-αινέω, αινέσω, ᾔνεσα, ᾔνεκα, ᾔνημαι, ᾐνέθην, *praise.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἥγημαι, ἡγήθην, *lead, think.*

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, etc., *do, make.*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., *fight, war.*

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., *besiege.*

πωλέω, πωλήσω, *sell.*

φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc., *love, like.*

1. Notice that in most cases the stem of verbs in **έω** is lengthened to **η** after the present system. **δοκέω** and **ἐπ-αινέω** are irregular.

---

[1] Cf. 353, 1.

LESSON LII

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS

460. Many adjectives in **εος** and **οος** are contracted in all their cases.

461. Learn the declension of **χρῦσοῦς**, *golden*, **ἀργυροῦς**, *of silver*, and **ἁπλοῦς**, *simple* (686).

1. Observe that with the exception of the nominative and accusative duals in **ω**, all the contracted forms circumflex the ultima; **εο** and **οο** contract into **ου**, **εα** and **οη** into **η**; but if **ρ** precedes, **εα** becomes **ᾱ**, as always in dual and plural forms, where **ε** and **ο** disappear before **α**.

2. A vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, so **ε** before **οι** and **αι**; in other cases, as in verbs, a vowel is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears (except **ι**, which remains as *iota subscript*).

3. See the table of contracted vowels in the Appendix (664).

462. Compound adjectives in **οος** are of two terminations (cf. 257, note) and retain throughout the accent of the contracted nominative singular, as (**εὔ-νοος**) **εὔνους**, *well-disposed*, (**εὐ-νόου**) **εὔνου**, etc.

463. Nouns in **οος** are declined like the masculine of **ἁπλοῦς**; neuters in **εον** are declined like the neuter of **χρῦσοῦς** or **ἀργυροῦς**.

464. Nouns of the A-declension follow the declension of the feminine of **χρῦσοῦς** and **ἀργυροῦς**. Nouns in **αα** contract the first **α** with the following syllable, as (**μνάα**) **μνᾶ**, (**μνάᾱς**) **μνᾶς**, *mina*.

465. Decline (**νόος**) **νοῦς**, *mind*, (**πλόος**) **πλοῦς**, *voyage*, (**ὀστέον**) **ὀστοῦν**, *bone*, (**γέᾱ**) **γῆ**, *land* (singular only).

466. TRANSLATE: 1. *ῡ̔μῶν δὲ εὔνων ὄντων στέφανον ἑκάστῳ χρῡσοῦν πέμψω.* 2. *μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀπο-πέμπουσι δῶρα ἔχοντα, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ δᾱρεικοὺς δέκα.* 3. *ἐκείναις γὰρ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐπολιόρκει Μῑ́λητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.* 4. *καὶ ῥᾴδιός ἐστιν ὁ ἐκ Βυζαντίου πλοῦς.* 5. *ποῖ γάρ ποτε σπεύδεις, ὦ παῖ, καὶ τί ἐν νῷ ἔχεις;* 6. *ἀνὰ κράτος γὰρ ἔτρεχε τὸ παιδίον καὶ εἶχεν ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ κανοῦν μέγα.* 7. *ἐκεῖ δὲ δὴ εἶδον θηρίων μεγάλων τὰ ὀστᾶ.* 8. *καὶ η῟υρεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τοὺς πωλοῦντας βοῦς καὶ πρόβατα.* 9. *πάντας δ' ἐξ-έβαλεν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τά τε πρόβατα καὶ τοὺς βοῦς.* 10. *Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγεῖτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνῆτας πάντας· Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὁπλῑ́ταις εἵπετο οὐδένα ἔχων γυμνῆτα.* 11. *οὐκ ἂν δικαίως ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιοῖεν.*

467. 1. Were you pleased with the voyage around the island? 2. The words of Xenophon were very sincere. 3. The prizes were golden cups and silver darics.

468. VOCABULARY

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth, land.*
γυμνής, ῆτος, ὁ, *light-armed foot-soldier.*
κανοῦν, οῦ, τό, *basket.*
νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind.*
ὀστοῦν, οῦ, τό, *bone.*
πλοῦς, οῦ, ὁ, *voyage.*
στέφανος, ὁ, *crown.*
φιάλη, ἡ, *cup.*
ἁπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, adj., *simple, sincere.*
ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, adj., *of silver, silver.*
εὔνους, εὔνουν, adj. (**εὖ, νοῦς**), *well-disposed.*
χρῡσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, adj., *golden.*

469. Menander's "Advice to a Young Man contemplating Matrimony"

Οὐ γαμεῖς,[1] ἂν νοῦν ἔχῃς,
τοῦτον κατα-λείπων[2] τὸν βίον.[3] γεγάμηκα γὰρ
καὐτός[4]· διὰ τοῦτό σοι παρ-αινῶ[5] μὴ γαμεῖν.

δέχεται στέφανον ὁ νεανίας

LESSON LIII

THE INTERROGATIVE τίς AND THE INDEFINITE τὶς

470. MODELS

	Interrogative M. and F.	Interrogative N.		Indefinite M. and F.	Indefinite N.
			SINGULAR		
N.	τίς	τί		τὶς	τὶ
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῳ	τινί, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί		τινά	τὶ
			PLURAL		
N.	τίνες	τίνα		τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων		τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι		τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα		τινάς	τινά

1. Observe that the interrogative **τίς** always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms

[1] *marry.* [2] *giving up.* [3] See 430. [4] For **καὶ αὐτός.** [5] *advise.*

τοῦ and **τῷ**. **τίς** and **τί** never change their acute to the grave.

2. The indefinite **τὶς, τὶ** is generally enclitic and unaccented.

471. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐπι-μέλεσθε ὅπως ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἀγαθοί**, *see to it that you are* (or *be*) *brave men.*

b. **ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἡ πόλις σωθήσεται**, *he saw to it that the city should be saved.*

1. Observe that the dependent verb in both sentences is the object of the leading verb. In fact, a single word, as **τοῦτο**, could be substituted for the whole clause, thus: *See to this*, namely, *that you are brave men.*

2. Notice the mood and tense of this object clause, and observe that the same mood and tense are retained when the leading verb is secondary. Compare with this the construction of final clauses (262).

472. Rule of Syntax. — Clauses denoting the object of verbs meaning *strive for, care for, plan, effect,* regularly take the future indicative with **ὅπως** or **ὅπως μή**, after *both primary and secondary* tenses.

473. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται**, *he fears that this will happen.*

b. **ἐφοβήθη μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένοιτο**, *he feared that this would not happen.*

1. Observe the mood used in *a* after a verb of fearing, and in *b*, where a secondary tense of the same verb is used. What is the Latin usage?

2. Notice that when **μή** means *lest* or *that*, the negative is **οὐ**.

474. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs denoting *fear, caution*, or *danger* take the subjunctive with **μή** after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.

475. Translate: 1. *ἔδεισαν μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν λόφον λίποιεν.* 2. *δεδοίκᾱσι γὰρ μὴ οὐ παύσωνται οἱ Πέρσαι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου.* 3. *ἐπι-μέλεται δὲ ὁ ἄρχων ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἔσονται πρόθῡμοι.* 4. *σκοπούντων οὖν πάντες ὅπως μὴ κακίους γενησόμεθα τῶν βαρβάρων.* 5. *συν-έπεμπε δὲ φύλακας ὅπως τὸν Κῦρον φυλάττοιεν, εἰ τὰ θηρία πλησιάζοι.* 6. *οἱ δὲ γυμνῆτες φανεροὶ ἦσαν φεύγοντες· ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ μὴ πάθοιέν τι ὑπὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων.* 7. *τίνες γὰρ πορεύονται μεταξὺ τοῦ ὄρους καὶ τῆς διώρυχος;* 8. *τότε μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσε καὶ σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο.* 9. *ἄσμεναι δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν τινες ἀν-εχώρουν εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὰ τέκνα ἔχουσαι.* 10. *μηδὲ εἰς τὴν κώμην εἰσ-έλθῃς, μηδὲ εἴπῃς τινὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.*

476. 1. Whom did you see in the mountain? 2. They are on their guard lest anybody do them harm.

477. VOCABULARY

σύνδειπνος, ὁ, *table-companion.*
ἄσμενος, η, ον, adj., with force of adv., *with pleasure, gladly.*
τίς, τί, interrog. pron., *who? what?*
τὶς, τὶ, indef. pron., *some, any.*
δέδοικα (with force of pres.), **ἔδεισα,** pf. **δέδια,** *be afraid, fear.*
ἐπι-μέλομαι, μελήσομαι, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήθην, *take care, see to it.*
πλησιάζω, πλησιάσω, ἐπλησίασα, etc., *draw near, approach.*
σκοπέω (only pres. and impf.), *take care, look out.*
φοβέω, φοβήσω, etc., *frighten*; pass., *be frightened, fear.*
φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *guard, watch*; mid., *be on one's guard.*
μεταξύ, prep. with gen., *between.*
μηδέ (οὐδέ), conj. and adv., *not, not even, nor, nor yet.*

478. The Trial of Orontas

(PART I)

Ὀρόντᾱς Πέρσης μὲν ἦν ἀνήρ, κάκιστος δὲ καὶ κακόνους[1] τῷ Κύρῳ. Καὶ γὰρ νῦν τὸ τρίτον[2] ἐπ-εβούλευε τῷ Κύρῳ. οὗτος δὲ δὴ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν προ-ῄσθετο[3] δι' ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἐκεῖνος ἐγεγράφει παρὰ βασιλέᾱ. ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος οὐκ ἐκείνῳ ἀλλὰ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρῳ ἔδωκεν (*gave*).

Οὗτος δ' οὖν συλ-λαμβάνει[4] Ὀρόντᾱν καὶ συγ-καλεῖ[5] εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Κλέαρχον (τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόν) καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν Περσῶν ἑπτά. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἦρχε Κῦρος τοῦ λόγου[6] ὧδε. Συν-εκάλεσα ῡ̔μᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες φίλοι, ἵνα σὺν ῡ̔μῖν βουλεύωμαι περὶ τοῦ Ὀρόντου τούτου. οὗτος γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπήκοος[7] ἦν ἐμοί· ὕστερον δὲ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν.[8] καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταχέως παύσασθαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου, καὶ δεξιὰν[9] ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.

LESSON LIV

CONTRACTED VERBS IN άω

479. Learn the present and imperfect active and passive of **τῑμάω**, *honor* (707), and read again 453 and 455.

1. Notice that

a. When **α** comes before **ο** or **ω**, the contracted vowel is **ω**;

---

[1] 341.
[2] Adverbial, *the third time.*
[3] From **προ-αισθάνομαι**, *find out* (*beforehand*).
[4] See 278.
[5] *calls together.*
[6] 297.
[7] *subject.*
[8] *Acropolis.*
[9] *I.e.* as a pledge.

b. When **α** comes before **α**, **ε**, or **η**, the contracted vowel is **ᾱ**;

c. Before a diphthong, **α** contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript*,[1] as (**τῑμάεις**) **τῑμᾷς**; (**τῑμάουσι**) **τῑμῶσι**.

In **άω** verbs, consequently, there is an **α** or **ω** in every contracted form.

480. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **τί ἐμὲ ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς**, *why do you ask me this?*

b. **ἀφ-αιρήσεται ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν**, *he will take the province from me.*

c. **πολλὰ δὲ ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ τὴν πόλιν**, *he does the state much good.*

1. Observe the two accusatives in each sentence. Only in *b* is the construction different from the English.

481. **Rule of Syntax.** — Verbs meaning to *ask*, *demand*, *teach*, *remind*, *clothe* or *unclothe*, *conceal*, *deprive*, and *take away*, may take two object accusatives; so also verbs signifying to *do anything to* or *say anything of* a person.[2]

482. TRANSLATE: 1. *τῑμῶσι, ἐτίμων, τῑμῶνται.* 2. *ἐτίμᾱ, τίμᾱ, τῑμᾷ.* 3. *ἐτῑμῶ, τῑμῶ, τῑμῶν.* 4. *νῑκᾶν, νῑκᾶτε, νῑκῶντες.* 5. *ἐὰν νῑκῶμεν, εἰ νῑκῷμεν, νῑκῶμεν.* 6. *πειρᾷ, πειράσθων, θηρᾷς.* 7. *ὁρώντων, ἑωρώμεθα, ὁρᾶσθαι.* 8. *ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἐγέλων.* 9. *ἠρώτᾱ, ἐρώτᾱ, ἐρωτᾷς.* 10. *εἴᾱ, ἐᾷ, ἐῶμεν.*

---

[1] But the infinitive in **-α-ειν** contracts into **-αν** (not **-ᾳν**), as **-ειν** was originally **-ε-εν**.

[2] These verbs often take **εὖ** or **καλῶς**, *well*, or **κακῶς**, *ill*, instead of the accusative of the thing, as **ποιεῖ με κακῶς**, *he does me harm.*

483. 1. τίμᾱ τὸν πατέρα σου καὶ τὴν μητέρα. 2. εἴ τις χρημάτων ἐπι-θῡμεῖ, πειρᾱ́σθω νῑκᾶν. 3. τῶν γὰρ νῑκώντων[1] τὰ χρήματα λαμβάνειν ἐστίν. 4. οὐκ ἂν δικαίως πειρῷντο ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν. 5. τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκεσαν ὅπως οἱ φύλακες μὴ ὁρῷντο. 6. παρὰ βασιλέως ἧκον ἄγγελοι καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ἐδίδασκον. 7. νομίζω ῡ̔μᾶς ὀλίγου ἀξίους συμμάχους. 8. ἠρώτᾱ τὸν ἑρμηνέᾱ πολλά. 9. τοῦτο ἀκούσᾱς ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλᾱ. 10. πολλάκις δὲ ὁ Κῦρος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐθήρᾱ πρὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὄρεσι. 11. καὶ τᾱ̀ς γυναῖκας ἐν ταῖς ἁρμαμάξαις παρ-ούσᾱς οὐκ ἀπ-ήλασεν, ἀλλ' εἴᾱ ἀκούειν.

484. 1. Who considers Xenophon a good leader? 2. They will rob the satrap of his province, if it is possible. 3. If we treat our allies well, they will love us.

485. VOCABULARY

ἁρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ (**ἅρμα, ἅμαξα**), *covered carriage.*

σύμμαχος, ον, adj., *friendly*; as noun, **ὁ**, *ally, friend.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω, ελῶ (for **ἐλά(σ)ω**, contracted like **τῑμάω**), etc. (see **ἐλαύνω**), *drive away, banish.*

γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην, *laugh.*

ἐάω, ἐᾱ́σω, εἴᾱσα, εἴᾱκα, εἴᾱμαι, εἰᾱ́θην, *allow, permit.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω, θῡμήσω, etc., *wish, desire*, with gen. (297).

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., *ask, inquire.*

θηράω, θηρᾱ́σω, ἐθήρᾱσα, τεθήρᾱκα, ἐθηρᾱ́θην, *hunt.*

νῑκάω, νῑκήσω, etc., *conquer.*

ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρᾱκα and **ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι** and **ὦμμαι, ὤφθην**, *see.*

πειράομαι, πειρᾱ́σομαι, ἐπειρᾱσάμην, πεπείρᾱμαι, ἐπειρᾱ́θην, *attempt, try.*

τῑμάω, τῑμήσω, etc., *honor.*

---

[1] Pred. gen., *it is* (*the part of*) *those who*, etc.

LESSON LV

LIQUID VERBS

486. Learn the principal parts and the future and aorist active and middle of **φαίνω**, *show* (703).

487. Liquid verbs differ from verbs with consonant or vowel stems only in the future and first aorist active and middle. The future is formed by adding **εο** (**εε**) to the verb stem, and contracting throughout as in the present of **ποιέω** (706); thus (**φανέω**) **φανῶ**; (**φανέομαι**) **φανοῦμαι**.

488. The aorist adds **α** instead of **σα**, and lengthens the last vowel of the stem, **α** to **η** (but **ᾱ** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **ει**, **ι** to **ῑ**, and **υ** to **ῡ**, as **ἔφηνα** (**φαν-**), *I showed*, **ἤγγειλα** (**ἀγγελ-**), *I announced*, **ἔκρῑνα** (**κριν-**), *I judged*.

489. The following verbs occurring in preceding lessons have futures formed and inflected like that of **φαίνω**:

ἀκοντίζω,[1] *hurl the javelin*, fut. **ἀκοντιῶ**
ἀπο-θνῄσκω, *die*, fut. **ἀπο-θανοῦμαι**
βάλλω, *throw*, fut. **βαλῶ**
μάχομαι, *fight*, fut. **μαχοῦμαι**
μένω, *remain*, fut. **μενῶ**
νομίζω,[1] *think*, fut. **νομιῶ**
πίπτω, *fall*, fut. **πεσοῦμαι**
πορίζω,[1] *provide*, fut. **ποριῶ**
τρέχω, *run*, fut. **δραμοῦμαι**
φεύγω, *flee*, fut. **φεύξομαι** and **φευξοῦμαι**

490. TRANSLATE: 1. *οὐκ ἂν ἤγγειλας τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ἀληθὲς ἦν.* 2. *εἰ δὲ βούλει, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ.* 3. *τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, ὅπως*[2] *ἂν πορευοίμεθα ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα.* 4. *μείναντες δὲ ταύτην*

[1] See 429, note 2.

[2] *how.*

τὴν ἡμέρᾱν τῇ ἄλλῃ[1] ἐπορεύοντο· πάλιν δὲ αὐτοῖς φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης. 5. Πρόξενός τε καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-εθῡ́μησαν Ξενοφῶντα μεῖναι. 6. δικαίως ἄν μοι χάριν ἔχοι βασιλεύς, ὅτι πρῶτος αὐτῷ ἤγγειλα ταῦτα. 7. οἱ δὲ γυμνῆται, ἐάν πού τί ποθεν[2] ὁρῶσι, σημανοῦσιν. 8. κἂν[3] τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ εἴπητε Ἄρθητι καὶ βλήθητι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, γενήσεται. 9. εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ τινι, ἔφη, ἀράτω τὴν χεῖρα. 10. ἀπ-εκρῑ́νατο δέ τις, Ἀποκτενεῖ δὲ ὁ Κῦρος τὸν ἄνδρα Πέρσην ὃς ἐπ-εβούλευεν αὐτῷ. 11. νῑκῶντες δὲ τίνα ἂν ἀπο-κτείναιμεν;

491. 1. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills. 2. The cavalry would fight best in the plain. 3. They showed, he will run, you will think, we killed.

492. VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, *report, announce.*

αἴρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἤρθην, *lift, take up* or *away.*

ἀπο-κρῑ́νομαι, κρινοῦμαι, εκρῑνάμην, κέκριμαι, *reply, answer.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα and **ἔκτανον, ἔκτονα,** *kill, slay.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, wait.*

σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *signal, show, order.*

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and **πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην** and **ἐφάνην,** *show*; mid. and pass. and 2 pf., *show oneself, appear.*

493. The Trial of Orontas

(PART II)

Εἶτα[4] δὲ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὦ Ὀρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα;

Οὐδέν, ἀπ-εκρῑ́νατο Ὀρόντᾱς.

---

[1] ἄλλῃ = ὑστεραίᾳ. [2] Account for the accents of ἐάν πού τί ποθεν.

[3] κἂν, for καὶ ἐάν. Such a union of two words is called *crasis*, and the mark over the vowel is known as a *coronis*. [4] *then.*

Οὐκοῦν[1] ὕστερον εἰς Μυσοὺς ἀπο-στὰς[2] κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώρᾱν;

Μάλιστά γε, ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντᾱς.

Οὐκοῦν ἤθελες δεύτερόν γε πεῖσαί με καὶ δεξιὰν λαβεῖν; καὶ ταῦτα ὡμολόγει[3] ὁ Ὀρόντᾱς.

Τί οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπι-βουλεύεις μοι;

Οὐδέν, ἀπ-εκρίνατο οὗτος.

Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

Ἦ[4] γὰρ ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.

Εἰ δὲ βουλοίμην ἐγώ, ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος;

Οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἄν ποτε δόξαιμι.

Νῦν δὲ ἴδωμεν τί γιγνώσκουσιν (*think*) οἱ παρ-όντες. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπό-φηναι[5] τὴν γνώμην (*opinion*).

Ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι[6] τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τάχιστα· κάκιστος γάρ ἐστι. — πάντων δὲ ταὐτὰ εἰπόντων, λαβόντες τὸν Ὀρόντᾱν ἐξ-ῆγον[7] θεράποντες.[8] ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξ-ήχθη, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα[9] Ὀρόντᾱν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε.[10]

LESSON LVI

REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB

494. Review the active voice of **λῡ́ω** (699), **εἰμί** (715), **λείπω** (702), **ποιέω** (706), **τῑμάω** (707), and **φαίνω** (703).

495. Write a synopsis of the indicative active first or third person singular and plural of **κωλῡ́ω**, **ἄρχω**, **νῑκάω**, **ἀθροίζω**.

---

1 See 372.
2 2 a. participle active of **ἀφ-ίστημι**, *revolt.*
3 From **ὁμολογέω**, *acknowledge.*
4 *yes.*
5 *express.*
6 *put out of the way.*
7 *led away.*
8 *attendants.*
9 *living.*
10 *ever.*

496. Write a synopsis of the present and aorist active in the second or third person singular and plural of **ἄγω, πέμπω, θηράω, δοκέω**.

497. Describe and translate the following forms, which have occurred in preceding exercises:

1. *ἄξουσι, γράφωμεν, ἔθῡον, ἔσχες.* 2. *ἦμεν, ἔφασαν, ἐλθών, ἐῶμεν.* 3. *λαβεῖν, ἔφαγε, παρ-έστω, ἔτυχε.* 4. *συλ-λέξᾱς, ἤγαγον, ἐτεθῡ́κει, νῑκᾶν.* 5. *ἐδίδαξαν, λῦσαι, δεήσει, εἰδώς.* 6. *ῥῑ́πτειν, πέπομφε, ἄρξαντες, ἐγέλᾱ.* 7. *ἁρπάσει, ἔδραμον, τὸ εἶναι, ἐδείπνουν.* 8. *κεκώλῡκε, ἴσθι, καύσοντες, ἀκουέτω.* 9. *γράψουσι, λαβόντες, ἠλήθευσας, ἐξ-ήλασε.* 10. *ηὗρε, παρ-έχει, ἔξ-εστι, ἐπεπόμφει.*

498. 1. They persuaded, he will free, let them have, to seem best. 2. He taught, you were, send, they found. 3. We shall bring, seeing, they would love. 4. They had made an expedition, they showed, they suffered, those who desire. 5. They will pursue, let us collect, praising, I will lift up.

499. Translate: 1. *ἡ Μανδάνη βουλομένη ποτὲ οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν χαλεπὸν ἐνόμιζε τὸν Κῦρον κατα-λιπεῖν ἄκοντα.* 2. *ἡ μὲν Μανδάνη τοῦ Κῡ́ρου ἦν μήτηρ, ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης πατὴρ ἐγένετο αὐτῆς.* 3. *ἡ δὲ μήτηρ εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τούτου ἐπι-θῡμοίη κατα-λείψοι αὐτόν.* 4. *Δέδοικα δ', ἔφη, μὴ ἥδῑον ἀπ-έλθῃ πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα.* 5. *ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης τοῦτ' ἀκούσᾱς ἔλεξε τῷ Κῡ́ρῳ· Παρ' ἐμοὶ ὤν, ὦ Κῦρε, ἵππους πολλοὺς ἕξεις καὶ τὰ νῦν ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ θηρία.* 6. *καὶ ἄλλα ἄγρια*

θηρία σοι συλ-λέξω ἃ σὺ ἀφ' ἵππου[1] διώξεις καὶ τοξεύσεις, ὡς οἱ μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. 7. τῷ γὰρ Ἀστυάγει ἐδόκει τὸ παιδίον μᾶλλον ἂν βούλεσθαι ταῦτα ἔχειν ἢ φιάλᾱς χρῡσᾶς καὶ μνᾶς ἀργυρίου πολλᾱ́ς. 8. καὶ τοῦτο[2] οὐκ ἐψεύσθη· ὁ γὰρ Κῦρος ὡς μάλιστα ἥδετο τοῖς τοῦ πάππου λόγοις.[3] 9. καὶ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ βούλοιτο σὺν τῇ μητρὶ οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν. 10. μόνη δὲ οὖν ἡ Μανδάνη ἀπ-ῆλθε, κατα-λιποῦσα τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγους θύραις.

500. 1. If Mandane goes home, she must leave her son behind. 2. See to it that the lad shall stay at court. 3. But I fear that he will not wish to remain.

501. VOCABULARY

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ, *mina*, one sixtieth of a talent of silver, worth about $18.00. See 464.

πάππος, ὁ, *grandfather*.

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *wild*.

ἀπ-έρχομαι (see **ἔρχομαι**), *go back* or *away*, *return*.

κατα-λείπω (see **λείπω**), *leave behind*.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive*; mid., *cheat, lie*; pass., *be deceived* or *mistaken*.

LESSON LVII

REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB

502. Review the middle and passive forms of **λῡ́ω, λείπω, ποιέω, τῑμάω,** and **εἰμί.**

503. Write middle and passive synopses of **νῑκάω, ἁρπάζω, κελεύω, ἄρχω, δοκέω.**

[1] *on horseback.* [2] 148. [3] 403, 2.

504. Describe and translate the following forms of verbs occurring in previous lessons: —

1. δέξονται, πορεύου, ἕπεσθαι, σωθείς. 2. ηὕρηνται, ὡπλίσαντο, πείσονται, ἀπ-εκρῖνατο. 3. ἐπαύσαντο, ἤχθησαν, γενόμενος, αἱρεῖσθαι. 4. ἀθροίσονται, ἐμάχοντο, ἔσται, ἀφ-ῖκετο. 5. γίγνεσθε, λυθήσονται, πορευθῆναι, πειράσθων. 6. ἧκται, πεισθήσομαι, ἀρχέσθω, ἡγεῖτο. 7. μετ-επέμψατο, ἐγράφησαν, λήψεσθε, ὁρᾶσθαι. 8. ἐγένετο, πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν, ᾤετο, ὄψεσθαι. 9. ἐλέλειφθε, πορεύθητι, ἕψονται, ἑωρώμεθα. 10. ἐστράτευται, ἐπαιδεύθη, ἀθροίσασθαι, ἤρξατο.

505. 1. They were shot, it shall be sent, to learn, I was delighted. 2. He wished, to receive, arm (yourselves), were you pleased? 3. He had been struck, you will think, to arrive, he will run.

506. Translate: 1. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὢν σὺν Προξένῳ ξένῳ ὄντι εἵπετο. 3. οὐκ ἂν ἕσπετο εἰ μὴ ὁ Πρόξενος αὐτῷ τι ὑπ-έσχετο. 4. ὑπ-ῑσχνεῖτο γὰρ οὗτος, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν. 5. πλείστου γὰρ ἄξιος φίλος ἐνομίζετο ὁ Κῦρος ὑπὸ πάντων καὶ ἱκανώτατος εἶναι ἄλλους εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον ὅμως Σωκράτη τὸν σοφὸν ἤρετο, Συμπορεύοιο ἂν σύ; 7. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν νεᾱνίᾱν ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐρέσθαι τὸν ἐκεῖ θεὸν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. 8. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀφ-ίκετο ἠρώτᾱ· Τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων ἄριστα τὴν ὁδὸν ποιοίμην; 9. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἥκων, θῡσάμενος οἷς ἐκεκέλευστο, ἐξ-έπλει καὶ

κατ-έλαβεν ἐν Σάρδεσι Πρόξενον καὶ Κῦρον μέλλοντας ἤδη στρατεύεσθαι. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Πρόξενος καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-εθῦμησαν μεῖναι αὐτόν, συν-εστρατεύετο αὐτοῖς.

507. 1. If Proxenus should promise something, I would follow. 2. What was the name of the god at Delphi? 3. If you had been Apollo, would you have let him go?

508. VOCABULARY

ἐκ-πλέω, πλεύσομαι and **πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,** *sail off* or *away.*

ἠρόμην, 2 aor. used with **ἐρωτάω,** *ask, inquire.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, intend.*

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, *promise.*

ἤδη, *now, already.*

ὅμως, adv., *nevertheless, however.*

οὔτε . . . οὔτε (μήτε . . . μήτε), conj., *neither . . . nor.*

509. Cyrus' First Appearance at Court

Κῦρος δὴ μέχρι[1] μὲν δώδεκα ἐτῶν ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλεῖον τοῖς Περσῶν νόμοις ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν παίδων ἄριστος ἐφαίνετο καὶ εἰς[2] τὸ ταχὺ μανθάνειν[3] καὶ εἰς τὸ καλῶς καὶ ἀνδρείως[4] ἕκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μετ-επέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς· ἰδεῖν γὰρ ἐπ-εθῦμει, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν[5] εἶναι. ἔρχεται δ' αὐτή τε ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κῦρον τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα. ὡς δὲ ἀφ-ίκετο καὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀστυάγην τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὄντα, εὐθὺς δὴ ἠσπάζετο (*embraced*) αὐτόν. καὶ ὁρῶν δὴ αὐτὸν κάλλιστα κεκοσμημένον[6] — πάντες γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶχον πορφυροῦς (*crimson*) χιτῶνας καὶ στρεπτοὺς (*chains*) χρῦσοῦς περὶ τῇ δέρῃ[7] καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις τοῖς οἴκοι[8] ἦσαν αἱ

---

[1] *up to.* [2] *for, in.* [3] 408. [4] *like a man.*

[5] By crasis for **καὶ ἀγαθόν. καλὸς κἀγαθός** or **καλός τε κἀγαθός** is the nearest Greek equivalent for "a perfect gentleman."

[6] *adorned.* [7] *neck.* [8] *at home,* adv. used as adj.

ἐσθῆτες φαυλότεραι (*more plain*) πολύ, — ἐμ-βλέπων αὐτῷ[1] ἔλεγεν, Ὦ μῆτερ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ πάππος. ἐρωτώσης[2] δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πότερος (*which*) καλλίων αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατὴρ ἢ οὗτος, ἀπ-εκρῖνατο ὁ Κῦρος, Ὦ μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μήδων μέντοι (*however*) ὅσων[3] ἑώρᾱκα ἐγὼ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολὺ οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.

LESSON LVIII

VERBS IN MI — ἵστημι

510. Some verbs retain the personal ending **μι** in the first person singular of the present indicative active, and add the personal endings directly to the verb stem[4] in the present and second aorist. These are known as verbs in MI.

511. Learn the principal parts and the present and second aorist systems of **ἵστημι**, *set*, and the second aorist **ἐπριάμην**[5] (709, 710).

512. Notice the following differences from verbs in **ω**, many of which have been seen in **εἰμί** and **φημί**:

1. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active the stem vowel **α** is lengthened to **η**. So also the imperative second singular, **ἵστη**.

2. The present indicative active third person singular ends in **-σι**, the plural in **-ᾱσι**.

3. The imperfect active third plural ends in **-σαν**.

---

[1] *looking at him* (322).

[2] Fem. gen. sing. **ἐρωτῶν**.

[3] Gen. in agreement with **Μήδων**, where **ὅσους** would be expected as object of **ἑώρᾱκα**.

[4] *I.e.* without the variable vowel **ο/ε**.

[5] The 2 aor. middle of **ἵστημι** is not found.

4. The optative active has a mood sign **-ιη** (cf. **εἴη**), instead of **-ι**, which combines with the stem vowel.

5. **ἵστημι** and some other verbs reduplicate the verb stem to form the present, **ἵστημι** for **σί-στημι**. Cf. Lat. *si-stō*.

6. The subjunctive contracts the stem vowel with **η** and **ω**.

7. The active participles are formed and declined like **λύσᾱς**.

513. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἵστησι, ἱστᾶσι, ἵστασαν.* 2. *ἔστη, ἵστη, ἵστη.* 3. *ἵστανται, ἵσταντο, ἵστασθαι.* 4. *στήτω, στήσω, στᾱ́ς.* 5. *ἕστηκα, ἵσταμαι, ἔστην.* 6. *ἔστησαν,*[1] *ἔστησαν,*[2] *στῆσαι, στῆναι.*

514. 1. He stood, he stands, he was standing. 2. They set, they were appointing, to appoint. 3. Let him set, let him stand, to stand. 4. They stand, they were setting, let us stand, standing.

515. TRANSLATE: 1. *καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἀνα-στὰς πορεύου· ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέ σε.* 2. *ἀλλὰ ἀνά-στηθι καὶ στῆθι ἐπὶ τοὺς πόδας σου.* 3. *ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄρχοντας κατ-έστησε, πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκέλευσεν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον καθ-ίστασθαι.* 4. *πειρᾶσθαι δεῖ ὅπως, ἐὰν δυνώμεθα, καλῶς νῑκῶντες σωζώμεθα.* 5. *Ἀριαῖος, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἐβουλόμεθα βασιλέᾱ καθ-ιστάναι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς Κύρου ἐχθίστους ἀπο-στὰς ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται.* 6. *ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον στήσᾱς τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον*

[1] 1 aor.

[2] 2 aor. The meanings of **ἵστημι** should be learned with great care. The middle voice (except the aorist) and the 2 aor., perf., and plupf. act. are intransitive, *stand*. Otherwise the active is transitive, *set, place*.

καὶ κελεύει κατ-ιδεῖν τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου· ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. *τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπ-έλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἐδύναντο, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λῡδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κῡ́ρου βαρβαρικῷ.* 8. *σῖτον οὖν οὐκ ἐπρίαντο, κρέᾱ δ' ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται δι-εγίγνοντο.* 9. *ἐὰν βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμερῶν μὴ μάχηται, ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ὁ Κῦρος δᾱρεικοὺς τρισχῑλίους τῷ ἀληθεύσαντι ἀνδρί.* 10. *ὅπλα οὖν ἔχοντες οἰόμεθα ἂν καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι.*[1]

516. 1. In those days they rose early to hunt. 2. If we use our courage we shall be able to make Cyrus king. 3. Let us revolt, let us use, let us buy, let us rouse.

517. VOCABULARY

πίστις, εως, ἡ, *faith, trust.*

βαρβαρικός, ή, όν, adj., *barbarian;* as noun, **τό** (sc. **στράτευμα**), *barbarian force.*

τρισχίλιοι, αι, α, adj., *three thousand.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, reflex. pron., (*of*) *himself, herself, itself* (694).

ἀν-ίστημι (see **ἵστημι**), *rouse, start up;* mid. with 2 a. and pf. act., *rise, arise.*

ἀφ-ίστημι, ἀπο-στήσω, etc. (see **ἵστημι**), *set off from;* pass. with 2 a. and pf. act., *fall away, revolt.*

δια-γίγνομαι (see **γίγνομαι**), *subsist.*

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able.*

ἐπι-λείπω (see **λείπω**), *fall short, fail.*

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα, 2 a. **ἔστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην,** *set, station;* mid. with 2 a. and pf. act., *stand.*

καθ-ίστημι, κατα-στήσω, etc. (see **ἵστημι**), *establish, appoint;* mid. with 2 a. and pf. act., *take one's place.*

καθ-οράω, κατ-όψομαι, etc. (see **ὁράω**), *look down on; observe.*

χράομαι,[2] **χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην,** *use.*

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην, ἐπριάμην used as second aorist, *buy.*

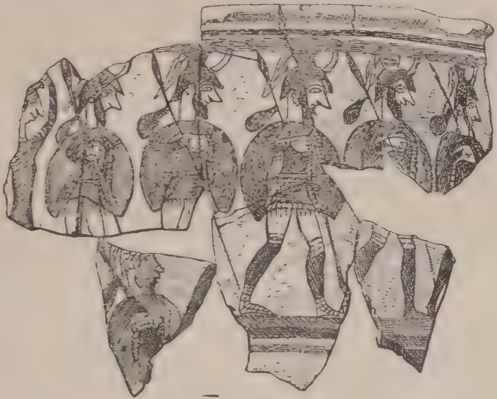
---

[1] See Vocabulary.

[2] **χράομαι** has **η** in contracted forms instead of **ᾱ**, as **χρῆσθαι,** not **χρᾶσθαι.**

518. The Biggest Man in Greece

ἔφη δέ ποτε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὸν υἱὸν πλεῖστον τῶν Ἑλλήνων δύνασθαι[1]· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ Ἕλλησιν ἐπι-τάττειν[2] Ἀθηναίους, Ἀθηναίοις αὐτόν, αὐτῷ δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου μητέρα, τῇ μητρὶ δ' ἐκεῖνον.



Some Ancient Warriors

LESSON LIX

VERBS IN MI — τίθημι

519. Learn the principal parts and the present and second aorist systems of **τίθημι**, *put* (709, 711).

1. Observe that the stem of **τίθημι** is **θε**, and that substituting **ε** for **α** it follows the inflection of **ἵστημι**.

520. Review 512 and note the following differences:

1. The imperfect active has **ἐτίθεις**, **ἐτίθει** (as if contracted from ***ἐτιθεες**, ***ἐτιθεε**) instead of **ἐτίθης**, **ἐτίθη**. So also the present imperative active, **τίθει** (as if for ***τιθεε**), and second aorist infinitive active, **θεῖναι** (for ***θε-εναι**).

[1] **πλεῖστον δύνασθαι**, cf. Lat. *plūrimum posse.* [2] *command.*

2. The second aorist imperative active, second person singular, is **θές**.

3. The second aorist indicative active lacks the singular, which is supplied by the first aorist, **ἔθηκα**, **ἔθηκας**, **ἔθηκε**.

4. The active participles are formed and declined like **λυθείς**.

521. Translate: 1. *τιθέᾱσι, ἐτίθεσαν, ἔθεσαν.* 2. *τιθείς, θείς, θές.* 3. *ἐπι-τίθεται, ἐπ-έθετο, ἐπι-τίθησι.* 4. *εἰ θεῖεν, εἰ τιθείην, θῶμεν.* 5. *τιθέναι, θεῖναι, ἐτίθει.* 6. *τίθει, ἐτίθεσο, ἔθου.*

522. 1. He puts, he put, he was putting. 2. To be putting, to put, to attack. 3. They attacked, let us attack, let him attack. 4. We put, we are putting, we were putting.

523. 1. *καὶ ἐπι-θεὶς αὐτοῖς τὰς χεῖρας ἐπορεύθη ἐκεῖθεν.* 2. *ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δέδοικα δὲ μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπι-θῇ ὁ Κῦρος· νομίζει γὰρ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι.* 3. *μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους ἀεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν.* 4. *παρ-ετίθεσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέᾱ παντοῖα σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις.* 5. *Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, φαγεῖν δεινός,*[1] *λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ἄρτον καὶ κρέᾱ πολλά, θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει.* 6. *εἰ τῆς νίκης ἐπι-θῡμεῖτε, θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα.* 7. *ἐὰν δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπι-θῶνται, παρ-αγγελεῖ ὁ Ξενοφῶν τοῖς Ἕλλησι καθ-ίστασθαι εἰς τὰς τάξεις.* 8. *ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀν-επαύοντο.* 9. *οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὡρμημένους· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν λάθρᾳ ἐπι-θῶνται τῆς νυκτός.*

---

[1] I.e. *a great eater.*

10. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συν-ελέγησαν, ἀν-έστη ὁ Κλεάνωρ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε.

524. 1. Let us set bread and wine before the strangers. 2. If they should attack us now, let us stand and fight bravely. 3. When you have rested, set out, attack, conquer.

525. VOCABULARY

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee.*
τράπεζα, ης, ἡ, *table.*
δεινός, ή, όν, adj., *terrible, clever.*
παντοῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *of all kinds.*
ἀνα-παύω, παύσω, etc., *cause to stop*; mid., *rest.*
ἐπι-τίθημι (see **τίθημι**), *set, put* or *place upon*; *inflict*; mid., *attack.*
ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, etc., *start, rush*; mid. and pass., *set out, start.*
παρ-αγγέλλω (see **ἀγγέλλω**), *pass along a message*; *give order, command.*
παρα-τίθημι (see **τίθημι**), *place by, set before, serve.*
τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα and **ἔθεμεν, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην,** *put, place.*
λάθρᾳ, adv., *secretly.*

526. An Honest Man. — Ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν οὐχ ὁ μὴ[1] ἀδικῶν,
ἀλλ' ὅστις[2] ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ[1] βούλεται.

LESSON LX

REVIEW OF ἵστημι AND τίθημι — PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION

527. Review the inflection of **ἵστημι** and **τίθημι**, comparing carefully each tense of one with the corresponding tense of the other.

528. Write synopses in the first or third person singular of both verbs in the present and second aorist systems.

---

[1] **μή** is used because of the implied condition. [2] *whoever.*

Prepositions in Composition

529. In the preceding vocabularies have occurred most of the common prepositions with their ordinary prose meanings. It often happens, however, that in composition with a verb a preposition has a force quite different from its meaning with nouns. The following list contains the prepositions usually found in composition. A thorough acquaintance with these meanings will enable a pupil to recognize at sight a new compound of a familiar verb, which otherwise he must look up in vocabulary or lexicon.

530. 1. **ἀμφί**, *on both sides, about.*
2. **ἀνά**, *up, back, again.*
3. **ἀντί**, *against, in return, instead.*
4. **ἀπό**, *away, off, back, in return.*
5. **διά**, *through, apart, in different directions.*
6. **εἰς**, *into, in, to.*
7. **ἐν**, *in, on, at.*
8. **ἐξ**, **ἐκ**, *out, away, off.*
9. **ἐπί**, *upon, against, besides.*
10. **κατά**, *down, against.*
11. **μετά**, *with, in search of;* it also denotes *change.*
12. **παρά**, *beside, alongside, by, wrongly* (*beside* the mark).
13. **περί**, *around, about, exceedingly.*
14. **πρό**, *before, in defense of, forward.*
15. **πρός**, *to, against, besides.*
16. **σύν**, *with, together.*
17. **ὑπέρ**, *over, for the sake of, in defense of.*
18. **ὑπό**, *under, slightly, gradually.*

531. Give the meaning of the preposition in the following compounds of familiar verbs: —

προσ-άγω, *advance*
παρα-βαίνω, *transgress*
ἐκ-βάλλω, *banish*
σύν-ειμι, *associate*
παρ-ελαύνω, *pass in review*
ὑπερ-ήδομαι, *be greatly pleased*
δι-ίστημι, *separate*
περι-μένω, *linger*
δια-πέμπω, *disperse*
ἀνα-χωρέω, *retreat*
ἐμ-βαίνω, *embark, enter*
εἰσ-βάλλω, *invade*
ἐπι-γίγνομαι, *attack*
ἀντ-εῖπον, *oppose*
προ-έρχομαι, *advance*
ἀν-ίστημι, *rouse*
κατα-κόπτω, *fell*
ἀπο-πέμπω, *return*
συμ-πρᾱ́ττω, *coöperate*
μετα-χωρέω, *go to another place*

532. Translate: 1. ἱστᾶσι, τιθέᾱσι, τίθησι. 2. στῶμεν, θοῦ. θῶμεν. 3. ἱστάναι, τιθέναι, στῆναι. 4. ἐτίθεντο, ἵσταντο, ἐπ-έθεντο. 5. θές, στῆθι, στᾱ́ς. 6. ἐὰν πρίηται, ἐὰν ἐπι-θῆται, ἐὰν ἀν-ιστῆται.

533. 1. He puts, he sets, he set. 2. They are standing, they are putting, let them put. 3. To put, to be putting, to set. 4. Let us stand, if we should stand, if we should place.

534. Translate (using 531 as a vocabulary): 1. φοβοῦμαι δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄδικοι δικασταὶ αὐτοὶ παρα-βαίνωσι τοὺς νόμους. 2. αἰσθόμενος δὲ τοὺς πολῑ́τᾱς ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον βουλευομένους, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ-έκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξ-έβαλεν. 3. φοβοίμην δ' ἂν ἐμ-βαίνειν εἰς τὰ Κύρου πλοῖα, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ εἰς κίνδῡνόν τινα. 4. διαστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον τοὺς βαρβάρους. 5. ἐὰν δὲ συν-ῶσιν οὗτοι τῷ Σωκράτει,

ὑπερ-ησθήσονται οἱ πατέρες. 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι παρ-ήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατὰ τάξεις. 7. μηκέτι δὲ αὐτοῦ γε περι-μένετε, ἀλλὰ προσ-άγετε εὐθὺς πρὸς τὸ κέρας. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ συν-έπρᾱττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 9. εἰ ἀπο-πέμψειας αὐτῷ τὰ χρήματα, μετα-χωροίη ἂν αὐτίκα εἰς τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀρχήν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ προ-ήρχοντο ὡς ἐπι-γενησόμενοι, φόβος δὴ ταχὺ ἐν-έπεσεν αὐτοῖς.

LESSON LXI

VERBS IN MI — ἵημι

535. Learn the principal parts of **ἵημι** (stem **ἑ-**), *let go, send,* and notice the close resemblance to the forms of **τίθημι** (stem **θε-**), *put:* —

τίθημι (**θε-**), fut. **θήσω**, aor. **ἔθηκα** and **ἔθεμεν**, pf. **τέθεικα**,
ἵημι (**ἑ-**), fut. **ἥσω**, aor. **ἧκα** and **εἷμεν**,[1] pf. **εἷκα**,[1]

pf. mid. **τέθειμαι**, aor. pass. **ἐτέθην**.
pf. mid. **εἷμαι**,[1] aor. pass. **εἵθην**.[1]

536. Learn the present and second aorist systems, active and middle, of **ἵημι** (717).

1. Read again 520, and observe that every feature of **τίθημι** is duplicated in **ἵημι**.

537. TRANSLATE: 1. *τίθησι, ἵησι. ἐτίθεσαν, ἵεσαν.* 2. *ἱέναι, τιθέναι, εἷναι, θεῖναι, ἕσθαι, θέσθαι.* 3. *ἵε-ται, τίθεται. ἐτίθετο, ἵετο.* 4. *θέσθω, ἕσθω, ἔθετο, εἷτο.* 5. *ἵνα θῇ, ἵνα ἱῇ, ἵνα ᾗ, ἵνα ᾗ.* 6. *ἵει. τίθει, ἕς, θές.*

[1] For *ἑ-εμεν, ἑ-εικα, etc.

538. 1. I put, I send, I rush, I sent. 2. He was putting, he was sending, he was rushing, he rushed. 3. Let us rush, let us send, sending, putting. 4. Rush, send, let him rush, let him send.

539. TRANSLATE: 1. *οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφ-εῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευομένους.* 2. *τότε οἱ μαθηταὶ πάντες ἀφ-έντες αὐτὸν ἔφυγον.* 3. *τοὺς δὲ λίθους ἀφ-ῆκεν ὥσπερ ἀγκῦρᾱς εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ.* 4. *εἰ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ήσετε, πόθεν ἂν αὖθις τοσαύτην δύναμιν λάβοιτε σύμμαχον;* 5. *πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπ-εκρίνατο ὁ ἄρχων ὅτι καὶ βούλοιντο ταῦτα καὶ δέχοιντο τὴν συμμαχίᾱν.* 6. *χρώμενοι δὲ τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασιν*[1] *ἐτόξευον, ἄνω ἱέντες μακράν.*[2] 7. *κράτιστον*[3] *δὲ ἡμῖν ἵεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον· ἐὰν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.* 8. *οἱ δὲ γυμνῆτες ἐν νῷ ἔχουσιν ἐπι-θέσθαι ἡμῖν διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν πορευομένοις.* 9. *ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν ἀφ-ίκοντο, τοῖς ὁπλῖταις παρ-ήγγειλε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.* 10. *ἄφ-ετε τὰ παιδία ἔρχεσθαι πρός με καὶ μὴ κωλύετε αὐτά· τῶν γὰρ τοιούτων ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλείᾱ τῶν οὐρανῶν.*

540. VOCABULARY

ἄκρον, τό, *height.*
βασιλείᾱ, ἡ, *kingdom.*
οὐρανός, ὁ, *heaven, heavens.*
συμμαχίᾱ, ἡ, *alliance.*
ἀφ-ίημι, ἀφ-ήσω, etc. (see **ἵημι**), *send away, let go; reject, forsake; suffer, permit.*
ἵημι, ἥσω, ἧκα, εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην, 2 aor. **εἷμεν,** *let go, send, throw;* mid., *send oneself, rush.*
ὥσπερ, rel. adv., *just as, like.*

---

[1] 403, 7.
[2] Sc. **ὁδόν.**
[3] Sc. **ἐστί.**

LESSON LXII

GENERAL CONDITIONS

541. MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἀεὶ δ᾽, ἐάν τις πειρᾶται, ἔξ-εστι μανθάνειν, *it is always possible to learn, if a body try.*

b. εἴ ποτε τοῦτο πράττοι, ὑπερ-ήδετο, *if he ever did this, he rejoiced greatly.*

1. Observe that in the above conditions the apodosis expresses in *a* a *general truth*, in *b* a *customary action*, while the protasis is *general* (not *particular*, as in 156).

2. Notice the difference in form between the *present* general supposition in *a* and the *past* general in *b*.

542. **Rule of Syntax.** — In general suppositions the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any of a class of acts.

Present general suppositions have **ἐάν** with the subjunctive in the protasis, the present indicative in the apodosis.

In past time the protasis has **εἰ** with the optative, the apodosis has the imperfect indicative or some other form denoting past repetition.

543. **Caution.** — Notice that present general protases resemble vivid future suppositions, while past general protases are like vague future conditions. Be sure, then, to note the time of the conclusion before committing yourself to translation. Thus, —

a. **ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ,** — **καλῶς ἕξει.** / **καλῶς ἔχει.**

b. **εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι,** — **καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.** / **καλῶς εἶχεν.**

If the supposition **ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ** concludes with a verb of future time, the condition is future, *if he does this, it will be well;* but if the conclusion is a present tense, the condition is present, *if he* (ever) *does this, it is* (always) *well.* In the same way **εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι**, if dependent upon a potential optative, as **ἔχοι ἄν**, is future in force, *if he should do this, it would be well;* while, dependent upon **εἶχεν**, an imperfect, it refers to past time, *if he* (ever) *did this, it was* (always) *well.* — Remember that all optatives are not to be rendered by *should* and *would.*

544. TRANSLATE: 1. τὰς δὲ ὄρνῑθας ἔξ-εστι λαμβάνειν, ἐάν τις ταχὺ ἀν-ιστῇ. 2. εἴ τις Κῡ́ρῳ καλῶς ὑπ-ηρετήσειεν, ἀεὶ χάριν εἶχεν ὁ Κῦρος. 3. εἴ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειε, νῑκᾶν ἐπειρᾶτο. 4. ἐὰν φαίνωνται εὖ ποιοῦντες, ἐπ-αινεῖ αὐτούς. 5. ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὅπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα. 6. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τᾱ̀ς κώμᾱς ἦλθον, ῑ̓ᾱτροὺς κατ-έστησαν ὀκτώ· οἱ γὰρ τετρωμένοι ἦσαν πολλοί. 7. ἀλλὰ μόνον εἰπὲ λόγον καὶ ῑ̓ᾱθήσεται ὁ παῖς μου. 8. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχᾱγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξε τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀφ-εῖναι· σχολαίᾱν γὰρ ἐποίουν τὴν πορείᾱν, πολλὰ ὄντα. 9. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπορεύοντο, στάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἴ τι εὑρίσκοιεν μὴ ἀφ-ειμένον, ἀφ-ῃροῦντο. 10. εἰπὼν Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρᾱκος, ὥς φησι Κτησίᾱς ὁ ῑ̓ᾱτρός, καὶ ῑ̓ᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι.

545. 1. If any one inflicts punishment upon the slaves, we do not praise him. 2. If he took away anything from the men, they always punished him. 3. Let us attack, let us stand, let them send, let him rush.

546. VOCABULARY

ἀνδράποδον, τό, *slave, captive.*
ῑ̓ᾱτρός, ὁ, *physician, surgeon.*
πορείᾱ, ἡ, *march, journey.*
τραῦμα, ματος, τό, *wound.*
γυμνός, ή, όν, adj., *naked, stripped, exposed.*
στενός, ή, όν, adj., *narrow*; as noun, **τό,** *narrow pass, defile.*
σχολαῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *leisurely; slow.*
ἀφ-αιρέω (see **αἱρέω**), *take away, deprive.*
ῑ̓άομαι, ῑ̓άσομαι, ῑ̓ᾱσάμην, ῑ̓άθην, *cure, heal.*
ὑπ-ηρετέω, ὑπ-ηρετήσω, etc., *serve.*
φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκα and **ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην,** *bear.*

547. A Frog would be a Doctor

Βάτραχός[1] ποτε ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ[2] ὢν ἔλεγε πᾶσι τοῖς ζῴοις,[3] Ἐγὼ ῑ̓ατρός εἰμι φαρμάκων[4] ἐπιστήμων,[5] οἷός[6] ἐστιν ὁ τῶν θεῶν ῑ̓ᾱτρὸς Παιών. Καὶ πῶς, εἶπεν ἀλώπηξ,[7] ἄλλους ῑ̓ώμενος σαυτὸν[8] χωλὸν[9] ὄντα οὐκ ῑ̓ᾶσω;

Ὁ μὴ αὐτὸς παιδευθεὶς πῶς ἄλλους παιδεῦσαι δυνήσεται;

LESSON LXIII

THE PRONOUN ὅστις — DIRECT AND INDIRECT QUESTIONS

548. Learn the declension of the indefinite relative pronoun, **ὅστις** (698).

1. Notice that **ὅστις** is compounded of **ὅς** (698) and the enclitic **τὶς**, each part being declined separately. The accent is that of **ὅς** followed by an enclitic.

---

[1] *frog.* [2] *marsh.* [3] *animals.* [4] See 452. [5] *acquainted with.* [6] *such as.* [7] *fox.* [8] *yourself.* [9] *lame.*

2. The neuter ὅτι is usually written ὅ τι or ὅ,τι, to distinguish it from the conjunction ὅτι, *because, that,* which is really a special use of the same word.

3. The shorter forms ὅτου, ὅτῳ, etc., are more common than οὗτινος, ᾧτινι, etc.

Questions

549. Direct questions may or may not have interrogative particles.

550. The chief interrogative particles are ἆρα and ἦ (Lat. *-ne*), which imply nothing as to the answer expected; but ἆρα οὐ or οὐκοῦν (*therefore*) implies an *affirmative,* like the Latin *nōnne,* and ἆρα μή or μῶν (μὴ οὖν) a *negative* answer, like the Latin *num.* Here ἆρα may be omitted.

551. Indirect questions may be introduced by εἰ, *whether,* τίς or ὅστις, *who,* ποῦ or ὅπου, *where,* etc.; if alternative by πότερον (εἰ) . . . ἤ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or* (Lat. *utrum . . . an*).

552. MODEL SENTENCES

1. After a Primary Tense

Direct Form	Indirect
a. ὁρᾷς με; *do you see me?*	*b.* θαυμάζω εἰ ὁρᾷ με, *I wonder if he sees me.*
c. ἆρ' ἀκούεις μου; *do you hear me?*	*d.* ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἀκούω αὐτοῦ, *he asks if (whether) I hear him.*
e. οὐκ οἶδα πότερον ἀκούει μου ἢ οὔ, *I do not know whether he hears me or not.*	

2. After a Secondary Tense

Direct Form	Indirect
f. ποῦ ἐστε; *where are you?*	*g.* ἐθαύμασε { ποῦ εἴητε, / ποῦ ἐστε, } *he wondered where you were.*
h. τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; *what do you intend?*	*i.* ἠρώτᾱ { ὅ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχοιτε, / ὅ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, } *he asked what you intended.*

1. Observe that indirect questions follow the rule of dependent clauses in indirect discourse. Compare with the corresponding Latin usage.

553. **Rule for Indirect Questions.**—After primary tenses the mood and tense of the direct question are retained.

After secondary tenses each indicative or subjunctive of the direct question may be changed to the *same tense of the optative*, or may be retained to bring the words of the original speaker more vividly before the mind.

554. Translate: 1. *λέξατε οὖν τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε.* 2. *καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν ζῆν ἐπι-θῡμεῖ, πειράσθω νῑκᾶν.* 3. *μὴ καὶ σὺ ἐκ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ εἶ;* 4. *οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι*[1] *ἄν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτὸς εἴτε ἡμέρᾱς.* 5. *οὐ δῆλον ἦν τί ποιήσοιεν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πότερον ἕψοιντο Κύρῳ ἢ οὔ.*[2] 6. *ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρᾱ ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν.* 7. *ὥρᾱ ἐστίν, ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι πῶς τις τοὺς ἄνδρας*

[1] 148.

[2] Notice that **οὐ** has an accent, **οὔ**, at the end of a sentence; it is never **οὔκ** or **οὔχ** here.

ἀπ-ελᾷ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. 8. ἐπι-θεὶς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτῷ ἐπ-ηρώτᾱ αὐτὸν εἴ τι βλέπει. 9. καὶ ἀνα-βλέψᾱς ἔλεγε. Βλέπω τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς δένδρα ὁρῶ περι-πατοῦντας. 10. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἰδών τινας δεδεμένους τὰς χεῖρας[1] ἠρώτᾱ τί πάθοιεν·[2] οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι πλη-γεῖεν λίθοις.

555. 1. I know how you are and where you are staying. 2. Tell me whether you will follow me or not. 3. You did not see any one there, did you?

556. VOCABULARY

ἀνα-βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, *look up.*
δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, *bind, tie.*
ἐπ-ερωτάω (see **ἐρωτάω**), *ask again, ask.*
περι-πατέω, *walk about, walk.*
πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην, *strike, hit.*
ἆρα, interrogative adv., *indeed, surely*; usually not translated.
εἴτε . . . εἴτε, conj., *whether . . . or.*
πότερον, interrogative adv., *whether.*

557. **A Lesson on Gender**

(See 308)

Σωκράτης. Ἔτι[3] δέ γε περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων μαθεῖν σε δεῖ,
ἅττ' ἄρρεν'[4] ἐστίν, ἅττα δ' αὐτῶν θήλεα.[5]
Στρεψιάδης. Ἀλλ' οἶδ' ἔγωγ'[6] ἃ θήλεά ἐστιν.
Σωκ. Εἰπὲ δή.
Στρ. Λύσιλλα, Φίλιννα, Κλειτάγορα, Δημητρία.
Σωκ. Ἄρρενα δὲ ποῖα[7] τῶν ὀνομάτων;
Στρ. Μυρία·[8]
Φιλόξενος, Μελησίᾱς, Ἀμυνίᾱς.

---

[1] 148.
[2] From **πάσχω.**
[3] *besides.*
[4] *masculine.*
[5] *feminine.*
[6] **ἔγωγε** for **ἐγώ γε.**
[7] See 452.
[8] *countless.*

Σωκ. Ἀλλ', ὦ πονηρέ, ταῦτά γ' οὐκ ἔστ' ἄρρενα.
Στρ. Οὐκ ἄρρεν' ὑμῖν[1] ἐστιν;
Σωκ. Οὐδαμῶς[2] γ', ἐπεὶ
πῶς ἂν καλέσειας[3] ἐν-τυχὼν[4] Ἀμυνίᾳ;
Στρ. Ὅπως ἄν[5]; ὡδί,[6] Δεῦρο, δεῦρ' Ἀμυνία.[6]
Σωκ. Ὁρᾷς; γυναῖκα τὴν Ἀμυνίᾱν καλεῖς.
Στρ. Οὐκοῦν δικαίως ἥτις[7] οὐ στρατεύεται;
ἀλλὰ τί ταῦθ'[8] ἃ πάντες ἴσμεν μανθάνω;

LESSON LXIV

VERBS IN MI — δίδωμι

558. Learn the principal parts and the present and second aorist systems of **δίδωμι**, *give* (709, 712).

1. Notice that the stem of **δίδωμι** is **δο**, and that the inflection follows closely that of **ἵστημι** and **τίθημι**.

2. Read again 512 and note the following items: —

559. 1. Corresponding to the forms in **-ει** of **τίθημι**, the imperfect active has **ἐδίδουν**, **ἐδίδους**, **ἐδίδου** (as if for ***ἐδιδοον**, ***ἐδιδοες**, ***ἐδιδοε**; cf. **δηλόω**, 708); in the present imperative active **δίδου** (as if for ***διδοε**); and the second aorist infinitive active **δοῦναι** (for ***δο-εναι**).

2. The second aorist imperative active second personal singular is **δός**. Cf. **θές** in **τίθημι** and **ἕς** in **ἵημι**.

---

[1] Dat. of reference, *you say that they*, etc. [2] *not at all.* [3] See 308.
[4] 2 aor. participle of **ἐν-τυγχάνω**, with conditional force, *if you should meet.* [5] Sc. **καλέσαιμι**. [6] *thus*, "*How d'y'do, Amynia?*"
[7] Notice the gender of **ἥτις**. Amynias was a notorious coward.
[8] By elision and euphony for **ταῦτα**.

3. As in **τίθημι** and **ἵημι**, the second aorist active lacks the singular, which is supplied by the first aorist, **ἔδωκα**.

4. The active participles **διδούς** and **δούς** are formed and declined like **ἑκών** (683, 689), except in the nominative singular masculine.

560. TRANSLATE: 1. *δίδομεν, ἐδίδομεν, ἐδόμην.* 2. *διδόναι, δοῦναι, δίδοσθαι.* 3. *ἐδίδου, δίδωσι, διδόᾱσι.* 4. *δούς, διδούς, δῶμεν.* 5. *δίδου, δός, διδόντων.* 6. *ἵνα διδῷ, ἵνα δοίη, ἵνα δῶται.*

561. 1. They give, they were giving, they gave. 2. Giving, having given, let us give. 3. You (*sing.*) are giving, give, you gave. 4. He is betrayed, he was betrayed, let him not be betrayed.

562. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐάν μοι δῷς τι, στρατεύσομαι ἥδῑον ἢ αὐτοῦ μενῶ.* 2. *ἐκείνῳ δὴ δίδωσι τριᾱ́κοντα τάλαντα, ἵνα προ-δῷ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ πολῑ́τᾱς.* 3. *Κλέαρχος δὲ τοὺς δᾱρεικοὺς λαβὼν οὓς Κῦρος ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξίν.* 4. *ἔνθα δὴ ἀπ-εκρῑ́νατο Κλεᾱ́νωρ ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παρα-δοῖεν.* 5. *ἠρώτᾱ δὲ πότερον ἄν ποτε προ-δοίη τοὺς φίλους ὁ Κῦρος.* 6. *κέλευσον δή, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ἐκεῖνον καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα.* 7. *οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι διδόᾱσι τὴν φιάλην τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες.* 8. *τότε λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἀπό-δοτε οὖν τὰ Καίσαρος Καίσαρι, καὶ τὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ τῷ Θεῷ.* 9. *καὶ ἀκούσαντες ἐθαύμασαν καὶ ἀφ-έντες αὐτὸν ἀπ-ῆλθον.* 10. *μὴ οὖν οἴου ἡμᾶς τὰ μόνα ἡμῖν ὄντα ὑμῖν παραδώσειν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τούτοις καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχούμεθα.*

563. 1. Let us neither give up our arms nor betray our friends. 2. They wondered whether Cyrus would attack them or not. 3. If we should give the lad a drachma, he would find our anchor.

564. VOCABULARY

ἔκπωμα, ατος, τό, *drinking cup, goblet.*
οἰνοχόος, ὁ, *one who pours wine; cup bearer.*
τάλαντον, τό, *talent,* a sum of money (not actually coined) worth 6000 Attic drachmas, or about $1080.
τρεῖς, τρία, numeral adj., *three.*
ὑμέτερος, ā, ον, poss. adj., *your.*
ἀπο-δίδωμι (see **δίδωμι**), *give back* or *up; pay, return* what is due.
δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα and **ἔδομεν, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην,** *give, bestow.*
ὀχέω, ὀχήσω, *hold, carry.*
παρα-δίδωμι (see **δίδωμι**), *give up, surrender.*
προ-δίδωμι (see **δίδωμι**), *give up, betray, desert.*

τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχεῖ τὴν φιάλην.

565. A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy

(Part I)

Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεὶ ἑώρᾱ τὰ κρέᾱ πολλὰ ὄντα, εἶπεν, Ἆρα καὶ δίδως μοι, ὦ πάππε, πάντα ταῦτα τὰ κρέᾱ; Νὴ Δία (*Yes, indeed*), *ὦ παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν*[1] *δια-δίδωσι*[2] *τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον θεράπουσιν,*[3]

[1] Partitive gen. [2] *distributes.* [3] See 493.

ἐπι-λέγων[1] ἑκάστῳ, Σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως με ἱππεύειν[2] διδάσκεις, σοὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· σοὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις,[3] σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τῑμᾷς· καὶ οὕτως διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἔλαβε κρέᾱ.

Σάκᾳ δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, ὃν ἐγὼ μάλιστα τῑμῶ, οὐδὲν δίδως; καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-ήρετο[4] εὐθύς, Διὰ τί δή, ὦ πάππε, τοῦτον οὕτω τῑμᾷς; καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώψᾱς[5] εἶπεν, Οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὡς καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ[6] καὶ εὐσχημόνως[7]; (οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι κομψῶς[8] τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ διδόᾱσι τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην.) Κέλευσον δή, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ὦ πάππε, τὸν Σάκᾱν καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, ἵνα καλῶς οἰνοχοήσᾱς χαρίζωμαί[9] σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι. ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευσε δοῦναι. λαβὼν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥσπερ τὸν Σάκᾱν ἑώρᾱ, οὕτως ἐν-δοὺς[10] τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε[11] τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει πολὺν γέλωτα (*laughter*) παρα-σχεῖν.

LESSON LXV

REVIEW OF CONDITIONS

566. All the regular ways in which suppositions are expressed in Greek have now been given, and it has been seen that sometimes the protasis is contained in a participle (362) or implied in an adverb or other word; or even, as in the potential optative, altogether wanting.

***567.** Commit to memory the following table of conditions, with the translation of each, and be able to reproduce it, using other verbs, as **λείπω**, **λαμβάνω**, **πίπτω**.

---

[1] *saying (in addition).*
[2] *ride.*
[3] Cf. **θεράπων**.
[4] **ἠρώτησεν**.
[5] *joking.*
[6] *serves (pours) the wine.*
[7] *gracefully.*
[8] *elegantly.*
[9] *please.*
[10] *handing.*
[11] *as (to).* See 580.

Table of Conditions[1]

A. **Suppositions with nothing implied as to fulfillment.**

I. **Present.** 1. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττει, πάσχει τι,** *if he is doing this, he is sorry for it.*

2. General, **ἐᾱ́ν τις τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττῃ, πάσχει τι,** *if anybody* (ever) *does this, he is sorry for it.*

II. **Past.** 3. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξεν, ἔπαθέ τι,** *if he did this, he was sorry for it.*

4. General, **εἴ τις τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττοι** (**πρᾱ́ξειεν**), **ἔπασχέ τι,** *if anybody* (ever) *did this, he was* (always) *sorry for it.*

III. **Future.**[2] 5. Vague, **εἰ τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττοι** (**πρᾱ́ξειε**), **πάσχοι** (**πάθοι**) **τι ἄν,** *if he should do this, he would be sorry.*

6. Vivid, **ἐᾱ̀ν τοῦτο πρᾱ́ττῃ** (**πρᾱ́ξῃ**), **πείσεταί τι,** *if he do* (*does*) *this, he will be sorry.*

B. **Suppositions contrary to reality** (implying that the condition is not or was not fulfilled).

IV. **Unreal.** 7. Present, **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱττεν, ἔπασχέ τι ἄν,** *if he were* (now) *doing this, he would be sorry.*

8. Past, **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξεν, ἔπαθέ τι ἄν,** *if he had done this, he would have been sorry.*

---

[1] If desired, the conditions may be arranged as follows: —

I. Present: 1. Particular; 2. General; 3. Unreal.
II. Past: 1. Particular; 2. General; 3. Unreal.
III. Future: (*a*) Vivid; (*b*) Vague.

[2] The future makes no distinction in form between particular and general suppositions, and naturally does not imply anything as to fulfillment. The 'vague' form approaches the 'unreal.'

568. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ ἐκινδῡνεύομεν, ἐφυλάττομεν ἂν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 2. εἰ ἔλθοιεν εἰς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν εὕροιεν. 3. εἴ τις ἔχει ὦτα ἀκούειν, ἀκουέτω. 4. Κλέαρχος, εἰ ἔλῡε τὰς σπονδᾱ́ς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 5. εἰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ ἦτε, τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ ἐποιεῖτε ἄν. 6. ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, βουλήσομαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι. 7. ἐὰν μέντοι ἐμοὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν δῷ, πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἄριστα. 8. εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο ἀνὴρ τῑμῆς ἀξιώτατος, οὐκ ἂν οὕτως ἀπ-εκρῑ́νατο. 9. τί οὖν ἂν πάθοι τις, εἰ τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τὸ πρᾶγμα; 10. ἀεὶ δέ, εἰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπι-τιθεῖντο, καλῶς ἐνῑ́κων.

569. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσῃς, ἐγὼ δώσω σοι τὴν ἐμὴν θυγατέρα. 2. ἐὰν δ᾽ ἐμὲ φίλον ποιῇ, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡδίστην καὶ ῥᾴστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε. 3. ὡς δὲ ᾔσθετο Ἐπαμεινώνδᾱς ὡρμημένον τὸν Ἀγησίλᾱον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, ἡγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. 4. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρής τις ἐλθὼν ἐξ-ήγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλᾱ́ῳ τὸ στράτευμα ἐγγὺς ὄν, ἔλαβεν ἂν τὴν πόλιν. 5. ἐὰν δὲ εὖνοι ἦτε, ἑκάστῳ δώσω ὑμῶν κράνος καὶ ξίφος. 6. ἐὰν δέ ποτε ἀνα-βαίνῃ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσιν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὁρᾷ καὶ λέοντας καὶ ᾱ̓ετούς. 7. εἰ δὲ τῶν ἀνα-βαινόντων τις πίπτοι, φανερὸς ἦν πάσχειν τι. 8. Κῦρος δ᾽, εἰ τοῦτο ἤκουσεν, ἡδέως ἂν ὑπ-έσχετο τῷ ἀνδρὶ πέντε δᾱρεικοὺς δώσειν. 9. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο μάθοι, τοῖς ἂν ἱππεῦσι πιστεύοι μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς πελτασταῖς. 10. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λαβὼν τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἀν-ήγετο νυκτός· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδίωκον αὐτόν.

570. 1. But if they should encamp in that plain, where would they find water? 2. If you find out who the thief is, catch him. 3. If he saw any one going home, he always followed him. 4. If this is true, we must send some one with the lad. 5. If it were not so, I would have told you.

571. VOCABULARY

σπονδή, ἡ, *libation*; pl., *truce*.
ἐξ-αγγέλλω (see **ἀγγέλλω**), *bring word, report*.
μέντοι, adv., *however, nevertheless*.

LESSON LXVI

REVIEW OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS — RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES

572. Review the declension of **ἐγώ, σύ**, and **αὐτός** (693). Learn the reflexive pronouns (694).

573. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς**, *you see these things which I have.*

b. **ὃς γὰρ ἂν ἔχῃ δοθήσεται αὐτῷ**, "*for whosoever hath, to him shall be given.*"

c. **ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται, ἑπόμεθα**, *wherever they lead, we follow.*

d. **ὁπότε δέοι γέφῡραν δια-βαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος**, *whenever a bridge was to be crossed, everybody hurried.*

1. Observe that **ἃ ἔχω** is an ordinary relative clause, with a definite antecedent, **ταῦτα**. In *b*, however, **αὐτῷ** (= **παντί τινι**) is indefinite. Notice the difference in the moods used.

2. Notice that **ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται** is equivalent to **ἐάν ποι ἡγῶνται**, and **ὁπότε δέοι** to **εἴ ποτε δέοι**. So **ὃς ἂν ἔχῃ** = **ἐάν τις ἔχῃ**. If these protases are substituted for the

relative or temporal clauses in *b*, *c*, and *d*, what forms of conditions will result?

574. Rule of Syntax. — When the antecedent of a relative is *indefinite*, the relative clause has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the conditions (567). This construction includes temporal clauses.

The negative is always **μή**.

575. TRANSLATE: 1. *ὅτῳ δὲ φαίη φίλος εἶναι, τούτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπι-βουλεύων.* 2. *καὶ ὅ τι ἂν αἰτήσητε ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου, τοῦτο ποιήσω, ἵνα δοξασθῇ ὁ πατὴρ ἐν τῷ υἱῷ.* 3. *ἐάν τι αἰτήσητε ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου, ἐγὼ ποιήσω.* 4. *ἡμᾶς δεῖ, ταῦτα ὁρῶντας, μάχεσθαι ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα.* 5. *καὶ εἰς ἣν ἂν οἰκίᾱν εἰσ-έλθητε, ἐκεῖ μένετε.* 6. *ὅπου ἂν μὴ ἐξ-ῇ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.* 7. *οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχῡρῶς ἐπ-ετίθεντο καὶ ἐτόξευον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων.* 8. *καὶ ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι, καὶ πολλάκις παρ-ήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπο-μένειν ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-τιθεῖντο.* 9. *ὁ δὲ παρα-διδοὺς αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς σημεῖον, λέγων, Ὃν ἂν φιλήσω αὐτός ἐστι.* 10. *καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσᾱς ταῦτα, Ὦ γύναι, ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἐστιν; ἡ δέ, Οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι, ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίᾱν· οἱ δὲ μῑσοῦντές με ὀνομάζουσί με Κακίᾱν.*

576. 1. Whatever you should do, you would be sorry for it. 2. Whoever overtakes the thief who stole my wagon shall receive a talent as a reward. 3. Wherever she went Heracles followed her.

577. VOCABULARY

ἔνδηλος, ον, adj., *evident, plain.*
αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ᾔτησα, etc., *ask for, beg, demand.*
ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc., *force, compel.*
δοξάζω, δοξάσω, etc., *imagine; magnify, glorify.*
μῑσέω, μῑσήσω, etc., *hate.*
ὀνομάζω, ὀνομάσω, ὠνόμασα, etc., *name, call by name, call.*
σφενδονάω, ἐσφενδόνησα, *use the sling* (**σφενδόνη**), *sling.*
ὑπο-μένω (see **μένω**), *stay behind; wait a little, stay, halt.*
ἰσχῡρῶς, adv., *strongly, vigorously.*
σχολῇ, adv., *leisurely, slowly.*

578. A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy

(PART II)

Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκ-γελάσᾱς [1] ἀν-επήδησε [2] πρὸς τὸν πάππον καὶ φιλῶν [3] ἅμα εἶπεν, Ὦ Σάκα, ἐκ-βαλῶ σε ἐκ τῆς τῑμῆς· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα [4] σοῦ [5] κάλλῑον οἰνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκ-πίομαι [6] αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον (οὕτω δὴ γὰρ ποιοῦσιν οἱ τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὰν (*whenever*) διδῶσι τὴν φιάλην).

ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώπτων,[7] Καὶ τί δή, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, τἆλλα [8] μιμούμενος [9] τὸν Σάκᾱν, οὐκ ἔπιες τοῦ οἴνου; Ὅτι, ἔφη, νὴ Δία, ἐδεδοίκη μὴ ἐν τῷ κρητῆρι (*bowl*) φάρμακα μεμῑγμένα εἴη.[10] ὅτε γὰρ εἱστίασας (*entertained*) σὺ τοὺς φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις (*birthday*), σαφῶς [11] κατ-έμαθον φάρμακα ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ ὄντα. Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ἔγνως [12]; Ὅτι νὴ Δί' [13] ὑμᾶς ἑώρων καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις (*minds*) καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους.[14] πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἃ οὐκ ἐᾶτε ἡμᾶς τοὺς παῖδας ποιεῖν, ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖτε. πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἅμα ἐβοᾶτε. ᾔδετε (*sang*) δὲ καὶ μάλα γελοίως,[15] οὐκ ἀκούντες τοῦ ᾄδοντος ἔφατε αὐτὸν ἄριστα ᾄδειν.

---

[1] *laughing aloud.* [2] *jumped up.* [3] *embracing.*
[4] 148. [5] 336. [6] From **ἐκ-πίνω**, *drink from.*
[7] See 565. [8] For **τὰ ἄλλα.** [9] From **μιμέομαι**, *imitate.*
[10] Pf. opt. pass. of **μίγνυμι**, *mix.* [11] *clearly.*
[12] 2 aor. act. of **γιγνώσκω**, *know.* [13] *by thunder!*
[14] *reeling.* [15] *ridiculously.*

ὀρχεῖσθαι (dance) δ' ἐπειρᾶσθε, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὀρθοῦσθαι (stand erect) ἐδύνασθε.

καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, Ὁ δὲ σὸς[1] πατήρ, ὦ παῖ, πίνων οὐ μεθύσκεται (become intoxicated); Οὐ μὰ Δί',[2] ἔφη. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν (while thirsty) παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι, ὦ πάππε, Σάκᾱς αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ.

LESSON LXVII

ὥστε, ἕως, AND πρίν

579. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν,** *they kept making a great noise, so that the enemy might hear;*
b. **ὥστε οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον,** *so that those of the enemy who were nearest fled.*

1. Observe the moods used above after **ὥστε**.

2. Notice that while the infinitive in *a* shows the result which **ἐποίουν** *tends* to produce, **ἔφυγον** in *b* shows what actually took place; *i.e.* they were making a noise loud enough for the enemy to hear, so that, in fact, those who were nearest actually fled.

580. **Rule of Syntax.** — **ὥστε** is used with the *infinitive* (negative **μή**) to show the result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce; with the *indicative* (negative **οὐ**) to show the result which that action actually *does* produce.

---

[1] *your.* [2] *no,* SIR!

581. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ταῦτα ἐποίουν ἕως νὺξ ἐγένετο**, *this they did until night came on.*

b. **παίοιμι ἂν αὐτὸν ἕως οἰμώξειεν**, *I'd beat him until he howled.*

c. **ἕως ἂν ζῶσιν, ἡδέως δι-άγουσι**, *while they live, they live happily.*

d. **μὴ πέμψῃς πρὶν ἂν ἐμοὶ συμ-βουλεύῃ**, *do not send until you advise with me.*

e. **ἀπ-ῆλθον πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπο-κρῖνασθαι**, *they went away before the others replied.*

1. Observe the different meanings of **ἕως** above, and the moods of the dependent verbs; notice that **ἐγένετο** states a definite past action. Instead of **ἕως**, **ἔστε**, **ἄχρι**, or **μέχρι** may be used.

2. Observe the meaning of **πρίν** in *e* and note that the leading verb, which in *d* was negative, is here affirmative.

582. **Rule of Syntax.** — When **ἕως**, **ἔστε**, **ἄχρι**, **μέχρι**, and (when the leading verb is negative) **πρίν**, *until*, refer to a definite past action, they take the indicative (usually the aorist). Otherwise they follow the construction of conditional relatives (574).

When the leading verb is affirmative, **πρίν** means *before* and is commonly followed by the infinitive.

583. TRANSLATE: 1. *πλείων ἦν ὁ μισθὸς ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα προθῡμότερον εἶναι.* 2. *πάντας ὅσοι ἀφ-ικνοῖντο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν οὕτως δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-έπεμπεν ὥστε ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.* 3. *ταχέως δ' ἐπ-έθεντο, πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφ-ικέσθαι.* 4. *οὐ τότε Κῡρῳ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν ἤθελε πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ*

αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν στρατεύσεσθαι[1] πρὶν μισθὸν αὐτοῖς δοίη. 6. ῥήτωρ γὰρ ἄριστος ἦν ὁ Τίμων, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα ὁπόσα ἂν ἐθέλῃ. 7. καὶ πολὺς ἠθροίζετο ὄχλος ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι ἡμᾶς εἰς τὴν οἰκίᾱν εἰσ-ελθεῖν. 8. οὐ γὰρ μεταπέμψομαι τὴν θυγατέρα πρὶν ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δέχωμαι. 9. Τί δακρῡ́εις, ὦ Θέτι; Καλλίστην, ὦ Δωρί, κόρην[2] εἶδον, εἰς κῑβωτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐμ-βληθεῖσαν. 10. ἐκέλευσε δὲ ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς ναύτᾱς ἀνα-λαβόντας τὴν κῑβωτὸν ἀφ-εῖναι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 11. ῑ̓ᾱτρός τις ἐμοὶ τὸν υἱὸν ἔπεμψεν ὥστε μαθεῖν τὰ γραμματικᾱ́.

584. 1. Let us follow before it is clear what the enemy will do. 2. While he lives, he will live more happily. 3. Whoever lives happily does not always die happily.

585. VOCABULARY

γραμματικά, τά, *letters, literature.*
κῑβωτός, ἡ, *wooden box, chest.*
ὁπόσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as many as, whatever.*
ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as great as, as much* or *many as.*
πρόθῡμος, ον, adj., *ready, willing, eager.*
ἀνα-λαμβάνω (see **λαμβάνω**), *take up.*
δακρῡ́ω, δακρῡ́σω, ἐδάκρῡσα, δεδάκρῡμαι, *weep.*
δι-άγω (see **ἄγω**), *lead one's life; live.*
δια-τίθημι (see **τίθημι**), *dispose, treat.*
ἐμ-βάλλω (see **βάλλω**), *cast* or *place in.*
ζάω, ζήσω, *live, be alive.*
ἕως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*
πρίν, conj., *before, until.*
ὥστε, conj., *so that, so as.*

---

[1] **στρατεύσεσθαι . . . δοίη.** Change to direct discourse before translating.

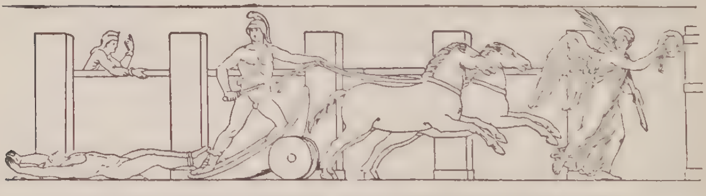
[2] Danaë.

586. An Epigram of Lucillius

Ἰητήρ[1] τις ἐμοὶ τὸν ἑὸν[2] φίλον υἱὸν ἔπεμψεν,
ὥστε μαθεῖν παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τὰ γραμματικά.
ὡς δὲ τὸ "μῆνιν ἄειδε"[3] καὶ "ἄλγεα μυρί' ἔθηκεν"[3]
ἔγνω, καὶ τὸ τρίτον τοῖσδ'[4] ἀκόλουθον[5] ἔπος,[6]
"πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προ-ΐαψεν,"[7]
οὐκέτι μιν[8] πέμπει πρός με μαθησόμενον.[9]
ἀλλά μ' ἰδὼν ὁ πατήρ, Σοὶ μὲν χάρις, εἶπεν, ἑταῖρε[10]·
αὐτὰρ[11] ὁ παῖς παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν δύναται.
καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ πολλὰς ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προ-ϊάπτω,
καὶ πρὸς[12] τοῦτ' οὐδὲν γραμματικοῦ δέομαι.[13]

---

[1] **ἰατρός.** [2] Poss. pron. from **οὗ**, corresponding to Lat. *suus.*
[3] "*Sing the wrath,*" and "*brought countless woes,*" from the opening lines of the Iliad.
[4] From **ὅδε**, *this.* [5] *following.* [6] *verse.*
[7] *and sent before their time many valiant souls to Hades.*
[8] **μιν = αὐτόν.** [9] What does the tense denote? [10] **φίλε.**
[11] **αὐτάρ = ἀλλά.** [12] *for.* [13] *need.*



Achilles dragging Hector's Body about the Walls of Troy.

LESSON LXVIII

VERBS IN MI—δείκνῡμι

587. Learn the principal parts and the present system of **δείκνῡμι**, *point out*, and the second aorist **ἔδῡν**, *entered* (709, 713).

1. Notice that the endings are added to the present stem, **δεικνῡ-**, instead of the verb stem, as in the **μι** verbs previously studied.

588. Compare the inflection of **δείκνῡμι** with that of **ἵστημι**, **τίθημι**, and **δίδωμι**, and see in what particulars it is the same.

1. Notice that the subjunctive and optative are formed as in **ω** verbs, but the latter is lacking in **ἔδῡν**.

2. There is no second aorist middle of this type.

3. See 689 for the declension of the active participles **δεικνῡ́ς** and **δῡ́ς**.

589. Translate: 1. *δεικνύᾱσι, δείκνῡσι, δεικνύναι.* 2. *δείκνυται, δείκνυσθαι, ἐδείκνυντο.* 3. *δείκνῡ, δείκνῡς, δεικνῡ́ς.* 4. *δεικνύωμεν, διδῶμεν, τιθῶμεν.* 5. *ἵνα δεικνύοι, ἵνα ἱσταίη, ἵνα διδοίη.* 6. *δεικνύντων, δείκνυσαι, δύντες.*

590. 1. He shows, he showed, let him show. 2. Showing, being shown, to show. 3. Let us not enter, let us not show, let us not give. 4. Show, enter, to be shown, they are shown. 5. They show, they let go, they give, they put, they set.

591. Translate: 1. *τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὅ τι δέοι ποιεῖν.* 2. *ὥστε ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἐπι-δεικνύναι ὅ τι τις*

γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. 3. ἀπο-τεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπ-εδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησι. 4. δίκαιον γάρ ἐστιν ἀπ-όλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπι-ορκοῦντας. 5. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς ἀπ-ολώλεκας οἷς ὤμνῡς. 6. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀν-έστη ἐπι-δεικνὺς ὡς εὔηθες εἴη πλοῖα αἰτεῖν παρὰ Κῡ́ρου. 7. Κῦρος δὲ κατα-πηδήσᾱς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅρματος τὸν θώρᾱκα ἐν-έδῡ. 8. ἐγώ σε οὐκέτι ἀφ-ήσω, ὦ Σώκρατες, πρὶν ἄν μοι ἃ ὑπ-έσχησαι ἀπο-δείξῃς. 9. ἐπι-δείκνῡ δέ μοι, ὦ λῷστε[1] σύ, τί δὴ πράττων ἥδιστα ἂν δι-άγοιμι. 10. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ βουλευόμενοι ἃ μὲν ἂν ἐπι-θῡμῶμεν πρᾱ́ττειν, ταῦτα ἐπ-αινοῦμεν, ἃ δ' ἂν μὴ βουλώμεθα, ταῦτα μεμφόμεθα.

592. 1. Put on your best robes, priests, for the queen herself approaches. 2. The god replied to all who asked, "Know thyself." 3. If you do not wish me to perish, show me what I must do.

593. VOCABULARY

εὐήθης, ες, adj., *silly, foolish.*

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι (see **δείκνῡμι**), *point out, make known.*

ἀπ-όλλῡμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα and **-όλωλα, -ωλόμην**, *destroy, lose*; mid., *perish.*

ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -έτεμον and **-έταμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην**, *cut off.*

γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων (714), **ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην**, *know, learn, think.*

δείκνῡμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *point out, show.*

δῡ́ω, δῡ́σω, ἔδῡσα and **ἔδῡν, δέδῡκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην**, *enter.*

ἐν-δῡ́ω (see **δῡ́ω**), *put on, clothe oneself in.*

ἐπι-δείκνῡμι (see **δείκνῡμι**), *show to, point out, show.*

ἐπι-ορκέω, ήσω, -ώρκησα, -ώρκηκα, *swear falsely.*

κατα-πηδάω, -πηδήσω, -επήδησα, -πεπήδηκα, *leap* or *jump down.*

ὄμνῡμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, ὠμό(σ)θην, *take an oath, swear.*

---

[1] See **ἀγαθός**.

594. The Birth of Athena

LUCIAN

(Hephaestus and Zeus)

Ηφ. Τί με, ὦ Ζεῦ, χρὴ ποιεῖν; ἥκω γάρ, ὡς ἐκέλευσας, ἔχων τὸν πέλεκυν (*ax*) ὀξύτατον,[1] ὥστε καὶ λίθον δια-κόψαι.[2]

Ζ. Εὖ γε, ὦ Ἥφαιστε· ἀλλ᾽ δί-ελέ[3] μου τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς δύο.

Ηφ. Ὦ φίλε Ζεῦ· δέδοικα μὴ κακόν τι ποιήσωμεν· ὀξὺς γὰρ ὁ πέλεκύς ἐστι. προσ-τάττε[4] μοί τι ἄλλο.

Ζ. τοῦτο αὐτό, δι-αιρεθῆναί μοι τὸ κρανίον·[5] μὴ δ᾽ ἀπειθήσῃς,[6] ἀλλὰ κόπτε παντὶ τῷ θῡμῷ (*heart*)· μηδὲ μέλλε, ἀπόλλυμαι γὰρ ὑπὸ ὠδίνων (*pains*), αἵ μοι τὸν[7] ἐγκέφαλον ἀνα-στρέφουσιν.[7]

Ηφ. ᾱ̓κων μέν, κόψω δέ. — τί τοῦτο; κόρη ἔνοπλος[8]; μέγα, ὦ Ζεῦ, κακὸν εἶχες ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ, καὶ εἰκότως (*naturally*) γ᾽ οὖν ὀξύθῡμος[9] ἦσθα· ἡ δὲ πηδᾷ[10] καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα τινάσσει[10] καὶ τὸ δόρυ πάλλει.[11] πάνυ δὲ καλή ἐστι καὶ ἀκμαίᾱ (*grown up*) γεγένηται ἤδη ἐν βραχεῖ.[12] γλαυκῶπις (*bright-eyed*) μέν, ἀλλὰ κοσμεῖ[13] καὶ τοῦτο τὸ κράνος· ὥστε ἥδιστ᾽ ἂν ἄγοιμι αὐτὴν ἐπὶ γάμῳ (*marriage*).

Ζ. ἀδύνατα (*the impossible*) αἰτεῖς, ὦ Ἥφαιστε· παρθένος (*virgin*) γὰρ ᾱ̓εὶ ἐθελήσει μένειν. ἐγὼ δ᾽ οὖν οὐδὲν ἀντιλέγω.[14]

---

1 Superlative of **ὀξύς**, *sharp*.
2 From **δια-κόπτω**, *cut through*.
3 Imperative of **δι-εῖλον**, from **δι-αιρέω**, *cleave*.
4 *command*.
5 **κεφαλήν**.
6 *disobey*.
7 *are racking my brain*.
8 *clad in armor*.
9 "*touchy*."
10 *is leaping about and brandishing*.
11 *flourishing*.
12 *in a moment* (*i.e.* while he is speaking).
13 See 509.
14 Cf. **ἀντ-εῖπον**, 531.

Ηφ. *τοῦτ' ἐβουλόμην· ἐμοὶ μελήσει*[1] *τὰ λοιπά, καὶ ἤδη συν-αρπάσω*[2] *αὐτήν.*

Ζ. *εἴ σοι ῥᾴδιον, οὕτω ποίει· ἀλλ' οἶδα ὅτι ἀδυνάτων ἐπιθῡμεῖς.*

Athena helps build a Boat.

LESSON LXIX

SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM IN Ω VERBS

595. Review the inflection of **ἔστην** (710). Learn the second aorist of **γιγνώσκω** (714).

596. A few verbs in **ω** have second aorists inflected like verbs in **μι**. The most common second aorists of this form are: —

ἔβην (**βαίνω**, *go*), **βῶ**, **βαίην**, **βῆθι**, **βῆναι**, **βᾱ́ς**,
ἔφθην (**φθάνω**, *anticipate*), **φθῶ**, **φθαίην**, ——, **φθῆναι**, **φθᾱ́ς**,
inflected like **ἔστην**;

---

[1] *I will take care of.* [2] *take possession of.*

ἔδρᾱν (**διδρᾱ́σκω**,[1] *run*), **δρῶ**, **δραίην**, ——, **δρᾶναι**, **δρᾱ́ς**,
like **ἔστην**, but substituting **ᾱ** (after **ρ**) for **η**;

ἔγνων (**γιγνώσκω**, *know*), **γνῶ**, **γνοίην**, **γνῶθι**, **γνῶναι**, **γνούς**,
ἥλων or **ἑάλων** (**ἁλίσκομαι**, *be taken*), **ἁλῶ**, **ἁλοίην**, ——, **ἁλῶναι**, **ἁλούς**,
inflected like **ἔγνων**;

ἔδῡν (**δῡ́ω**, *enter*), cf. 713.

1. In **ἔφθην**, **ἔδρᾱν**, and **ἑάλων** the imperative is lacking.

597. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἔβη, ἐὰν γνῶμεν, ἥλωσαν.* 2. *εἰ βαῖεν, γνῶθι, ἀνα-βάς.* 3. *ἀπ-έδρᾱ, ἔστη, βῆναι.* 4. *ἔφθησαν, κατα-βήτω, γνοίη ἄν.* 5. *στῆναι, γνῶναι, δῦναι, θεῖναι.* 6. *εἰ ἁλοίην, ἐὰν φθῶμεν, ἵνα βαίη.*

598. 1. *φθῶμεν δια-βάντες*[2] *τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς.* 2. *ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ κωμάρχης τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπο-δρὰς ᾤχετο κατα-λιπὼν τὸν υἱόν.* 3. *ἐὰν ὁ πατὴρ ἁλῷ, δίκην δώσει.* 4. *ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἅρματα ἑάλω, ἐκ-π̄ιπτόντων τῶν ἡνιόχων.*[3] 5. *καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης ἐπ-ήρετο, Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο ἔγνως, ὦ παῖ;* 6. *πρῶτον μὲν οὐκ ἤθελεν ὁ παῖς ἐσθίειν· γευσάμενος δ' ἔγνω ὅτι τὰ κρέᾱ ἡδέα εἴη.* 7. *ὡς δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι τοῦτο γνόντες ἐτράποντο εἰς φυγήν, ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος διώκειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ.* 8. *ὑμᾶς χρὴ δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κύρῳ.* 9. *τῶν δὲ πεζῶν Ἀσσυρίων*[4] *οἳ ἔτυχον τὸ χωρίον πολιορκοῦντες*[5] *οἱ μὲν εἰς*

---

[1] Usually **ἀπο-διδρᾱ́σκω**. [2] 439. [3] 392. [4] 112. [5] 439.

τὸ τεῖχος κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἔφθησαν εἰς πόλιν τινὰ μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι.[1] 10. καὶ πάλιν ἤρξατο διδάσκειν παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν· καὶ συν-ήχθη πρὸς αὐτὸν ὄχλος πολύς, ὥστε αὐτὸν ἐμ-βάντα εἰς τὸ πλοῖον καθῆσθαι[2] ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

599. 1. If the chariots should be taken, would the drivers cross the canal? 2. Let us run away before the others know where we are. 3. On learning this he fled in order not to be taken.

600. VOCABULARY

ἡνίοχος, ὁ, *driver, charioteer.*
κωμάρχης, ου, ὁ, *village chief.*
πεζός, ὁ, *foot soldier.*
ἁλίσκομαι, ἁλώσομαι, ἥλων or **ἑάλων, ἥλωκα** or **ἑάλωκα,** *be taken* or *captured.*
ἀπο-διδρᾱ́σκω, -δρᾱ́σομαι, -έδρᾱν, -δέδρᾱκα, *run away, slip off.*
βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *walk, go.*
δια-βαίνω (see **βαίνω**), *go across, cross.*
ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *wish.*
ἐκ-πίπτω (see **πίπτω**), *fall out.*
ἐπ-ηρόμην, 2 a., *ask again, inquire.*
κάθ-ημαι, pres. with form of pf. (720), *sit, sit down.*
οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, *be gone, have gone.*
συν-άγω (see **ἄγω**), *collect, gather, assemble.*
τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and **ἔτραπον, τέτροφα** and **τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην** and **ἐτράπην,** *turn*; mid., *turn.*

LESSON LXX

VERBAL ADJECTIVES

601. From Greek verbs are derived certain adjectives in **τος** and **τεος** corresponding generally to Latin participles in **tus** and **ndus**. Their stem is found by adding **το-**

[1] 439. [2] 580.

or **τεο-** to the verb stem as found in the first aorist passive; as **λυτός** (**λυτο-**), aor. pass. **ἐλύθην**, **πεμπτέος** (**πεμπτεο-**), aor. pass. **ἐπέμφθην**.

1. Here **φ** and **χ** become **π** and **κ** before **τος** and **τεος**.

602. Verbals are declined like adjectives in **ος** (681).

603. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **πολλοὶ γάρ εἰσι κλητοί, ὀλίγοι δὲ ἐκλεκτοί**, "*for many be called, but few chosen.*"

b. **σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶς ποταμὸς διαβατός**, *for with you every river is fordable.*

c. **ποταμὸς δέ τις ἄλλος ἡμῖν διαβατέος**, *some other river must be crossed* (*is to-be-crossed*) *by us.*

d. **τούτους δ' οὖν τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον** (**ἐστίν**), *but at any rate we must cross these rivers.*

1. Observe the two meanings of the verbal adjective in **τός**,— in **κλητοί** and **ἐκλεκτοί** that of a perfect passive participle, in **διαβατός** that of an adjective in **bilis**, denoting *capability* or *possibility.*

2. Observe the differences in construction and translation in *c* and *d*; and notice that **διαβατέος** agrees in gender, number, and case with the subject, **ποταμός**, while **διαβατέον** is impersonal, standing in the nominative neuter, and, like its verb, allows an object. This is the more common construction.

3. Compare the case used to express agent in *c* and *d* with that used in Latin with the gerundive.

4. *Must* is more commonly expressed by **δεῖ** or **χρή** with the infinitive.

604. **Rule of Syntax.** — The agent with verbal adjectives in **τέος** is expressed by the dative.

605. Translate: 1. οὐ γὰρ τοξεύειν ἡμῖν ἐστι μαθητέον ὥσπερ τοῖς παισίν. 2. εἴπερ οὖν τῆς πατρίδος ἐπι-θῡμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 3. ὠφελητέᾱ σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, εἴπερ τιμᾶσθαι βούλει. 4. ἆρα ἀγωνιστέον ἡμῖν, ὦ Κῦρε, πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας; Ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφη. 5. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. 6. ῡ̔μῖν γε οὐκ ἀθῡμητέον, καὶ εἰ μηδεὶς φανεῖται ἡγεμών. 7. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρὴ ἡμᾶς εἴτε ταῦτα πρᾱκτέον εἴτε μή. 8. ἡμῖν γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ἵνα μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἐᾱ̀ν δυνώμεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν. 9. ὅτᾱν δὲ δῶρα διδῷ βασιλεύς, πρῶτον καλεῖ τοὺς ἐν πολέμῳ ἀρίστους γεγενημένους. 10. ἐᾱ̀ν τοῦτο διαπρᾱ́ξῃ, ὀνομαστὸς ἔσει πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἔπειτα δ' ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅπου δ' ἂν ᾖς πανταχοῦ περί-βλεπτος ἔσει.

606. 1. It will not be strange if we have to throw that wine into the river. 2. There was in the army a man called Xenophon. 3. Xenophon thought that his men ought to pursue.

607. VOCABULARY

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἠγώνισμαι, ἠγωνίσθην, *contend.*
ἀθῡμέω, ήσω, etc., *be despondent.*
δια-πρᾱ́ττομαι (see **πρᾱ́ττω**), *bring about, accomplish.*
εἴπερ, conj., *if indeed.*
ἐκ-λεκτός, ή, όν, verbal adj. from **ἐκ-λέγω,** *choose out; chosen.*
ἔπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, further.*
καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call.*
μήποτε, adv., *never.*
πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere.*
πατρίς, πατρίδος, ἡ, *native land.*
περί-βλεπτος, η, ον, verbal adj. from **περι-βλέπω,** *look around at, gaze on, admire.*
ὠφελέω, ήσω, etc., *aid, assist.*

608. Κλέπται καὶ Ἀλεκτρυών

Κλέπται[1] εἴς τινα εἰσ-ελθόντες οἰκίᾱν, οὐδὲν ηὗρον εἰ μὴ ἀλεκτρυόνα, καὶ τοῦτον λαβόντες ἀπ-ῄεσαν.[2] ὁ δὲ μέλλων ὑπ' αὐτῶν θῡ́εσθαι ἐδεῖτο[3] αὐτῶν ἀπο-λῡ́ειν (*release*) αὐτόν, λέγων ὅτι χρήσιμος[4] εἴη τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα ἐγείρων.[5] οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, Ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτό σε μᾶλλον θῡ́σομεν· ἐκείνους γὰρ ἐγείρων κλέπτειν ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἐᾷς. —

Ὁ μῦθος (*fable*) δηλοῖ[6] ὅτι ταῦτα μάλιστα τοῖς πονηροῖς ἐν-αντιοῦται[7] ἃ τοῖς χρηστοῖς[8] ἐστιν εὐεργετήματα.[9]

LESSON LXXI

IRREGULAR MI VERBS — εἶμι — REVIEW OF εἰμί AND φημί — ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

609. Learn the inflection of **εἶμι**, *go* (716). Review **εἰμί** and **φημί**, learning in addition the subjunctive, optative, imperative, etc., of the latter.

1. The present indicative of **εἶμι** has a future force.

2. The form **φάσκων** is used in prose instead of the participle **φᾱ́ς**.

610. TRANSLATE: 1. εἶμι, εἰμί, ἦν, ᾖα. 2. φησί, φᾱσί, φάναι, φῆσαι. 3. ἦμεν, ᾖμεν, εἶτιν, εἰσίν. 4. ἴσθι, ἴθι, ἰών, ὤν. 5. ἦσαν, ἴωμεν, ἴᾱσι, φῶμεν. 6. ἔφησαν, ἔφασαν, ἔσται, ᾖσαν.

---

[1] κλῶπες.

[2] ἀπ-ῄεσαν = ἀπ-ῆλθον.

[3] *begged.*

[4] *useful.*

[5] *rousing.*

[6] For δηλόει, from δηλόω, *show* (708).

[7] *are a hindrance.*

[8] *good, honest.*

[9] *acts of kindness, services.*

611. 1. They are, he is going, they say, they said. 2. He is, I am going, I am, I was. 3. To go, to be, to say, to know. 4. Let him go, let him be, let him know, let him say. 5. He went, he was, being, knowing, going.

612. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν ἀπ-ιέναι;**
b. **ἀλλὰ τί, ἐξ-ὸν ἀπ-ιέναι, δεῖ μένειν;** } *but why, when it is possible to go back, must we remain?*

1. Observe that the clause **ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν** may be expressed by a participle, not in the genitive, as in 392, but in the accusative. This is called the **accusative absolute.**

613. Rule of Syntax. — The participles of impersonal verbs, and of other verbs when used impersonally, may stand in the *accusative absolute* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute.

614. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ὑμᾶς ἐξ-ὸν ἀπολέσαι οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἤλθομεν;* 2. *Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀνὴρ ἦν ὅστις ἐξ-ὸν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἄνευ αἰσχύνης αἱρεῖται πολεμεῖν.* 3. *ἐξ-ὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως, αἱρεῖται πολεμῶν*[1] *μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν.* 4. *δόξαν τοίνυν σοι καλῶς, πρόσ-ιθι πρὸς αὐτόν.* 5. *ἀπ-ιέναι δοκοῦν σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπ-ιμεν*[2] *καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν.*

615. TRANSLATE: 1. *ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἤδη καιρὸς εἴη ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.* 2. *εἰ γὰρ νῦν, ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσίν, ἐν ᾧ*[3] *ἂν προσ-ίωμεν πολλοὶ ἔσονται.* 3. *μὴ οὖν μείνωμεν ἕως ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται· ἀλλ' ἴωμεν ἕως*

[1] Cf. 388, *d.* [2] See 609, 1. [3] *while* (sc. **χρόνῳ**).

ἔτι οἰόμεθα ἐξ-εῖναι αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἧκέ τις καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξ-ίοιέν τε ἤδη σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ παρα-τάττοι αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς. 5. ὡς ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ στρατιῶται εἵποντο ἡδέως· ἠπίσταντο γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ῥᾷστον τὸ ὁμόσε ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐξ ἀρχῆς. 6. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσᾱς εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. καὶ ὑμεῖς ἦτε μὲν καὶ πρότερον, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί· νῦν δὲ χρὴ ἔτι ἀμείνους γίγνεσθαι. 8. οὐδεὶς ἦν ὅστις οὐκ ᾤετο, εἰ μάχη ἔσοιτο, τοὺς μὲν κρατήσαντας ἄρξειν, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ὑπηκόους ἔσεσθαι. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ δι-έβησαν τὴν τάφρον ἣ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔτυχεν οὖσα αὐτοῖς, ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα κατὰ χώρᾱν ἔνθεν ὥρμηντο. 10. εὖ ἴστε, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔφη, ὅτι ἥκω οὐκ ἔχων χρήματα· ἐὰν μέντοι θεὸς ἐθέλῃ, πειρᾱ́σομαι πορίζειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὑμῖν ὡς πλεῖστα.

616. VOCABULARY

αἰσχῡ́νη, **ἡ**, *shame, disgrace.*

καιρός, **ὁ**, *the fitting time, opportunity.*

τάφρος, **ἡ**, *trench, ditch.*

ὑπήκοος, **ον**, adj., *obedient, subject (to).*

εἶμι, *go.*

ἔξ-ειμι, *go forth, take the field* (**εἶμι**).

ἐπίσταμαι, **ἐπιστήσομαι**, **ἠπιστήθην**, *understand, know.*

κρατέω, **ήσω**, etc., *be strong, rule, conquer.*

παρα-τάττω (see **τάττω**), *draw up side by side; draw up, marshal.*

πρόσ-ειμι, *go to, approach* (**εἶμι**).

σκεπτέον, verbal of **σκέπτομαι**, *consider*, used for **σκοπέω**.

ἀκινδῡ́νως, adv., *without danger.*

ἔνθεν, adv., *from which, whence.*

ὁμόσε, adv., *to the same place; to close quarters, hand to hand.*

πρότερον, adv., *before, formerly.*

τοίνυν, adv., postpositive, *therefore, then.*

ἄνευ, prep. with gen., *without.*

617. Anaxandrides on the Egyptians

Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην συμ-μαχεῖν[1] *ὑμῖν ἐγώ·*
οὔθ'[2] *οἱ τρόποι*[3] *γὰρ ὁμονοοῦσ'*[4] *οὔθ' οἱ νόμοι*
ἡμῶν, ἀπ' ἀλλήλων[5] *δὲ δι-έχουσι*[5] *πολύ.*
βοῦν προσ-κυνεῖς,[6] *ἐγὼ δὲ θύω τοῖς θεοῖς·*
τὴν ἔγχελυν[7] *μέγιστον ἡγεῖ δαίμονα,*[8]
ἡμεῖς δὲ τῶν ὄψων[9] *μέγιστον παρὰ πολύ.*[10]
οὐκ ἐσθίεις ὕει',[11] *ἐγὼ δέ γ' ἥδομαι*
μάλιστα τούτοις· κύνα σέβεις,[12] *τύπτω*[13] *δ' ἐγώ,*
τοὔψον[14] *κατ-εσθίουσαν*[15] *ἡνίκ' ἂν*[16] *λάβω. —*
τὸν αἰέλουρον[17] *κακὸν*[18] *ἔχοντ' ἐὰν ἴδῃς,*
κλάεις,[19] *ἐγὼ δ' ἥδιστ' ἀπο-κτείνᾱς δέρω.*[20]
δύναται[21] *παρ' ὑμῖν μῦγαλῆ,*[22] *παρ' ἐμοὶ δέ γ' οὔ.*

LESSON LXXII

REVIEW OF MI VERBS — NEGATIVES

618. Review the inflection of the model verbs in 710–717.

619. Write synopses in the first or third person singular and plural, as in 495, 496, and 503.

---

[1] Cf. **σύμμαχος**. [2] For **οὔτε**. [3] *ways.* [4] *agree.*
[5] *differ from one another.*
[6] *worship.* Notice the change from plural to singular.
[7] *eel.* [8] **θεόν**. [9] *delicacies.* [10] *by far.*
[11] For **ὕεια** (sc. **κρέᾱ**), *pork.* [12] *reverence.* [13] *beat.*
[14] For **τὸ ὄψον**. [15] What is the force of **κατά** here?
[16] **ἡνίκ' ἄν** = **ἐπειδάν**, 578. [17] *cat.* [18] **κακῶς**.
[19] *weep.* [20] *skin.* [21] Cf. 518. [22] *field mouse.*

Negatives

620. Of the two negative adverbs,

Οὐ is used with the indicative and optative in all independent sentences, except wishes (375); also in causal clauses and indirect discourse.

1. But in questions expecting a negative answer **μή** (**ἆρα μή, μῶν** = Latin *num*, 550) is used with the indicative.

621. **Μή** is the negative of the subjunctive and imperative; it is used in final and object clauses, in conditional sentences and relative and temporal clauses implying a condition, and in wishes.

1. But after **μή**, *lest*, **οὐ** is used.

622. Participles expressing or implying a condition require **μή**. Otherwise the negative of the participle is **οὐ**.

623. The negative of the infinitive is **μή**, except in indirect discourse, where **οὐ** is used to retain the negative of the direct form.

624. The compound negatives **οὐδείς, μηδείς, οὔποτε, μήποτε**, etc., follow the same rules as **οὐ** and **μή**.

625. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι**, *no one was unaffected, there was no one who was not affected;* i.e. *every one was affected.*

b. **οὐδ᾽ ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν**, *nor did anybody else of the Greeks receive any injury at all.*

c. **οὐ μὴ γένηται**, *it will not happen.*

1. Observe that the simple negative **οὐ** in *a* contradicts the statement **οὐδεὶς ἔπασχε**, making an affirmative as in English; while **οὐδ᾽** (**οὐδέ**) in *b* only strengthens the negation in **οὐδείς**, and **οὐδέν** makes it still more negative.

2. Notice in *c* a new way of making a strong negative statement. The usual phrase would be **οὐ γενήσεται.**

626. Rule of Syntax. — When a negative is followed by a simple negative (**οὐ** or **μή**) in the same clause, each retains its own force; when followed by one or more compound negatives, the negative is strengthened.

But **οὐ μή** with the subjunctive (and occasionally the future indicative) are equivalent to an emphatic future indicative with **οὐ**.

627. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἱστᾶσι, τίθει, ἵνα ἱῇ, ἔβη.* 2. *παρ-ετίθεσαν, θές, ἐδίδου, γνοίη ἄν.* 3. *στῆναι, θέμενοι, ἵησι, δός.* 4. *τιθέᾱ τι, ἵεσθαι, ἔξ-εστιν, ἐν-έδῡ.* 5. *ἀνα-στᾱ́ς, ἀφ-εῖναι, ἴθι, ἐπι-θέσθαι.* 6. *ἔθου, ἀπο-στῆναι, διδόντων, ἐᾱ̀ν ἦτε.* 7. *στῆθι, ἕς, ἐξ-όν, ἵνα δοίη.* 8. *ἐπι-θείς, ἀν-έστη, δίδωσι. εἶ.* 9. *ὤμνῡς, καθ-ιστάναι, θέσθε, δείκνῡ.* 10. *παρα-διδούς, ἧσαν, οὐ μὴ ἐπι-θῇ, οὐ μὴ ἀφ-ήσετε.*

628. 1. He was standing, to put, if they should attack, learning. 2. They arose, let him attack, he shows, put on. 3. He put, to set, they let go, enter. 4. Let us revolt, let him rush, showing, to know. 5. If they should be taken, they said, he went, go.

629. TRANSLATE: 1. *ὃς ἂν μὴ δέξηται τὴν βασιλείᾱν Θεοῦ ὡς παιδίον, οὐ μὴ εἰσ-έλθῃ εἰς αὐτήν.* 2. *ἐᾱ̀ν δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπό-σχωμεν,*[1] *οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς κατα-λαβεῖν.* 3. *ἐᾱ̀ν δὲ ὑμεῖς προθῡ́μως ἀφ-ιῆτε τὰ δόρατα, οὐδεὶς τῶν πολε-*

---

[1] From **ἀπ-έχω.**

μίων[1] οὐ τεύξεται. 4. εὖ δοῦλε ἀγαθὲ καὶ πιστέ, ἐπὶ ὀλίγα ἦσθα πιστός, ἐπὶ πολλῶν σε κατα-στήσω. 5. ἄφ-ετε τὰ παιδία καὶ μὴ κωλῦετε αὐτὰ ἐλθεῖν πρός με. 6. ἀκούσᾱς δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Σωκράτης εἶπεν, Ἀλλ' ᾤμην ἔγωγέ σε, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, εἰδέναι ὅτι οἱ θεοὶ οὐδὲν ἧττόν εἰσι κῦριοι τῶν ἐν τῇ γεωργίᾳ ἔργων ἢ τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 7. Ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, πάνυ ἂν ἡδέως σου πυθοίμην, πότερα αὐτὸς ἐπαίδευσας τὴν γυναῖκα ὥστε εἶναι οἵᾱν δεῖ, ἢ ἐπισταμένην ἔλαβες παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρὸς δι-οικεῖν τὰ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 8. λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Πέτρος, Κἂν δέῃ με σὺν σοὶ ἀπο-θανεῖν, οὐ μή σε ἀπ-αρνήσομαι· ὁμοίως καὶ πάντες οἱ μαθηταὶ εἶπον. 9. ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. 10. τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν[2] ὥστε σε πεῖσαι λέγων[3] ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπι-βουλεύομεν;

630. 1. You shall not attack the enemy in the night. 2. There was no one of the soldiers who did not hurl his spear. 3. But if it is possible to come forth without danger, why do you linger in the tents?

631. VOCABULARY

γεωργίᾱ, ἡ, *husbandry, farming.*

κῦριος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *having power* or *authority (over).*

οἷος, ᾱ, ον, rel. pron., *such as.*

ἀπ-αρνέομαι, ήσομαι, -ηρνησάμην and **-ηρνήθην**, *deny.*

δι-οικέω, ήσω, etc., *manage a house; manage, administer.*

ὁμοίως, adv., *in like manner, in the same way.*

πότερα, interrogative adv. = **πότερον**, *whether.*

[1] 297, 1. [2] Cf. 350, *f*. [3] 388, *d*.

SELECTIONS FOR READING

632. The Faithful Man

Ὅστις ἄνδρα φίλον μὴ προ-δίδωσιν, μεγάλην ἔχει τιμὰν[1] ἔν τε βροτοῖς ἔν τε θεοῖσιν[2] κατ' ἐμὸν νόον.[3]

633. When a Man's Hungry

Πεινῶντι γὰρ ἀνδρὶ μᾶζα τιμιωτέρα
χρυσοῦ[4] τε κἀλέφαντος.[5] — ACHAEUS.

634. The Worth of Friends

Οἱ δὲ φίλοι, ἐάν τις ἐπίστηται αὐτοῖς[6] χρῆσθαι ὥστε ὠφελεῖσθαι, τί φήσομεν αὐτοὺς εἶναι; Χρήματα, νὴ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος. — XENOPHON.

635. A Most Ungallant Sentiment

Κακὸν[7] γυναῖκες,[8] ἀλλ' ὅμως, ὦ δημόται,
οὐκ ἔστιν οἰκεῖν οἰκίαν[9] ἄνευ κακοῦ·
καὶ γὰρ τὸ γῆμαι[10] καὶ τὸ μὴ γῆμαι κακόν.[7]
— SUSARION.

636. On Your Guard

Λάβετε μου θαἰμάτια,[11] κόψω Βουπάλου τὸν ὀφθαλμόν,
ἀμφιδέξιος γάρ εἰμι κοὐχ[12] ἁμαρτάνω κόπτων.
— HIPPONAX.

---

[1] For **τιμήν**.
[2] For **θεοῖς**.
[3] For **νοῦν**.
[4] 336.
[5] For **καὶ ἐλέφαντος**.
[6] 403, 7.
[7] Predicate.
[8] Sc. **εἰσίν**.
[9] *keep house.*
[10] 409.
[11] For **τὰ ἱμάτια**.
[12] For **καὶ οὐχ**.

637. a. Four Blessings

ὑγιαίνειν[1] μὲν ἄριστον ἀνδρὶ θνητῷ,
δεύτερον δὲ καλὸν φυὰν[2] γενέσθαι,
τὸ τρίτον δὲ πλουτεῖν ἀδόλως,
καὶ τὸ τέταρτον ἡβᾶν μετὰ τῶν φίλων.

b. "Man Wants but Little Here Below"

Αἰτῶ γ' ὑγίειαν πρῶτον, εἶτ' εὐπραξίαν,
τρίτον[3] δὲ χαίρειν, εἶτ' ὀφείλειν μηδενί.

638. Anaxandrides' Criticism of the Above

ὁ τὸ σκόλιον εὑρὼν ἐκεῖνος, ὅστις ἦν,
τὸ μὲν ὑγιαίνειν[4] πρῶτον ὡς ἄριστον ὂν
ὠνόμασεν ὀρθῶς· δεύτερον δ' εἶναι καλόν,
τρίτον δὲ πλουτεῖν, τοῦθ',[5] ὁρᾷς, ἐμαίνετο·
μετὰ τὴν ὑγίειαν γὰρ τὸ πλουτεῖν δια-φέρει·
καλὸς δὲ πεινῶν[6] ἐστιν αἰσχρὸν θηριόν.

639. Socrates' Creed

Ἐπι-μελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων,[7] οὐχ ὃν τρόπον[8] οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν· οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ οἴονται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ μὲν εἰδέναι, τὰ δ' οὐκ εἰδέναι· Σωκράτης δὲ πάντα μὲν ἡγεῖτο θεοὺς εἰδέναι, τά τε λεγόμενα[9] καὶ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα, πανταχοῦ δὲ παρ-εῖναι, καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις[10] περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων πάντων.

---

[1] For **τὸ ὑγιαίνειν**, subject of **ἐστίν** to be supplied.
[2] For **φυήν**. [3] *Thirdly.*
[4] Accusative; so also **εἶναι καλόν** and **πλουτεῖν**.
[5] For **τοῦτο**, in apposition with **τὸ ὀνομάζειν**, *in naming*, 148.
[6] Sc. **ἀνήρ**. [7] 297. [8] Adverbial. [9] 384, 105. [10] 113.

640. The Honey-stealer

Τὸν δὲ κλέπτην ποτ' Ἔρωτα, κηρίον ἐκ τῶν σίμβλων κλέπτοντα, ἐκέντησε μέλιττα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς δακτύλους ὑπ-ένυξεν. ὁ δὲ ἄλγει[1] καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἐφύσα καὶ ἐπάταξε τὴν γῆν καὶ ἥλατο.[2] ἔδειξε δὲ τὰ τραύματα τῇ Ἀφροδίτῃ, καὶ ἐμέμφετο ὅτι μέλιττα, καίπερ μικρὸν θηρίον ὄν,[3] τοῖα τραύματα ποιεῖ. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ γελάσασα ἀπ-εκρίνατο, Σὺ δ' οὐκ ἴσος εἶ ταῖς μελίτταις[4]; σὺ γὰρ μικρὸς μὲν εἶ, τὰ δὲ τραύματα ποῖα ποιεῖς!

641. Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος

Γέρων ποτὲ ξύλα κόψας ταῦτα φέρων πολλὴν ὁδὸν[5] ἐβάδιζε. διὰ δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀπο-θέμενος τὸ φορτίον τὸν Θάνατον ἐπ-εκαλεῖτο. τοῦ δὲ Θανάτου φανέντος[6] καὶ πυθομένου δι' ἣν αἰτίαν αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖται, ὁ γέρων ἔφη, Ἵνα τὸ φορτίον ἄρῃς.[7]

642. Κύων Κρέας Φέρουσα

Κύων κρέας ἔχουσα ποταμὸν δι-έβαινε· θεασαμένη δὲ τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν κατὰ τοῦ ὕδατος, ἐνόμισεν ἑτέραν

---

[1] 403, 2. [2] From **ἅλλομαι.**

[3] Neuter to agree with **θηρίον**, instead of feminine with **μέλιττα**.

[4] 116. [5] Cognate acc.; cf. 353, 1. [6] 392. [7] From **αἴρω.**

κύνα εἶναι, μεῖζον κρέας ἔχουσαν. διόπερ ἀφ-εῖσα[1] τὸ ἴδιον[2] ὥρμησεν ὡς τὸ ἐκείνης[2] ἀφ-αιρησομένη.[3] ἀμφοτέρων[4] δ' οὖν ἐστερήθη, τοῦ μὲν[5] οὐκ ἐφ-ικομένη, διότι οὐδ' ἦν, τοῦ δὲ,[5] ὅτι ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἡρπάσθη.

643. The Real Treasure

Ἀνὴρ γεωργὸς μέλλων τελευτᾶν καὶ βουλόμενος τοὺς αὑτοῦ παῖδας ἐμπείρους ποιῆσαι τῆς γεωργίας,[6] μεταπεμψάμενος αὐτοὺς ἔφη, Τέκνα μου, ἐν ἑνί μου τῶν ἀμπελώνων[7] θησαυρὸς ἀπό-κειται. οἱ δὲ μετὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ τελευτὴν δικέλλας λαβόντες πᾶσαν αὑτῶν τὴν γεωργίαν ὤρυξαν,[8] καὶ τὸν μὲν θησαυρὸν οὐχ εὗρον, ἡ δ' ἄμπελος πολὺ πλείονα φορὰν αὐτοῖς ἀντ-εδίδου. — ὁ λόγος δηλοῖ[9] ὅτι ὁ κάματος θησαυρός ἐστι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.[10]

---

1 From **ἀφ-ίημι.**
2 Sc. **κρέας.**
3 388, *e.*
4 203.
5 105; or with **ἐφ-ικομένη**, 297.
6 Objective gen. with **ἐμπείρους.**
7 112.
8 From **ὀρύττω.**
9 See 608.
10 Dat. of reference.

A Greek Plow.

644. Λύκοι καὶ Κύνες

Λύκοις καὶ κυσὶν[1] ἦν ποτε ἔχθρα· κύων δὲ Ἕλλην ᾑρέθη στρατηγὸς[2] κυσίν.[3] οὗτος πρὸς τὴν μάχην ἐβράδυνεν· οἱ δὲ λύκοι ἠπείλουν σφοδρῶς. ὁ δ᾽ εἶπεν, Ἴστε διὰ τί βραδύνω; πρέπον ἐστὶν ἀεὶ προ-βουλεύεσθαι. ὑμῶν γὰρ τὸ γένος καὶ ἡ χροιὰ πάντων ἕν ἐστιν· οἱ ἡμέτεροι δ᾽ ἐκ πολλῶν τρόπων εἰσὶ καὶ ἡ χροιὰ ἁπάντων οὐκ ἔστι μία καὶ ἴση· ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν μέλανες, οἱ δὲ πυρροί, οἱ δὲ λευκοί. καὶ πῶς ἂν δυνηθείην εἰς πόλεμον ἄρχειν τῶν ἀσυμφώνων καὶ μὴ ὅμοια πάντα ἐχόντων;

645. Ἐχθροί

Δύο ἐχθροὶ ἐν μιᾷ[4] νηὶ ἔπλεον, ὧν[5] ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς πρύμνης, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς πρῴρας ἔμενε. χειμῶνος δὲ ἐπι-γενομένου καὶ τῆς νεὼς μελλούσης ἤδη κατα-ποντίζεσθαι, ὁ ἐπὶ τῆς πρύμνης τὸν κυβερνήτην ἤρετο πότερον[6] τῶν μερῶν τοῦ πλοίου πρότερον μέλλει κατα-δύεσθαι. τοῦ δὲ[7] εἰπόντος Τὴν πρῴραν, ἔφη, Ἀλλ᾽ ἔμοιγε οὐκέτι λυπηρὸς ὁ θάνατός ἐστιν, εἴ γε ὁρᾶν μέλλω πρὸ ἐμοῦ τὸν ἐχθρὸν ἀποθνῄσκοντα.

οὕτως πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἱροῦνται καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ δεινὸν πάσχειν, ἐὰν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς μόνον ἴδωσι πρὸ αὐτῶν κακουμένους.

---

[1] 115.
[2] 104.
[3] Cf. **ἀνθρώποις**, 643.
[4] Dat. fem. of **εἷς**.
[5] 112.
[6] Neuter of **πότερος**.
[7] *and he.*

646. ʽΟδοιπόροι καὶ Ἄρκτος

Δύο φίλοι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν[1] ἐβάδιζον. ἄρκτου δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπι-φανείσης, ὁ μὲν εἷς φθάσας ἀν-έβη ἐπί τι δένδρον καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐκρύπτετο· ὁ δὲ ἕτερος, πεσὼν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἑαυτὸν νεκρὸν[2] προσ-εποιεῖτο. τῆς δὲ ἄρκτου προσ-ενεγκούσης[3] αὐτῷ[4] τὸ ῥύγχος καὶ περι-οσφραινο-μένης, τὰς ἀναπνοὰς συν-εῖχε· φασὶ γὰρ νεκροῦ[5] οὐχ ἅπτεσθαι τὸ ζῷον. ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐγένοντο, ὁ[6] ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου κατα-βὰς ἐπυνθάνετο τοῦ ἑτέρου[7] τί ἡ ἄρκτος πρὸς τὸ οὖς εἰρήκει.[8] ὁ δ' εἶπε, τοῦ λοιποῦ[9] τοιούτοις[4] μὴ συν-οδοιπορεῖν φίλοις, οἳ ἐν κινδύνοις οὐ παρα-μένουσιν.—

Αἱ συμφοραὶ δοκιμάζουσι τοὺς γνησίους τῶν φίλων.

---

[1] See 641. [2] 108. [3] From **προσ-φέρω.** [4] 322. [5] 297.

[6] **ὁ ἀπό,** the so-called pregnant use of the preposition: The man *in* the tree descended *from* it.

[7] 398, 1. [8] From **εἶπον.** [9] *henceforth.*

A Wandering Minstrel.

647. Diogenes

Πολλοὶ δὴ ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν[1] ἀγῶνες, ἐν οἷς καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθυον καὶ οἱ νεανίαι πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος δι-αγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ εἰς[2] τὸ ἱππεύειν καὶ εἰς τὸ τρέχειν· πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐτόξευον καὶ ἠκόντιζον. τοὺς δὲ νικῶντας μάλιστα ἐτίμων, καὶ ἆθλα ἐδίδοσαν αὐτοῖς πλείστου[3] ἄξια, φιάλας[4] ἀργυρᾶς, ἢ ὅπλα καλά, ἢ ἄλλα χρήματα.

πάντων δὲ τῶν ἀγώνων πολὺ δὴ μέγιστος ἦν ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἤλιδι γιγνόμενος. Διογένη[5] δέ ποτε τὸν φιλόσοφον, κατ-ελθόντα ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀγῶνος, ἠρώτησέ τις, Πόθεν ἥκεις, ὦ Διόγενες;—Ἀπὸ δὴ τῶν Ὀλυμπίων.—Ἦ πολὺς ὄχλος, ἔφη, παρ-ῆν;—Πολὺς μὲν ὄχλος, ἀπ-εκρίνατο, ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνθρωποι.

Ὁ δ' αὐτὸς Διογένης, ἐρωτηθείς ποτε, Ποῖον γὰρ οἶνον ἡδέως πίνεις; Τὸν ἀλλότριον, ἀπ-εκρίνατο.

648. A Tedious Speaker

Τὸν μὴ λέγοντα τῶν δεόντων[6] μηδὲ ἓν
μακρὸν νόμιζε, κἂν δύ'[7] εἴπῃ συλλαβάς.
τὸν δ' εὖ λέγοντα μὴ νόμιζ' εἶναι μακρόν,
μηδ' ἂν σφόδρ' εἴπῃ πολλὰ καὶ πολὺν χρόνον.[8]
τεκμήριον[9] δὲ τοῦδε τὸν Ὅμηρον λαβέ·
οὗτος γὰρ ἡμῖν μυριάδας ἐπῶν γράφει,
ἀλλ' οὐδὲ εἷς Ὅμηρον εἴρηκεν[10] μακρόν.

---

[1] 115. [3] 226. [5] Acc. [7] **καὶ ἐὰν δύο.**
[2] *In;* 409. [4] 105. [6] Gen. after **ἕν,** 112. [8] 218.
[9] 105. [10] From **εἶπον.**

649. A Cool Reception

(Dicaeopolis goes to ask a favor of Euripides)

Δικαιόπολις. Ὥρα 'στιν ἄρα μοι καρτερὰν ψυχὴν λαβεῖν,
καί μοι[1] βαδιστέ'[2] ἐστιν ὡς[3] Εὐριπίδην. παῖ, παῖ.
Θεράπων. Τίς οὗτος;
Δικ. Ἔνδον ἔστ' Εὐριπίδης;
Θερ. Οὐκ ἔνδον ἔνδον τ' ἐστίν, εἰ γνώμην ἔχεις.
Δικ. Πῶς ἔνδον εἶτ' οὐκ ἔνδον;
Θερ. Ὀρθῶς, ὦ γέρων.
ὁ νοῦς μὲν ἔξω συλ-λέγων ἐπύλλια
οὐκ ἔνδον, αὐτὸς δ' ἔνδον ἀναβάδην ποιεῖ
τραγῳδίαν.
Δικ. Ὦ τρισμακάρ' Εὐριπίδη,
ὅθ'[4] ὁ δοῦλος οὑτωσὶ σοφῶς ὑπο-κρίνεται.
ἐκ-κάλεσον αὐτόν. —— Θερ. Ἀλλ' ἀδύνατον.[5]
Δικ. Ἀλλ' ὅμως.[6]
οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀπ-έλθοιμι, ἀλλὰ κόψω τὴν θύραν.
Εὐριπίδη, Εὐριπίδιον.
Εὐριπίδης. Βάλλ' ἐς κόρακας·[7] τίς ἐσθ'[8] ὁ κόψας τὴν θύραν;
Δικ. Ὑπ-άκουσον,[9] εἴπερ πώποτ' ἀνθρώπων τινί·
ἀλλ' ἀντι-βολῶ πρὸς τῶν γονάτων σ', Εὐριπίδη,
δός μοι ῥάκιόν τι τοῦ παλαιοῦ δράματος.
Εὐρ. Ἀλλ' οὐ σχολή· ἀπ-ελθε νῦν, ὦ πονηρέ,
ὡς τάχιστα.

---

[1] 604. [2] Verbal of **βαδίζω**. [3] Prep. = **παρά**, with names of persons. [4] **ὅτε**.
[5] Sc. **ἐστίν**. [6] Sc. **ἐκ-κάλεσον αὐτόν**. [8] **ἐστι**. [9] Sc. **μοι**, 322. So also **τινί**.
[7] *go to the crows*, a favorite expression in comedy, like Lat. *in malem rem*.

650. The Coward

Ἀμέλει δὲ ἡ δειλία δόξειεν ἂν εἶναι ὕπ-ειξίς τις ψυχῆς ἔμφοβος, ὁ δὲ δειλὸς τοιοῦτός τις, οἷος πλέων τὰς ἄκρας φάσκειν ἡμιολίας εἶναι· καὶ κλύδωνος γενομένου ἐρωτᾶν[1] εἴ τις μὴ μεμύηται τῶν πλεόντων· καὶ τοῦ κυβερνήτου ἀνα-κύπτων μὲν πυνθάνεσθαι[1] εἰ μεσοπορεῖ καὶ τί αὐτῷ δοκεῖ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ·[2] καὶ πρὸς τὸν παρα-καθήμενον λέγειν[1] ὅτι φοβεῖται διὰ ἐνύπνιόν τι· καὶ εὐθὺς διδόναι[1] τῷ παιδὶ[3] τὸν χιτωνίσκον, καὶ δεῖσθαι[1] πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσ-άγειν αὐτόν. καὶ στρατευόμενος δὲ πεζῇ ἐκ-βοηθοῦντάς τε προσ-καλεῖ κελεύων πρὸς αὑτὸν στάντας πρῶτον περι-ιδεῖν, καὶ λέγει ὡς ἔργον δια-γνῶναί ἐστι πότεροί εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι· καὶ ἀκούων κραυγῆς καὶ ὁρῶν πίπτοντας[4] εἰπὼν πρὸς τοὺς παρ-εστηκότας[5] ὅτι τὴν σπάθην λαβεῖν ὑπὸ τῆς σπουδῆς ἐπ-ελάθετο, τρέχει ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνήν· καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἐκ-πέμψας καὶ κελεύσας προ-σκοπεῖσθαι ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀπο-κρύπτει αὐτὴν ὑπὸ τὸ προσκεφάλαιον· εἶτα δια-τρίβει πολὺν χρόνον ὡς ζητῶν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. καὶ ὁρῶν τραυματίαν τινὰ προσ-φερόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων προσ-δραμὼν καὶ θαρρεῖν κελεύσας ὑπο-λαβὼν φέρει· καὶ τοῦτον θεραπεύει καὶ περι-σπογγίζει καὶ παρα-καθήμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ ἕλκους τὰς μυίας σοβεῖ, καὶ πᾶν[6] μᾶλλον ἢ μάχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις· καὶ τοῦ σαλπιστοῦ[7] δὲ τὸ πολεμικὸν σημήναντος καθήμενος ἐν

---

[1] Limiting infin. after **οἷος**, like **φάσκειν**, above; for subject supply **τοὺς ναύτας**.

[2] **τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ**, *i.e.* the omens from the sacrifices. [3] His slave.

[4] Sc. **τινάς**. [5] From **παρ-ίστημι**. [6] *I.e.* **πᾶν ἥδιστα ποιεῖ**. [7] 392

τῇ σκηνῇ, λέγει. Ἄπαγ' ἐς[1] κόρακας·[2] οὐκ ἐάσεις τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὕπνου[3] λαβεῖν πυκνὰ σημαίνων;[4] καὶ αἵματος δὲ ἀνάπλεως ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀλλοτρίου τραύματος ἐν-τυγχάνει τοῖς ἐκ τῆς μάχης ἐπ-αν-ιοῦσι[5] καὶ δι-ηγεῖται ὡς, Κινδυνεύσας ἕνα σέσωκα τῶν φίλων, καὶ εἰσ-άγει πρὸς τὸν κατα-κείμενον σκεψομένους[6] τοὺς δημότας, τοὺς φυλέτας, καὶ τούτων ἅμα ἑκάστῳ δι-ηγεῖται ὡς αὐτὸς αὐτὸν ταῖς αὑτοῦ χερσὶν ἐπὶ σκηνὴν ἐκόμισεν.

651. The Judgment of Paris

Ταῖς δέ ποτε θεαῖς περὶ τοῦ κάλλους ἀμφι-λεγούσαις τι[7] ἔδοξε κελεύειν τὸν Πάριν δικαστὴν γενέσθαι τοῦ κάλλους[8] αὐτῶν. τοῦ δὲ ἀγῶνος τὸ ἆθλον ἦν μῆλόν τι χρυσοῦν ἐν ᾧ ἐγέγραπτο Ἡ ΚΑΛΗ ΛΑΒΕΤΩ. ὑπ-έσχετό τι οὖν ἑκάστη τῶν θεῶν τῷ δικαστῇ.

Ἐὰν γάρ με, ὦ Πάρι, ἔφη Ἥρα, δικάσῃς εἶναι καλήν, ἁπάσης ἔσῃ τῆς Ἀσίας[9] δεσπότης.

Ἀθηνᾶ δ' εἶπε, Καὶ ἐάν με, ὦ Πάρι, δικάσῃς καλήν, οὔποτε ἥττων[9] ἄπ-ει ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ κρατῶν.

Ὑπ-ισχνοῦμαι δή σοι ἐγώ, ἔφη ἡ Ἀφροδίτη, Ἑλένην παρα-δώσειν γυναῖκα,[10] τὴν καλλίστην τῆς γῆς. —

τίνι δή, οἴεσθε, ἔδωκεν ὁ Πάρις τὸ μῆλον;

---

[1] εἰς. [2] This phrase corresponds to the Latin *I in malam rem.*
[3] 297. [4] πυκνὰ σημαίνων, *with your everlasting signaling.*
[5] 322. [6] 388. [7] *having a bit of a dispute.* [8] Objective gen.
[9] See 341. [10] *as wife.*

652. The Eighth Commandment at Sparta

οἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν νεανίαι, ὡς δὴ λέγεται, διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας κλέπτειν. καὶ φέρουσιν οὗτοι ξύλα κλέπτοντες, καὶ λάχανα, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς κήπους βαδίζοντες, οἱ δὲ εἰς τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν συσσίτια παρ-εισρέοντες ὡς μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως. ἐὰν δὲ ἁλῷ τις, πολλὰς λαμβάνει πληγὰς τῇ μάστιγι[1] ῥᾳθύμως δοκῶν[2] κλέπτειν καὶ ἀτέχνως. κλέπτουσι δὲ καὶ τῶν σιτίων[3] ὅ τι ἂν δύνωνται,[4] μανθάνοντες εὐφυῶς ἐπι-τίθεσθαι τοῖς καθεύδουσιν[5] ἢ ῥᾳθύμως φυλάττουσι.[5] τῷ δὲ ἁλόντι ζημία[6] πληγαὶ καὶ τὸ πεινῆν.[7] γλίσχρον γὰρ αὐτοῖς[8] ἐστι δεῖπνον, ὅπως δι' αὐτῶν[9] ἀμυνόμενοι τὴν ἔνδειαν ἀναγκάζωνται τολμᾶν καὶ πανουργεῖν. οὕτω δὲ κλέπτουσι πεφροντισμένως οἱ παῖδες ὥστε λέγεταί τίς ποτε σκύμνον ἀλώπεκος κλέψας καὶ τῷ τριβωνίῳ περιστέλλων, σπαραττόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ θηρίου τὴν γαστέρα τοῖς ὄνυξι[1] καὶ τοῖς ὀδοῦσιν, ὑπὲρ τοῦ λαθεῖν ἐγκαρτερῶν ἀποθανεῖν. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῶν νῦν ἐφήβων ἄπιστόν ἐστιν, ὧν πολλοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ τῆς θεᾶς ἑωράκαμεν ἀποθνῄσκοντας ταῖς πληγαῖς.[10]

653. The Good and the Beautiful

Ἀρίστιππος ἐπ-εχείρησέ ποτε ἐλέγχειν τὸν Σωκράτην, ὥσπερ αὐτὸς ὑπ' ἐκείνου τὸ πρότερον ἠλέγχετο. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης, βουλόμενος τοὺς συν-όντας ὠφελεῖν, ἀπ-εκρίνατο, οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ φυλαττόμενοι μή πῃ ὁ λόγος

---

[1] 403, 6. [2] 388, *b*. [3] 112. [4] 574. [5] 322. [6] Sc. **ἐστί**. [7] 104, 409. [8] 115. [9] *by their own efforts.* [10] 403, 2.

ἐπ-αλλαχθῇ,[1] ἀλλ' ὡς ἂν[2] πεπεισμένοι μάλιστα δεῖν πράττειν τὰ δέοντα. ὁ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν ἤρετο εἴ τι εἰδείη ἀγαθόν, ἵνα εἴ τι εἴποι τῶν τοιούτων οἷον ἢ σιτίον, ἢ ποτόν, ἢ χρήματα, ἢ ὑγίειαν, ἢ ῥώμην, ἢ τόλμαν, δεικνύοι δὴ τοῦτο κακὸν ἐνίοτε ὄν.[3] ὁ δὲ εἰδὼς ὅτι ἐάν τι ἐν-οχλῇ ἡμῖν, δεόμεθα τοῦ παύσοντος,[4] ἀπ-εκρίνατο, ὥσπερ καὶ κράτιστον ἔδοξεν· Ἆρά γε, ἔφη, ἐρωτᾷς με, εἴ τι οἶδα πυρετοῦ[5] ἀγαθόν; —

Οὐκ ἔγωγ', ἔφη.

Ἀλλ' ὀφθαλμίας;

Οὐδὲ τοῦτο.

Ἀλλὰ λιμοῦ;

Οὐδὲ λιμοῦ.

Ἀλλὰ μήν, ἔφη, εἴγ' ἐρωτᾷς με, εἴ τι ἀγαθὸν οἶδα, ὃ μηδενὸς[6] ἀγαθόν ἐστιν, οὔτ' οἶδα, ἔφη, οὔτε δέομαι.

πάλιν δὲ τοῦ Ἀριστίππου ἐρωτῶντος αὐτὸν εἴ τι εἰδείη καλόν, Καὶ πολλά, ἔφη.

Ἆρ' οὖν, ἔφη, πάντα ὅμοια ἀλλήλοις[7];

Ὡς οἷόν τε μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, ἀνομοιότατα ἔνια.[8]

Πῶς οὖν, ἔφη, τὸ τῷ καλῷ[7] ἀνόμοιον καλὸν ἂν εἴη;

Ὅτι, νὴ Δί', ἔφη, ἔστι μὲν τῷ καλῷ πρὸς[9] δρόμον ἀνθρώπῳ ἄλλος ἀνόμοιος, καλὸς πρὸς πάλην ὤν· ἔστι

---

1 *I.e.* so as to mean something which he did not intend.

2 ὡς ἄν, *i.e.* ὡς ἄν τινες ἀπο-κρίναιντο, εἰ πεπεισμένοι εἴησαν.

3 441.

4 **τοῦ παύσοντος**, *that which shall relieve us* (*from it*).

5 **πυρετοῦ**, *for fever*, objective gen.

6 Like **πυρετοῦ**, above.

7 116.

8 Sc. **ἔστι.**

9 *for, with reference to.*

δὲ ἀσπίς, καλὴ οὖσα πρὸς τὸ προ-βαλέσθαι, ὡς ἀνομοιοτάτη τῷ ἀκοντίῳ, καλῷ πρὸς τὸ σφόδρα τε καὶ ταχὺ φέρεσθαι ὄντι.

Οὐδὲν διαφερόντως, ἔφη, ἀπο-κρίνῃ μοι ἢ ὅτε σε ἠρώτησα εἴ τι ἀγαθὸν εἰδείης.

Σὺ δ᾽ οἴει, ἔφη, ἄλλο μὲν ἀγαθόν, ἄλλο δὲ καλὸν εἶναι; οὐκ οἶσθα ὅτι πρὸς[1] ταὐτὰ πάντα καλά τε κἀγαθά ἐστιν; πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡ ἀρετὴ οὐ πρὸς ἄλλα μὲν ἀγαθόν, πρὸς ἄλλα δὲ καλόν ἐστιν· ἔπειτα οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὸ αὐτό[2] τε καὶ πρὸς τὰ αὐτὰ καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ λέγονται· πρὸς τὰ αὐτὰ δὲ καὶ τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καλά τε κἀγαθὰ φαίνεται· πρὸς ταὐτὰ δὲ καὶ τἆλλα πάντα, οἷς[3] ἄνθρωποι χρῶνται, καλά τε κἀγαθὰ νομίζεται, πρὸς ἅπερ ἂν εὔχρηστα ᾖ.[4]

Ἆρ᾽ οὖν, ἔφη, καὶ κόφινος κοπροφόρος καλόν ἐστιν;

Νὴ Δί᾽, ἔφη, καὶ χρυσῆ γε ἀσπὶς αἰσχρόν, ἐὰν πρὸς τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἔργα ὁ μὲν καλῶς πεποιημένος ᾖ, ἡ δὲ κακῶς.

Λέγεις σύ, ἔφη, καλὰ καὶ αἰσχρὰ τὰ αὐτὰ εἶναι[5];

Καὶ νὴ Δί᾽ ἔγωγ᾽, ἔφη, ἀγαθά τε καὶ κακά· πολλάκις γὰρ τό τε λιμοῦ ἀγαθὸν πυρετοῦ κακόν ἐστι, καὶ τὸ πυρετοῦ ἀγαθὸν λιμοῦ κακόν ἐστι. πολλάκις δὲ τὸ μὲν πρὸς δρόμον καλὸν πρὸς πάλην αἰσχρόν, τὸ δὲ πρὸς πάλην καλὸν πρὸς δρόμον αἰσχρόν· πάντα γὰρ ἀγαθὰ μὲν καὶ καλά ἐστι, πρὸς ἃ ἂν εὖ ἔχῃ,[6] κακὰ δὲ καὶ αἰσχρά, πρὸς ἃ ἂν κακῶς.[7]

---

[1] *for, with reference to.*
[2] **τὸ αὐτό,** *in the same way.*
[3] 403, 7.
[4] 574.
[5] Notice this use of the infin. with **λέγεις.**
[6] *is adapted,* 574.
[7] Sc. **ἔχῃ.**

654. The Spartans at Thermopylae: B.C. 480

Ἐπειδὴ ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι εἰσ-έβαλον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὑπ-έμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις· ἐνταῦθα γὰρ δίοδος ἦν ἡ μόνη εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς στενὴ ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ χαλεπὴ εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν. ἐστρατήγει δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων[1] Λεωνίδας, τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο ὁ Ξέρξης ἱππέα προ-έπεμψε, κατα-σκεψόμενον[2] ὅ τι ποιοῖεν[3] οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὁπόσοι εἶεν.[3] ὁ δὲ κατάσκοπος ἐθεώρησε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους (ἔξω γὰρ τεταγμένοι ἦσαν), τοὺς μὲν γυμναζομένους, τοὺς δὲ καὶ κόμας κτενιζομένους· οἱ γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κοσμοῦσι τὰς κεφαλάς, ἐπειδὰν μέλλωσι[4] κινδυνεύειν. τοῦτο δὲ ἀκούσας ὁ Ξέρξης πολὺ ἐθαύμασε.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπιθέμενοι τοῖς Ἕλλησι[5] δῆλον πᾶσιν ἐποίουν ὅτι καίπερ πολλοὶ ὄντες οὐκ ἂν ῥᾳδίως νικῷεν. ἀπο-βαλόντες γὰρ πολλοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν σὺν Λεωνίδᾳ ταχέως δὴ ἀπ-ῆλθον εἰς τὰς σκηνάς. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ταὐτὸ ἐποίουν οὐδὲν ἄμεινον ἔχοντες.[6] τότε δὴ ἀποροῦντος βασιλέως τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἀνήρ τις Ἐφιάλτης τὸ ὄνομα[7] φράζει ἄλλην ἀτραπόν, διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν φέρουσαν εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

ὁ δὲ Λεωνίδας, πυθόμενος ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι ἤδη ἦσαν εἴσω τῶν ὀρῶν, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀπ-έπεμψεν, αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ τριακόσιοι Σπαρτιᾶται ὑπ-έμενον. τοῦτο γὰρ ποιήσας μέγα κλέος ᾤετο οἴσεσθαι[8] καὶ σώσειν τὴν πατρίδα. Ἀπόλλωνος γὰρ χρησμὸς ἦν ὅτι ἢ δέοι τὴν

---

[1] 297. [2] 388, *e*. [3] 553. [4] 574. [5] 322. [6] *with no better success.* [7] 148. [8] Fut. mid. of **φέρω**.

Λακεδαίμονα ἢ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτῶν ἀπ-ολέσθαι. ἐπ-ιόντων δὲ τῶν Περσῶν τέως μὲν ἀντ-εῖχον καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπ-έκτειναν· τέλος δὲ πάντες ἀπ-έθανον μαχόμενοι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τάφῳ αὐτῶν τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ἐπι-γέγραπται·

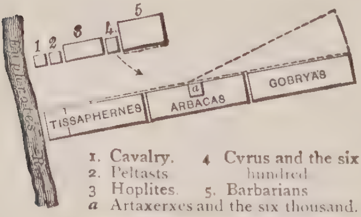
Ὦ ξεῖν᾽ ἀγγέλλειν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε
κείμεθα, τοῖς κείνων ῥήμασι πειθόμενοι.[1]

ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἄριστος ἐγένετο Σπαρτιάτης τις, Διηνεκὴς τὸ ὄνομα. οὗτος δὲ πρὶν τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι[2] ἤκουσε ξένου τινὸς λέγοντος ὅτι ἐπειδὴ οἱ βάρβαροι τοξεύοιεν, ἀπο-κρύψοιεν[3] τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν τοξευμάτων· ὁ δὲ Διηνεκὴς οὗτος τοιάδε ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Καλά, ὦ ξένε, ἀγγέλλεις· ἐὰν γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι ἀπο-κρύπτωσι τὸν ἥλιον, ὑπὸ σκιᾷ μαχούμεθα πρὸς αὐτούς, καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἡλίῳ.

655. The Battle of Cunaxa

(Simplified from Anabasis I. viii. 8–29)

1. Ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκὴ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων[4] ἄρχειν· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γερροφόροι καὶ ὁπλῖται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ᾽ οὗτοι ἐλέ-



1. Cavalry. 2. Peltasts. 3 Hoplites. 4 Cyrus and the six hundred. 5. Barbarians. a Artaxerxes and the six thousand.

[1] See 179.
[2] 582.
[3] A Vivid Future Condition in indirect discourse.
[4] 297.

γοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι[1] δ' ἱππεῖς, τοξόται ἄλλοι. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν ἅρματα τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα[2]· εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀπο-τεταμένα.[3] καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὥστε δια-κόπτειν[4] ὅτῳ ἐν-τυγχάνοιεν. ὃ μέντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρ-εκελεύετο τοῖς Ἕλλησι[5] τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀν-έχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο[6]· οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ[7] ἀλλὰ σιγῇ καὶ ἡσυχῇ καὶ βραδέως προσ-ῇσαν.

2. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων σὺν τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα, Ἄγε τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεύς ἐστιν. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀπο-σπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἑκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπ-εκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.[8] καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προ-ῄει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον[9] συν-ετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσ-ιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων κατ-εθεᾶτο ἑκατέρωσε, ἀπο-βλέπων εἴς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ὑπ-ελάσας[10] ἤρετο εἴ τι παρ-αγγέλλοι.[11] ὁ δὲ Κῦρος λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ καλά ἐστι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου[12] ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν

---

[1] *more.* [2] See 278. [3] From ἀπο-τείνω. [4] 580.
[5] 322. [6] Antecedent of ὅ; 148. [7] 403, 3.
[8] ὅτι . . . μέλοι . . . ἔχοι, indir. disc. for ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ.
[9] Acc. neut. of pres. act. partic. [10] From ὑπ-ελαύνω.
[11] *if he had any commands.* What literally? What is the form of the direct question? [12] 297.

τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρ-έρχοιτο δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ οὗτος ἤρετο ὅ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπ-εκρίνατο. Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας. Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὑτοῦ χώραν[1] ἀπ-ήλαυνε.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια δι-ειχέτην[2] τὼ φάλαγγε[2] ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο[3] ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις.[4] ἔνιοι δὲ ἤρξαντο δρόμῳ θεῖν. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ἐβόων πάντες καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι[5] πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξ-ικνεῖσθαι[6] ἐκ-κλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον[7] μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἕπεσθαι· τὰ δ' ἅρματα ἐφέροντο[8] τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ[9] διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων.[10] οἱ δὲ δι-ίσταντο καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. Κῦρος δὲ ἥδεται καὶ ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς προσ-κυνεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν. οὐ μέντοι ἐξ-άγεται διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων τοὺς σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίους ἱππέας ἐν τάξει ἐπι-μελεῖται ὅ τι ποιήσοι βασιλεύς. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὑτῶν ἡγοῦνται.[11] καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ

---

[1] *I.e.* as commander-in-chief.

[2] Third person dual. Notice the force of **διά** here. Cf. *dis*-iungo in Latin.

[3] Not from **ἄρχομαι**.

[4] 116.

[5] 403, 6.

[6] 582.

[7] What is the force of the imperfect here?

[8] An exception to 85.

[9] *even.*

[10] Gen. after **κενά**, on the principle of 203.

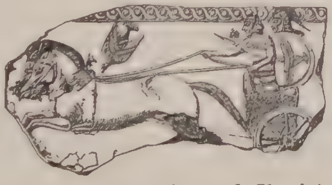
[11] Present of a general truth.

τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὑτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος.

4. Ἐπεὶ δ᾽ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ἐπ-έκαμπτε βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.[1] ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος δείσας μὴ βασιλεὺς ὄπισθεν γενόμενος κατα-κόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.[2] καὶ ἐμ-βαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀπο-κτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι οἴχονται διώκοντες πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων ἀμφ᾽ αὐτόν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὢν καθ-ορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ᾽ ἐκεῖνον στῖφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἀν-έχεται. ἀλλ᾽ εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵετο ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. παίοντα δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις Κῦρον παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ᾽ ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων λέγεται ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα[3] εἶδε Κῦρον κατα-πηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περι-πεσεῖν[4] αὐτῷ.[5] οὗτος γὰρ ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου δι᾽ εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

---

[1] A phrase of purpose.
[2] **ἐλαύνει ἀντίος**, *rides (rode) to meet.*
[3] From **πίπτω**.
[4] From **περι-πίπτω**.
[5] 322.



Fragment: Warrior and Chariot.

656. The End of a Great Struggle

(Peloponnesian War, B.C. 431–404)

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἠπόρουν[1] τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς[2] ὄντων[3] οὔτε σίτου· ὥστε ἐνόμιζον πάντες πάντα[4] δεῖν παθεῖν τὰ δεινότατα. διὰ ταῦτα ἐκαρτέρουν καὶ πολλῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῷ ἀποθνῃσκόντων[5] οὐ δι-ελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σῖτος ἐπ-ελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις παρ' Ἆγιν, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔχοντες τὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ,[6] καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις[7] συνθήκας ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι· οὐ γὰρ ἔφη εἶναι κύριος τούτων αὐτός. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπ-ήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἔφοροι ἐπύθοντο αὐτῶν[8] ἃ ἔλεγον, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπ-ιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι[9] δέονται εἰρήνης,[10] κάλλιον ἥκειν βουλευσαμένους.

οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ ἧκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπ-ήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυμία ἐν-έπεσε πᾶσιν·[11] ὅμως δὲ περὶ τῶν τειχῶν[12] τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβούλετο συμ-βουλεύειν· ἐγένετο γὰρ τῆς βουλῆς ψήφισμα μὴ[13] ἐξ-εῖναι περὶ τούτων συμ-βουλεύειν. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλοιτο

---

[1] From **ἀπορέω**. [2] 115. [3] 392.
[4] Modifies **τὰ δεινότατα**. [5] Concessive.
[6] Declined **Πειραιεύς, Πειραιῶς, Πειραιεῖ, Πειραιᾶ**.
[7] *on these terms.* [8] 398, 1. [9] *at all.* [10] 297.
[11] 322. [12] Objective gen. [13] Why not **οὐ**?

αὐτὸν πέμψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, πεύσοιτο[1] πότερον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντ-έχοιεν περὶ τῶν τειχῶν δουλεύειν τὴν πόλιν βουλόμενοι[2] ἢ πίστεως ἕνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ δι-έτριβε παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλέον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἧκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπ-ήγγειλεν ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατ-έχοι, εἶτα κελεύοι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἰέναι· οὐ γὰρ ἔφη εἶναι κύριος τούτων, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα ᾑρέθη[3] πρεσβύτης εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος αὐτός.[4]

ἐπεὶ δὲ Θηραμένης καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀφ-ίκοντο εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν οἱ ἔφοροι, καὶ ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην ἐπὶ τούτοις[5]· τὰ μακρὰ τείχη δεῖ καθελεῖν,[6] καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παρα-δόντας[7] καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθ-έντας[8] τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἕπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται.[9] Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἀπ-ήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσ-ιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περι-εχεῖτο πολύς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἥκοιεν· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἀπ-ώλλυντο τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἤγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις ἐφ᾽ οἷς[10] οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῖντο[11] τὴν εἰρήνην· προ-ηγόρει δὲ αὐτῶν Θηραμένης, λέγων ὅτι χρὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τὰ τείχη περι-αιρεῖν. εἶτα δὲ καίπερ ἀντ-ειπόντων τινῶν

---

[1] From **πυνθάνομαι.** [2] 388, *b.* [3] From **αἱρέω.**

[4] *I.e.* with nine others. Cf. "*Noah the eighth person*" (**ὄγδοον Νῶε**) in II Peter 2 : 5. [5] See note 7 on page 218. [6] From **καθ-αιρέω.**

[7] Acc. to agree with omitted **αὐτούς,** subject of **καθ-ελεῖν**

[8] From **καθ-ίημι.** Notice the three different meanings of **κατά** in **καθ-ελεῖν, καθ-έντας,** and **κατὰ γῆν.** Cf. **κατ-έπλει** and **κατ-ῆσαν,** below.

[9] 574. [10] Cf. **ἐπὶ τούτοις,** above. [11] 553.

ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατ-έπλει εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατῆσαν καὶ τὰ τείχη κατ-έσκαπτον ὑπ'[1] αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ,[2] νομίζοντες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.[3]

657. How a Woman became Satrap

Ἡ Αἰολὶς ἀρχὴ ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας,[4] ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζῆνίς τις· ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐκεῖνος ἀπ-έθανε, παρ-εσκευάζετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν. Μανία δέ, τοῦ Ζήνιος γυνή, δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι[5] καὶ τοῖς μάλιστα δυναμένοις παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐλθοῦσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· Ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τἆλλα[6] φίλος ἦν σοι, καὶ τοὺς φόρους ἀπ-εδίδου, ὥστε σὺ ἐπ-αινῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας.[5] ἐὰν οὖν ἐγώ σοι[7] μηδὲν χεῖρον ἐκείνου[8] ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον σατράπην[9] καθ-ιστάναι; ἐὰν δέ τί[10] σοι[11] μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ σοὶ δήπου ἔσται ἀφ-ελομένῳ ἐμὲ[12] ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα σατραπεύειν.

ἡ δ' ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τούς τε φόρους οὐδὲν ἧττον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀπ-εδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις, ὁπότε ἀφ-ικνοῖτο[13] πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, ἀεὶ ἦγε δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁπότε ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν χώραν κατα-βαίνοι,[13]

---

[1] *to the notes of.* [2] 403, 3. [3] 297. [4] 297.
[5] 580. [6] 148. [7] 114, 322. [8] 336. [9] 108.
[10] *in any way, at all.* [11] 114. [12] 481. [13] 574.

πολὺ πάντων τῶν ὑπ-άρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἥδιστα ἐδέχετο αὐτόν· καὶ ἃς παρ-έλαβε πόλεις δι-εφύλαττεν αὐτῷ, ἄλλας δὲ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων[1] προσ-έλαβε, ξενικῷ μὲν Ἑλληνικῷ[2] προσ-βαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχεσιν,[3] αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' ἁρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δ' ἐπ-αινέσειε,[4] τούτῳ δῶρα ἀμέμπτως ἐδίδου, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν κατεσκευάσατο. συν-εστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ[3] καὶ ὁπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἐμ-βάλοι,[4] ὅτι τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιοῖεν.[5] ὥστε καὶ ἀντ-ετίμα αὐτὴν μεγαλοπρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἐνίοτε παρ-εκάλει. —

ἤδη δ' οὖσα αὕτη ἐτῶν πλέων ἢ τετταράκοντα ἀπέθανεν, ἀπο-πνιγεῖσα, ὡς ἐλέγετο, ὑπὸ τοῦ τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτῆς ἀνδρός. οὗτος γὰρ ἐπείσθη ὑπό τινων ὡς αἰσχρὸν εἴη γυναῖκα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἰδιώτην εἶναι.

658. The Song of the Swallow

(A Rhodian mendicant song sung on the arrival of spring. A similar lay of the swallow is still sung by the modern Greeks at the same season. Some of the forms are in the Doric dialect.)

Ἦλθ', ἦλθε χελιδών,
καλὰς ὥρας ἄγουσα,
καλοὺς ἐνιαυτούς,
ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκά[6]
ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα. —

---

[1] 112. [2] 403, 6. [3] 322. [4] 574.

[5] Optative because the reason given is Pharnabazus's, not the writer's. Cf. the Latin subjunctive with *quod*.

[6] This form in Attic Greek would end in -η.

παλάθαν[1] σὺ προ-κύκλει
ἐκ πίονος οἴκου,
οἴνου τε δέπαστρον,
τυρῶν τε κάνυστρον·
καὶ πύρνα χελιδών
καὶ λεκιθίταν[1]
οὐκ ἀπ-ωθεῖται. πότερ᾽ ἀπίωμες,[2] ἢ λαβώμεθα;
εἰ μέν τι δώσεις[3]· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐάσομεν,
ἢ τὰν[1] θύραν φέρωμες[4] ἢ τοὐπέρθυρον,
ἢ τὰν[1] γυναῖκα τὰν[1] ἔσω καθημέναν[1]·
μικρὰ μέν ἐστι, ῥᾳδίως μιν[5] οἴσομεν[6]·
ἂν δὲ φέρῃς τι,
μέγα δή τι φέροιο[7]·
ἄνοιγ᾽, ἄνοιγε τὰν[1] θύραν χελιδόνι·
οὐ γὰρ γέροντές ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ παιδία.

---

[1] These forms in Attic Greek would end in **-ην**.

[2] For **ἀπ-ίωμεν**, deliberative subjunctive.

[3] Supply a protasis like **καλῶς ἔχει**, "*well and good.*"

[4] For **φέρωμεν**.

[5] **μιν = αὐτήν**.

[6] From **φέρω**.

[7] 375.

χελιδὼν ὁ πρῶτος.

659. Harmodius and Aristogiton[1]

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξῖφος φορήσω,
ὥσπερ Ἁρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων,
ὅτε τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,[2]
ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποιησάτην.

Φίλταθ' Ἁρμόδι', οὔ τί που τέθνηκας·
νήσοις δ' ἐν μακάρων σέ φασιν εἶναι,
ἵνα[3] περ ποδώκης Ἀχιλεύς,[4]
Τυδεΐδην τέ φασιν ἐσθλὸν Διομήδεα.[4]

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξῖφος φορήσω,
ὥσπερ Ἁρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων,
ὅτ' Ἀθηναίης ἐν θυσίαις
ἄνδρα τύραννον Ἵππαρχον ἐκαινέτην.

Αἰεὶ σφῷν[5] κλέος ἔσσεται[6] κατ' αἶαν,[7]
φίλταθ' Ἁρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων,
ὅτι τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,
ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποιησάτην.

660. The Last Words of Socrates

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἤδη ὥρα ἀπ-ιέναι, ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀπο-θανουμένῳ, ὑμῖν δὲ βιωσομένοις· ὁπότεροι δὲ ἡμῶν ἔρχονται ἐπὶ ἄμεινον πρᾶγμα, ἄδηλον[8] παντὶ πλὴν ἢ τῷ θεῷ.

---

[1] See 152. [2] For ἐκτανέτην, 2 aor. dual of κτείνω. [3] *where.*
[4] Two heroes of the Trojan war. [5] ὁεὶ ὑμῖν. [6] ἔσται.
[7] κατ' αἶαν, epic for κατὰ γῆν, *world-wide.* [8] Sc. ἐστί(ν).

Ἁρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων.

APPENDIX

DERIVATION OF WORDS

661. It will be found of great assistance in fixing the meanings of many words, and in mastering at sight many others, if we look carefully at the relations of words derived from a common root.

1. Nouns or adjectives formed directly from a root or from a verb stem are called *primitives;* as **κακός**, *bad*, from **κακ-**; **γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-**, stem of **γράφω**.

2. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs, formed from the stems of nouns or adjectives, are called *denominatives;* as **τῑμάω**, *honor*, from **τῑμᾱ-**, stem of **τῑμή**.

PRIMITIVE NOUNS

3. *Nouns in* **ος** *and* **α** (**η**).

λόγος (**λογ-ο-**), *speech*, from **λέγω** (**λεγ-**), *speak*.
μάχη (**μαχ-α**), *battle*, from **μάχομαι** (**μαχ-**), *fight*.

a. So also **ἀρχή** (from **ἄρχω**, *rule*), **δρόμος** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **πληγή** (from **πλήττω**, *strike*).

4. *Agent.*

γραφεύς, *writer*, from **γράφω** (**γραφ-**), *write*.
ποιητής, *poet* (*maker*), from **ποιέω** (**ποιε-**), *make*.
σωτήρ, *savior*, from **σῴζω** (**σω-**), *save*.

a. So also **μαθητής** (from **μανθάνω**, *learn*), **δικαστής** (from **δικάζω**, *judge*), **ὑπηρέτης** (from **ὑπηρετέω**, *serve*), **δρομεύς** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*).

5. *Action.*

λύσις, *loosing*, from **λῡ́ω** (**λυ-**), *loose.*
παιδείᾱ, *education*, from **παιδεύω** (**παιδε-**[1]), *educate.*

a. In the same way are formed **αἴσθησις** (from **αἰσθάνομαι**, *perceive*), **πρᾶξις** (from **πρᾱ́ττω**, *do*), **κρίσις** (from **κρῑ́νω**, *decide*), **πορείᾱ** (from **πορεύομαι**, *proceed*), **βασιλείᾱ** (from **βασιλεύω**, *rule*).

6. *Result.*

πρᾶγμα, *thing done, act*, from **πρᾱ́ττω** (**πρᾱγ-**), *do.*
γένος, *birth, race*, from **ἐγενόμην** (**γεν-**), *was born.*

a. So also **κτῆμα** (**κτάομαι**, *possess*), **χρῆμα** (**χράομαι**, *use*), **τόξευμα** (**τοξεύω**, *shoot with a bow*), **βέλος** (**βάλλω**, *throw*), **ψεῦδος** (**ψεύδομαι**, *speak falsely*).

DENOMINATIVE NOUNS

7. *Person concerned.*

ἱερεύς, *priest*, from **ἱερός**, *sacred.*
πολῑ́της, *citizen*, from **πόλις**, *city.*
οἰκέτης, *house servant*, from **οἶκος**, *house.*

a. So also **ἱππεύς** (from **ἵππος**, *horse*), **γραμματεύς** (from **γράμμα**, *writing*), **χαλκεύς** (from **χαλκός**, *bronze*), **τοξότης** (from **τόξον**, *bow*).

8. *Quality.*

πιστότης, ότητος, *fidelity*, from **πιστός**, *faithful.*
σοφίᾱ, *wisdom*, from **σοφός**, *wise.*
δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from **δίκαιος**, *just.*

a. So also **σωφροσύνη** (from **σώφρων**, *discreet*), **εὐδαιμονίᾱ** (from **εὐδαίμων**, *prosperous*), **φιλίᾱ** (**φίλος**, *friend*), **ἁπλότης** (from **ἁπλοῦς**, *simple*), **παχύτης** (**παχύς**, *thick*).

---

[1] The stem is really **παιδεϝ**, **ϝ** changing to **υ** in **παιδεύω**.

9. *Diminutives.*

παιδίον, *little child*, from **παιδ-** (**παῖς**, *child*).
παιδίσκος, *young boy* (fem. **παιδίσκη**), from **παῖς**.

a. So also **νεᾱνίσκος** (from **νεᾱ́ν**, *youth*), **χωρίον** (from **χώρᾱ**, *land*), **ἀκόντιον** (**ἄκων**, *spear*).

ADJECTIVES

10. **κακός**, *bad*, from root **κακ-**.
ἡδύς, *sweet*, from **ἡδ-** (**ἥδομαι**, *be pleased*).
ψευδής, *false*, from **ψευδ-** (**ψεύδομαι**, *lie*).

a. What is the meaning of **λοιπός** (**λείπω**, *leave*)? Of **διαφανής** (**δια-φαίνω**, *show through*)?

11. *Belonging to* a person or thing.

οἰκεῖος, *domestic*, from **οἶκος**, *house*.

a. So also **ἀρχαῖος** (**ἀρχή**, *beginning*), **Ἀθηναῖος** (**Ἀθῆναι**, *Athens*), **δίκαιος** (**δίκη**, *justice*).

12. *Fitness or Ability.*

βασιλικός, *fit to rule*, *kingly*, from **βασιλεύς**, *king*.

a. So also **ἀρχικός** (**ἀρχή**, *rule*), **πολεμικός** (**πόλεμος**, *war*).

13. **φοβερός**, *frightful*, from **φοβε-** (**φοβέω**, *frighten*).
ὠφέλιμος, *helpful*, from **ὠφελέω**, *help*.

a. In the same way **φανερός** (**φαίνω**, *show*), **πονηρός** (**πόνος**, *toil*), **χρήσιμος** (**χράομαι**, *use*), **φρόνιμος** (**φρήν**, *mind*).

14. DENOMINATIVE VERBS

τῑμάω, *honor*, from **τῑμή**, *honor*.
ἀριθμέω, *count*, from **ἀριθμός**, *number*.
δηλόω, *make evident*, from **δῆλος**, *evident*.

βασιλεύω, *reign*, from **βασιλεύς**, *king*.
δικάζω, *judge*, from **δίκη**, *justice*.
ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from **ἐλπίς**, *hope*.

a. So also **κρατέω** (**κράτος**, *might*), **δουλόω** (**δοῦλος**, *slave*), **δουλεύω** (**δοῦλος**, *slave*), **μισθόω** (**μισθός**, *pay*), **νῑκάω** (from **νίκη**, *victory*), **ὁπλίζω** (**ὅπλα**, *weapons*), **ὀνομάζω** (**ὄνομα**, *name*).

INSEPARABLE PREFIXES

15. The following inseparable prefixes occur frequently:

ἀ (**ἀν-** before vowels) with negative force (called **ἀ privative**), as **ἄθῡμος**, *without heart*, **ἄπορος**, *without resources*.
δυς-, *ill* (cf. **εὖ**, *well*), as **δυσπόρευτος**, *hard to go through*.
ἡμι-, *half*, as **ἡμιδᾱρεικόν**, *a half daric*.

662. Formation of the Present Stem from the Verb Stem — Five Classes of Verbs

For convenience verbs may be classed according to the way in which the present stem is made from the simple verb stem.

I. First Class (**Simple Stem**). — 1. Here the present stem is the simple verb stem + the thematic vowel **ο/ε**, as **ἄγω** (**ἀγ-**), *lead*, present stem **ἀγο/ε-**, giving **ἄγομεν**, **ἄγετε**, etc.

a. The quantity of the vowel sometimes varies in the different tenses, as **λῡ́ω**, **λέλῠμαι**.

2. This class includes verbs with mute stems, which lengthen or strengthen **ι**, **υ**, and **α** to **ει** (**οι**), **ευ**, or **η** in all tenses except the second aorist and second passive systems, as **λείπω** (**λιπ-**), *leave*, present stem **λειπο/ε-**, 2 pf. **λέλοιπα**, 2 a. **ἔλιπον**.

a. Common verbs in this group are **λείπω**, *leave*, **πείθω**, (**πιθ-**), *persuade*, **φεύγω** (**φυγ-**), *flee*, **σήπω** (**σαπ-**), *rot*, **τήκω** (**τακ-**), *melt*.

b. To this group belong six verbs in **έω**, with stems in **υ**. These originally had the strong forms in **ευ**, which became **εϝ** before a vowel, and finally dropped **ϝ**. These are **θέω** (**θυ-**), *run* [the present stem becoming **θε$^{o}_{ε}$-** from **θευ-**, **θεϝ-**, **θε-**], **νέω**, *swim*, **πλέω**, *sail*, **πνέω**, *breathe*, **ῥέω**, *flow*, **χέω**, *pour*.

II. Second Class (**Stems in πτ or Tau Class**). — Some labial (**π**, **β**, **φ**) verb stems form the present by adding **τ$^{o}_{ε}$-**, as **κόπτω** (**κοπ-**), *cut*, present stem **κοπτ$^{o}_{ε}$-**.

a. The most common verbs of this class are **ἅπτω** (**ἁφ-**), *touch*, **βάπτω** (**βαφ-**), *dip*, **βλάπτω** (**βλαβ-**), *injure*, **θάπτω** (**ταφ-**), *bury*, **καλύπτω** (**καλυβ-**), *cover*, **κάμπτω** (**καμπ-**), *bend*, **κλέπτω** (**κλεπ-**), *steal*, **κόπτω** (**κοπ-**), *cut*, **κρύπτω** (**κρυβ-** or **κρυφ-**), *conceal*, **ῥίπτω** (**ῥῑφ-**), *throw*, **σκάπτω** (**σκαφ-**), *dig*, **σκέπτομαι** (**σκεπ-**), *consider*, **τύπτω** (**τυπ-**), *strike*.

III. Third Class (**Stems in Iota**). — This class adds **ι$^{o}_{ε}$-** to the verb stem. There are four types.

1. **Verbs in σσω or ττω.** — Many palatal (**κ**, **γ**, **χ**) stems add **ι$^{o}_{ε}$-**,[1] forming by euphony **σσω** or **ττω**, as **πρᾱ́ττω** (**πρᾱγ-**), *do*, present stem **πρᾱττ$^{o}_{ε}$-** (for **πρᾱγι$^{o}_{ε}$-**), future **πρᾱ́ξω**. The form in **σσω** is more generally correct, though the **ττ** form is commonly seen in our texts.

a. Common verbs of this type are **ἀλλάσσω** (**ἀλλαγ-**), *change*, **ἑλίσσω** (**ἑλικ-**), *roll*, **κηρῡ́σσω** (**κηρῡκ-**), *proclaim*, **ὀρύσσω** (**ὀρυχ-**), *dig*, **πλήσσω** (**πληγ-**), *strike*, **πρᾱ́σσω** (**πρᾱγ-**), *do*, **ταράσσω** (**ταραχ-**), *disturb*, **τάσσω** (**ταγ-**), *draw up*, **φυλάσσω** (**φυλακ-**), *guard*.

b. Occasionally a verb in **σσω** or **ττω** is formed from a lingual (**τ**, **δ**, **θ**) stem, as **ἁρμόττω** (**ἁρμοδ-**), *fit*, fut. **ἁρμόσω**.

---

[1] This **ι** represents an original consonant **j**.

2. **Verbs in ζω.** — Many stems in **δ** add **ι**, forming **ζ**, as **νομίζω** (**νομιδ-**) *think*, present stem **νομιζ**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-.

a. So also **ἀθροίζω**, *collect*, **ἁρπάζω**, *seize*, **θαυμάζω**, *admire*, **κομίζω**, *carry*, **πελάζω**, *approach*, **πορίζω**, *provide*, **σῴζω**, *save*, **φράζω**, *say*.

b. A few verbs in **ζω** come from stems in **γ** or **γγ**, with futures in **ξω**, as **σφάζω** (**σφαγ-**), *slay*, fut. **σφάξω**; **κλάζω** (**κλαγγ-**), *scream*, fut. **κλάγξω**.

3. **Enlarged Liquid Stems.** — (1) Presents in **λλω** come from verb stems in **λ** with **ι**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$- added, **λι** becoming **λλ**, as **βάλλω** (**βαλ-**), *throw*, present stem **βαλλ**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$- for **βαλι**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-.

a. Other similar verbs are **ἀγγέλλω** (**ἀγγελ-**), *announce*, **ἅλλομαι** (**ἁλ-**), *leap*, **στέλλω** (**στελ-**), *send*, **τέλλω** (**τελ-**), *make to rise*, **σφάλλω** (**σφαλ-**), *trip up*.

(2) Presents in **αινω** and **αιρω** come from verb stems in **ᾰν** and **ᾰρ**, with **ι**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$- added, the **ι** being transposed and contracted with **α** to **αι**, as **φαίνω** (**φαν-**), *show*, present stem **φαιν**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$- for **φανι**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-.

a. Other verbs of this type are **εὐφραίνω** (**εὐφραν-**), *cheer*, **κερδαίνω** (**κερδαν-**), *gain*, **μαίνομαι** (**μαν-**), *be mad*, **ξηραίνω** (**ξηραν-**), *dry*, **σημαίνω** (**σημαν-**), *show*, **αἴρω** (**ἀρ-**), *lift*, **καθαίρω** (**καθαρ-**), *purify*, **τεκμαίρομαι** (**τεκμαρ-**), *judge*, **χαίρω** (**χαρ-**), *rejoice*.

(3) Presents in **εινω**, **ειρω**, **ῑνω**, **ῑρω**, **ῡνω**, and **ῡρω** come from stems in **εν**, **ερ**, **ιν**, **ιρ**, **υν**, **υρ**, with **ι**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-. This **ι** disappears and the preceding **ε**, **ι**, or **υ** is lengthened to **ει**, **ῑ**, or **ῡ**, as **τείνω** (**τεν-**), *stretch*, present stem **τειν**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$- for **τενι**$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-.

a. So also **αἰσχῡ́νω** (**αἰσχυν-**), *disgrace*, **ἀμῡ́νω** (**ἀμυν-**), *ward off*, **ἐγείρω** (**ἐγερ-**), *rouse*, **κλῑ́νω** (**κλιν-**), *lean*, **κρῑ́νω** (**κριν-**), *judge*, **κτείνω** (**κτεν-**), *slay*, **μαρτῡ́ρομαι** (**μαρτυρ-**),

bear witness, **ὀξῡ́νω** (ὀξυν-), *sharpen*, **σπείρω** (σπερ-), *sow*, **φθείρω** (φθερ-), *corrupt*.

4. Two verbs, **καίω** or **κᾱ́ω**, *burn*, and **κλαίω** or **κλᾱ́ω**, *weep*, have stems **καυ-** and **κλαυ**, which became **καϝι-** and **κλαϝι-**, then **και-** and **κλαι-**.

IV. Fourth Class (**N Verbs**). — 1. Some verb stems add **ν** to form the present, as **δάκνω** (δακ-), *bite*, present stem **δακν$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-**.

a. Other verbs are **βαίνω** (βα-, βαν-), *go*, **κάμνω** (καμ-), *be weary*, **πῑ́νω** (πι-), *drink*, **τέμνω** (τεμ-), *cut*, **φθάνω** (φθα-), *anticipate*, **φθῑ́νω** (φθι-), *waste*.

2. Many stems add **αν**, as **ἁμαρτάνω** (ἁμαρτ-), *err*, present stem **ἁμαρταν$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-**. If the last vowel of the stem is short another nasal (**μ** before **π**, **β**, **φ**, — **ν** before **τ**, **δ**, **θ**, — **γ** before **κ**, **γ**, **χ**) is inserted after this vowel, as **λανθάνω** (λαθ-, λανθ-), *escape notice*.

a. Common verbs of this type are **αἰσθάνομαι** (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, **αὐξάνω** (αὐξ-), *increase*, **ἀπ-εχθάνομαι** (ἐχθ-), *be hated*, **λαγχάνω** (λαχ-), *obtain by lot*, **λαμβάνω** (λαβ-), *take*, **μανθάνω** (μαθ-), *learn*, **πυνθάνομαι** (πυθ-), *hear*, **τυγχάνω** (τυχ-), *happen*.

3. A few stems add **νε**, as **ἱκνέομαι** (ἱκ-), *come*, present stem **ἱκνε$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-**, and **ὑπ-ισχνέομαι** (ἰσχ-), *promise*.

4. Several stems add **νυ** or (after a vowel) **ννυ**, as **ὀμνύω** (ὀμ-), *swear*, present stem **ὀμνυ$^{o}_{\epsilon}$-**.

a. These verbs are mostly verbs in **μι**, the most common being **δείκνῡμι** (δεικ-), *show*, **ζεύγνῡμι** (ζυγ-), *yoke*, **κεράννῡμι** (κερα-), *mix*, **κρεμάννῡμι** (κρεμα-), *hang*, **μῑ́γνῡμι** (μιγ-), *mix*, **-οίγνῡμι** (οιγ-), *open*, **ὄλλῡμι** (ὀλ-), *destroy*, **ὄμνῡμι** (ὀμ-), *swear*, **πήγνῡμι** (παγ-), *fix*, **σκεδάννῡμι** (σκεδα-), *scatter*.

b. **ἐλαύνω** (ἐλα-) really belongs here, the present stem **ἐλαυν**${}^{o}_{\epsilon}$- being probably originally **ἐλανυ**${}^{o}_{\epsilon}$-.

V. Fifth Class (**Verbs in σκω**). — These add **σκ**${}^{o}_{\epsilon}$- or **ισκ**${}^{o}_{\epsilon}$- to the verb stem to form the present, as **ἀρέσκω** (ἀρε-), *please.*

a. So also **ἁλίσκομαι** (ἁλ-), *be captured,* **ἀνᾱλίσκω** (ἀνᾱλ-), *expend,* **γιγνώσκω** (γνο-), *learn,* **εὑρίσκω** (εὑρ-), *find,* **θνῄσκω** (θνα-), *die,* **μεθύσκω** (μεθυ-), *intoxicate,* **μιμνῄσκω** (μνα-), *remind,* **τιτρώσκω** (τρο-), *wound,* **φάσκω** (φα-), *allege.* So also **διδάσκω** (διδαχ-), *teach,* and **πάσχω** (παθ-), *suffer.*

A few very irregular verbs belong strictly to none of the preceding classes. Many of them have two or more entirely independent tense stems. These are:

αἱρέω (αἱρε-, ἑλ-), *take,* **αἱρήσω**, **ᾕρηκα**, **ᾕρημαι**, **ᾑρέθην**, 2 a. **εἷλον**.

εἶπον (εἰπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *spoke,* fut. **ἐρῶ**, 1 a. **εἶπα**, pf. **εἴρηκα**, **εἴρημαι**, **ἐρρήθην** and **ἐρρέθην**.

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλευθ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), *go,* **ἐλεύσομαι** (poetic), 2 pf. **ἐλήλυθα**, 2 a. **ἦλθον**.

ἐσθίω (ἐσθ-, ἐδ-, φαγ-), *eat,* fut. **ἔδομαι**, **ἐδήδοκα**, **ἐδήδεσμαι**, **ἠδέσθην**, 2 a. **ἔφαγον**.

ὁράω (ὁρα-, ὀπ-, ϝιδ-), *see,* **ὄψομαι**, **ἑώρᾱκα** and **ἑόρᾱκα**, **ἑώρᾱμαι** and **ὦμμαι**, **ὤφθην**, 2 a. **εἶδον**.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer,* fut. **πείσομαι**, 2 pf. **πέπονθα**, 2 a. **ἔπαθον**.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), *drink,* fut. **πίομαι**, **πέπωκα**, **πέπομαι**, **ἐπόθην**, 2 a. **ἔπιον**.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall,* **πεσοῦμαι**, **πέπτωκα**, 2 a. **ἔπεσον**.

τρέχω (τρεχ-, δραμ-), *run,* **δραμοῦμαι**, **δεδράμηκα**, **δεδράμημαι**, 2 a. **ἔδραμον**.

φέρω (**φερ-, οἰ-, ἐνεκ-**, by reduplication and syncope **ἐνεγκ-**), *bear*, fut. **οἴσω**, aor. **ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην**, 2 a. **ἤνεγκον**.

663. Changes of Consonants — Euphony

1. Before **μ**,

π, β, or **φ** becomes **μ**, as **τρί̄βω, τέτρῑμ-μαι**.
κ, γ, or **χ** becomes **γ**, as **ἄρχω, ἦργ-μαι**.
τ, δ, or **θ** becomes **σ**, as **πείθω, πέπεισ-μαι, ἁρπάζω** (stem **ἁρπαδ-**), **ἥρπασμαι**.

2. Before **τ, δ**, or **θ**,

π, β, or **φ** }
κ, γ, or **χ** } is made coördinate (14), as **ἄγω, ἤχ-θην, ἦκ-ται**.
τ, δ, or **θ** becomes **σ**, as **πείθω, ἐπείσ-θην**.

3. With **σ**,

π, β, or **φ** becomes **ψ**, as **πέμπω, πέμψ-ω**.
κ, γ, or **χ** becomes **ξ**, as **ἄρχω, ἄρξ-ω**.
τ, δ, or **θ** is dropped, as **πείθω, πέπει-σαι**.
ντ, νδ, νθ are dropped before **σ**, and the preceding vowel lengthened, as **λῡ́ουσα** for ***λῡ́οντσα**.
ν is dropped before **σ**, and the preceding vowel generally lengthened (except before **-σι** of the dative plural).

4. Before **κ**,

τ, δ, or **θ** is dropped, as **πείθω, πέπει-κα**.

5. When the stem of a verb ends in a consonant, the endings (**-θον, -θην**) **-θε, -θαι**, etc., are used instead of (**-σθον, -σθην**) **-σθε, -σθαι**, etc.

6. With consonant stems the periphrastic form of the third person plural is used, as **ἠγμένοι εἰσί, ἠγμένοι ἦσαν** (for ***ἦγνται**, ***ἦγντο**, which would be hard to pronounce).

7. **ν** before **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**, as **συμ-πέμπω** for ***συν-πέμπω**.
before **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** becomes **γ** nasal, as **συγ-καλῶ** for ***συν-καλῶ**.
before **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** is unchanged, as **συν-τάττω**.
before a liquid is changed to that liquid, as **συλ-λέγω** for ***συν-λέγω**.
before **σ** is generally dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened, as **λῡ́ουσι** for ***λῡ́ονσι**.

8. A rough mute is never doubled. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and also after the syllabic augment; **ῥῑ́πτω**, **ἔρρῑπτον**.

9. Before a rough vowel a smooth mute (**π**, **κ**, **τ**) is aspirated, becoming **φ**, **χ**, or **θ**, as **καθ-ίστημι** for **κατ(α)ίστημι**.
In reduplications an initial rough mute is made smooth, as **τέθυκα**. So also **ἐτέθην** (**τίθημι**) and **ἐτύθην** (**θῡ́ω**) in the aorist passive.

10. **ν**, **ρ**, and **ς** are the only consonants which can end a word.

a. **ἐξ**, *from*, has, however, the form **ἐκ** before consonants, and **οὐ** *not*, is written **οὐκ** or **οὐχ** before vowels.

664. Vowel Changes

A. TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS

1. **α**.

α + α = ᾱ	α + αι = αι
α + ε = ᾱ	α + ει = ᾳ[1]
α + η = ᾱ	α + οι = ῳ
α + ι = αι	α + ῃ = ᾳ
α + ο = ω	α + ου = ω
α + ω = ω	

[1] But infinitives in **αειν** contract into **ᾱν**, as **τῑμαειν**, **τῑμᾶν**.

2. ε.

ε + α = η[1]	ε + ει = ει
ε + ε = ει	ε + ῃ = ῃ
ε + η = η	ε + οι = οι
ε + ι = ει	ε + ου = ου
ε + ο = ου	
ε + ω = ω	

3. ο.

ο + α = ω	ο + ει = οι[2]
ο + ε = ου	ο + οι = οι
ο + η = ω	ο + ῃ = οι
ο + ι = οι	ο + ου = ου
ο + ο = ου	
ο + ω = ω	

4. In general a vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, and the following vowel, if ι, remains as *iota subscript;* otherwise it disappears.

B. TABLE OF TEMPORAL AUGMENT

In changing the first vowel of a verb to form temporal augment,

α, ε, η = η	αι, ει, = ῃ
ο, ω = ω	οι = ῳ
ι = ῑ	ευ, αυ = ηυ
υ = ῡ	ου = ου

---

[1] But in contracted nouns and adjectives εα of the neuter plural, and, if ρ precedes, εᾱ of the feminine singular become ᾱ.

[2] But infinitives in οειν contract into ουν, as δηλοειν, δηλοῦν.

665. Table of Pronominal Adjectives

Interrogative	Indefinite	Demonstrative	Relative
πόσος; *how large? how many?* Lat. *quantus?*	**(ποσός),** *of some size.*	**(τόσος), τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος,** *so large* or *many;* Lat. *tantus.*	**ὅσος, ὁπόσος,** (*as much* or *many*) *as;* Lat. *quantus.*
ποῖος; *of what kind?* Lat. *quālis?*	**(ποιός),** *of some kind.*	**(τοῖος), τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος,** *such;* Lat. *tālis.*	**οἷος, ὁποῖος,** *of which kind,* (*such*) *as;* Lat. *quālis.*
πηλίκος; *how old? how large?*	**(πηλίκος),** *of some age.*	**(τηλίκος), τηλικόσδε, τηλικοῦτος,** *so old* or *so large.*	**ἡλίκος, ὁπηλίκος,** *of which age* or *size,* (*as old* or *large*) *as.*
πότερος; *which of the two?*	**πότερος** (or **ποτερός**), *one of two* (rare).	**ἕτερος,** *the one* or *the other* (*of two*). Lat. *alter.*	**ὁπότερος,** *whichever of the two.*

So also the pronouns

τίς; *who?*	**τὶς,** *some one, any one.*	**ὅδε, οὗτος,** *this, this one.* **ἐκεῖνος,** *that* (*one*).	**ὅς, ὅστις,** *who, whoever, which.*

666. Table of Pronominal Adverbs

Interrogative	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative
ποῦ; *where?*	**πού,** *somewhere.*	**(ἔνθα), ἐνθάδε,** *here.* **ἐκεῖ,** *there.* **ἐνταῦθα,** *yonder.*	**οὗ, ὅπου,** *where, wherever.*
πῇ; *in what way? how?*	**πῄ,** *in some way, somehow.*	**(τῇ), τῇδε, ταύτῃ,** *in this way, thus.*	**ᾗ, ὅπῃ,** *in which way, as.*

Interrogative	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative
ποῖ; *whither?*	**ποί,** *to some place.*	**ἐκεῖσε,** *thither.*	**οἷ, ὅποι,** *whither.*
πόθεν; *whence?*	**ποθέν,** *from some place.*	**(ἔνθεν), ἐνθένδε, ἐντεῦθεν, ἐκεῖθεν,** *thence.*	**ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, ἔνθεν.** *whence.*
πῶς; *how?*	**πώς,** *in some way, somehow.*	**(ὥς), ὧδε, οὕτως,** *thus.* **ἐκείνως,** *in that way.*	**ὡς, ὅπως,** *in which way, as, how.*
πότε; *when?*	**ποτέ,** *at some time.*	**τότε,** *then.* **νῦν,** *now.*	**ὅτε, ὁπότε,** *when.*
πηνίκα; *just when?*		**(τηνίκα), τηνικάδε, τηνικαῦτα,** *just then.*	**ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα,** *just when.*

667. Table of Enclitics

1. The personal pronouns **μοῦ, μοί, μέ**, — **σοῦ, σοί, σέ**, — **οὗ, οἷ, ἕ**, and (in poetry) **σφίσι**, together with certain dialectic and poetic forms, as **μεῦ** for **μοῦ**, **σέο, σεῦ** for **σοῦ**, etc.

2. The indefinite pronoun **τὶς, τὶ** in all forms (except **ἄττα**), with the indefinite adverbs **πού, ποθέν, ποθί, πῄ, ποί, ποτέ, πώ, πώς**.

3. The present indicative of **εἰμί**, *be*, and **φημί**, *say*, except the forms **εἶ** and **φῄς**.

4. The particles **γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ**, with the inseparable **-δε** in **ὅδε** and **-θε** in **εἴθε**.

a. When an enclitic forms the last part of a compound word, the compound is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word, as **ὥστε, ὥσπερ, εἴθε, εἴτε**.

668. Table of Negatives

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (**μή**), *not.*
οὐδαμῇ (**μηδαμῇ**), *nowhere ; in no way.*
οὐδαμόθεν (**μηδαμόθεν**), *from nowhere.*
οὐδαμοῖ (**μηδαμοῖ**) } *no whither.*
οὐδαμόσε (**μηδαμόσε**) } *no whither.*
οὐδαμοῦ (**μηδαμοῦ**), *nowhere.*
οὐδαμῶς (**μηδαμῶς**), *in no wise.*
οὐδέ (**μηδέ**), *and not, but not, nor even.*
οὐδείς (**μηδείς**), *no one, no.*
οὐδέποτε (**μηδέποτε**), *and not ever, nor ever even, never.*
οὐδέπω (**μηδέπω**), *and not yet, not as yet.*
οὐδεπώποτε (**μηδεπώποτε**), *never yet at any time.*
οὐδέτερος (**μηδέτερος**), *neither.*
οὐκέτι (**μηκέτι**), *no longer.*
οὔκουν, *not therefore.*
οὐκοῦν, losing all negative force, *therefore, then, accordingly.*
οὔποτε (**μήποτε**), *not ever, never.*
οὔπω (**μήπω**), *not yet.*
οὐπώποτε (**μηπώποτε**), *never yet at any time.*
οὔτε (**μήτε**), *and not.*
οὔτε . . . οὔτε (**μήτε . . . μήτε**), *neither . . . nor.*

τὰ ὅπλα ποιοῦσιν.

669. RULES OF SYNTAX

SYNTAX OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

1. **The subject of a finite verb** is in the nominative case.

2. **The subject of the infinitive** is in the accusative, but is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

3. **A verb agrees** with its subject nominative in person and number; but a *neuter plural* subject regularly takes a singular verb.

4. **Predicate Nominative.** — A noun or adjective in the predicate referring to the same person or thing as the subject is put in the same case.

5. **Apposition.** — A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case.

6. **Adjectives agree** with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

7. **An attributive adjective** qualifying a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and noun; not only adjectives, but adverbs, prepositions with their nouns, and other qualifying expressions, may stand with the article in the attributive position.

8. **A predicate adjective** precedes the article or follows the noun without taking an article.

9. **A demonstrative pronoun,** when used with a noun, takes the article and stands in the predicate position.

10. **A relative pronoun** agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands.

11. **Assimilation.** — When a relative, however, would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative, as **τούτων ὧν ἔχω**, *these things which I have.*

12. **Attraction.** — As in Latin, the antecedent of a relative may be *attracted* into the subordinate clause, the relative agreeing with it as an adjective.

13. Accusative. — **The direct object** of a transitive verb is put in the **accusative.**

14. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This **cognate** accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb.

15. The accusative of **specification** denotes that in respect to which any statement is made.

16. An accusative often has the force of an adverb.

17. The accusative may denote **extent of time** or **space.**

18. The accusative is used with the adverbs of swearing **νή** and **μά,** *by*. An oath introduced by **νή** is affirmative; one introduced by **μά** is negative.

19. Verbs signifying to *ask*, *demand*, *teach*, *remind*, *clothe* or *unclothe*, *conceal*, *deprive*, and *take away*, may take two object accusatives. Also verbs signifying to *do anything to* or *say anything of* a person or thing.

20. Verbs signifying to *name*, *choose* or *appoint*, *make*, *think* or *regard*, may take a predicate accusative besides the direct object.

21. Genitive. — A noun used to define another noun and not referring to the same person or thing is put in the **genitive.** This is called the **attributive genitive.**

22. **The attributive genitive** may denote *possession*: the *subject* or *object* of an action or feeling: *material* or *contents*: *measure* of space, time, or value: *cause*, *source*, or *origin*; the *whole* after words denoting a part.

23. Verbs signifying to *be* or *become* may have a *predicate* genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

24. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*; so especially verbs meaning to *share* or *enjoy*.

25. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *make trial of*, *begin*, *take hold of*, *touch*, *claim*, *aim at*, *hit*, *miss*, *attain*.

26. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *taste*, *smell*, *hear*, *perceive*, *comprehend*, *remember*, *forget*, *desire*, *care for*, *spare*, *neglect*, *wonder at*, *admire*, *despise*.

27. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *rule*, *lead*, or *direct*.

28. The genitive may denote a cause with verbs of the emotions, such as *wonder*, *admiration*, *affection*, *pity*, *anger*, *hatred*, *envy*, *revenge*.

29. The genitive sometimes denotes **source.**

30. Verbs signifying *fullness* and *want* take the genitive of material.

31. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or *distinguished*; hence it follows verbs signifying to *remove*, *restrain*, *release*, *cease*, *fail*, *differ*, and the like.

32. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *surpass*, *be inferior*, and all others that imply comparison.

33. The genitive may denote the **price or value** of a thing.

34. The genitive may denote the **time within which** anything takes place.

35. The genitive is used with many adjectives and adverbs kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs that take the genitive.

36. Adjectives and adverbs of the *comparative* degree take the genitive when ἤ, *than*, is omitted.

37. The genitive is sometimes found after verbs compounded with **ἀπό**, **κατά**, or **πρό**.

38. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. Genitive Absolute.

39. Dative. — The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the dative.

40. Many verbs that are transitive in English are intransitive in Greek and take the dative. Such are verbs meaning to *serve*, *trust*, *please*, *benefit*, *obey*, and their opposites; *assist*, *defend*, *advise*, *blame*, *envy*, *threaten*, and the like.

41. The dative follows many verbs compounded with **ἐν, σύν, ἐπί**; and some compounded with **πρός, παρά, περί, ὑπό**.

42. The dative with **εἰμί, γίγνομαι**, and the like, may denote the **possessor**.

43. The person or thing for whose **advantage or disadvantage** a thing is done is put in the dative.

44. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness*, *nearness*, *agreement*, and their opposites, *union* or *approach*. This includes verbs of *friendliness* and *hostility*.

45. The dative is used to denote **cause, manner, means, or instrument**. **χράομαι**, *use*, is followed by an instrumental dative; cf. Lat. *ūtor*.

46. The dative of **manner** is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. The dative of manner occasionally denotes *specification*.

47. The dative without a preposition often denotes **time when**.

48. The dative follows adjectives and adverbs of **kindred meaning** with verbs that take the dative.

49. The dative is used with the perfect and pluperfect passive and with verbal adjectives in **τέος** to express the **agent.**

50. The dative is used to express **accompaniment.**

SYNTAX OF VERBS

51. **Final clauses** take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses; sometimes, however, the subjunctive is retained after secondary tenses after the analogy of indirect discourse.

52. Clauses introduced by **μή** after verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. But sometimes the subjunctive is found after a secondary tense.

53. **Object clauses** introduced by **ὅπως** depending on verbs of *striving* or *effecting* take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

54. **Indirect quotations** may take **ὅτι** or **ὡς** with a finite verb, or the infinitive, or sometimes the participle. Each tense of the infinitive or participle in indirect discourse represents the tense of the finite verb of the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect.

55. When an indirect quotation depends on a verb that is followed by the infinitive or on one that is followed by the participle, the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive or participle (an **ἄν** of the original being retained).

56. In an indirect quotation introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὡς**, after primary tenses a simple indicative is retained in its mood and tense; after secondary tenses the indicative is changed to the **same tense** of the **optative**, or it may be retained in the original mood and tense.

57. In a complex sentence thus indirectly quoted the leading verb follows the above rule, but the dependent verbs after primary tenses retain the original mood and tense; after secondary tenses they may change to the same tense of the optative or retain the original mood and tense. Secondary tenses of the indicative and optatives are not changed.

58. **Particular Conditions.** — In a simple present or past condition implying nothing as to fulfillment the tenses of the indicative are used.

59. **Unreal Conditions.** — In a present or past condition implying that the supposition is not fulfilled the secondary tenses of the indica-

tive are used, and the apodosis has the adverb **ἄν**. Here the imperfect refers to present time, the aorist (and rare pluperfect) refers to past time.

60. **Vivid Future Conditions.** — In a future condition distinctly and vividly stated the protasis has **ἐάν** (ἄν or ἤν) with the subjunctive; the apodosis, some form referring to future time.

61. **Vague Future Conditions.** — In a future condition in a less distinct and vivid form the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**, the apodosis the optative with **ἄν**.

62. **General Conditions.** — In general suppositions referring to present time the protasis has the subjunctive with **ἐάν**; the apodosis, some form denoting repetition in present time. Past general suppositions have the optative with **εἰ** in the protasis; some form denoting past repetition in the apodosis.

63. Sometimes the protasis of a condition is not expressed in the regular form with **εἰ** or **ἐάν**, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence.

64. The **potential optative** with **ἄν** is used to express a future action dependent upon circumstances or contingencies.

65. **Wishes.** — When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative with or without **εἴθε** or **εἰ γάρ**, *oh that*.

66. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used with **εἴθε** or **εἰ γάρ**, which cannot be omitted.

67. **The infinitive** with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most of the constructions belonging to nouns.

68. **The participle** may be used with the article like an attributive adjective (**attributive participle**) or may take the place of an omitted noun (**substantive participle**).

69. The participle may express some circumstance in relation to the leading verb, as *time*, *cause*, *manner*, *means*, *purpose*, *condition*, *concession*, *attendant circumstances*. This is called the **circumstantial participle**. See also Genitive Absolute.

70. The participle may be used to limit or supplement the meaning of certain verbs, especially those meaning to *begin*, *continue*, *cease*, *repent*, *be pleased* or *displeased*, *be ashamed* (**supplementary participle**).

71. The supplementary participle of indirect discourse is found after verbs meaning to *see*, *hear*, *know*, *learn*, *remember*, *forget*, *show*, *appear*, and **ἀγγέλλω**, *announce*.

TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION

NOUNS

670. O-Declension

	λόγος, ὁ, *word*	δοῦλος, ὁ, *slave*	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *man*	στρατηγός, ὁ, *general*	δῶρον, τό, *gift*
			SINGULAR		
N.	λόγος	δοῦλος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	δούλου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	δούλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	δοῦλον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	δοῦλε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	δῶρον
			*DUAL		
[N.A.V.	λόγω	δούλω	ἀνθρώπω	στρατηγώ	δώρων]
[G.D.	λόγοιν	δούλοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	στρατηγοῖν	δώροιν]
			PLURAL		
N.V.	λόγοι	δοῦλοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	δούλων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	δούλους	ἀνθρώπους	στρατηγούς	δῶρα

671. A-Declension, Feminine

	ὥρᾱ, ἡ, *season*	ἄκρᾱ, ἡ, *height*	Μοῦσα, ἡ, *Muse*	σκηνή, ἡ, *tent*	γέφῡρα, ἡ, *bridge*	ἅμαξα, ἡ, *wagon*
			SINGULAR			
N.V.	ὥρᾱ	ἄκρᾱ	Μοῦσα	σκηνή	γέφῡρα	ἅμαξα
G.	ὥρᾱς	ἄκρᾱς	Μούσης	σκηνῆς	γεφῡ́ρᾱς	ἁμάξης
D.	ὥρᾳ	ἄκρᾳ	Μούσῃ	σκηνῇ	γεφῡ́ρᾳ	ἁμάξῃ
A.	ὥρᾱν	ἄκρᾱν	Μοῦσαν	σκηνήν	γέφῡραν	ἅμαξαν

*Dual

[N.A.V.	ὥρᾱ	ἄκρᾱ	Μούσᾱ	σκηνᾱ́	γεφύ̄ρᾱ	ἁμάξᾱ]
[G.D.	ὥραιν	ἄκραιν	Μούσαιν	σκηναῖν	γεφύ̄ραιν	ἁμάξαιν]

Plural

N.V.	ὧραι	ἄκραι	Μοῦσαι	σκηναί	γέφῡραι	ἅμαξαι
G.	ὡρῶν	ἀκρῶν	Μουσῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφῡρῶν	ἁμαξῶν
D.	ὥραις	ἄκραις	Μούσαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύ̄ραις	ἁμάξαις
A.	ὥρᾱς	ἄκρᾱς	Μούσᾱς	σκηνᾱ́ς	γεφύ̄ρᾱς	ἁμάξᾱς

672. A-Declension, Masculine

	νεᾱνίᾱς, ὁ, *young man*	πολί̄της, ὁ, *citizen*	μαθητής, ὁ, *pupil*	σατράπης, ὁ, *satrap*
	Singular			
N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολί̄της	μαθητής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾱνίου	πολί̄του	μαθητοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	πολί̄τῃ	μαθητῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾱνίᾱν	πολί̄την	μαθητήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολῖτα	μαθητά	σατράπη
	*Dual			
[N.A.V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολί̄τᾱ	μαθητᾱ́	σατράπᾱ]
[G.D.	νεᾱνίαιν	πολί̄ταιν	μαθηταῖν	σατράπαιν]
	Plural			
N.V.	νεᾱνίαι	πολῖται	μαθηταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾱνιῶν	πολῑτῶν	μαθητῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾱνίαις	πολί̄ταις	μαθηταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολί̄τᾱς	μαθητᾱ́ς	σατράπᾱς

673. Consonant Declension — Palatals and Labials

	φύλαξ, ὁ, *guard*	διῶρυξ, ἡ, *canal*	κῆρυξ, ὁ, *herald*	κλώψ, ὁ, *thief*
	Singular			
N.V.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	κῆρυξ	κλώψ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	κήρῡκος	κλωπός
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	κήρῡκι	κλωπί
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	κήρῡκα	κλῶπα

		*Dual		
[N.A.V.	φύλακε	διώρυχε	κήρῡκε	κλῶπε]
[G.D.	φυλάκοιν	διωρύχοιν	κηρῡ́κοιν	κλωποῖν]
		Plural		
N.V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	κήρῡκες	κλῶπες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	κηρῡ́κων	κλωπῶν
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	κήρῡξι	κλωψί
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	κήρῡκας	κλῶπας

674. Linguals

	νύξ, ἡ, *night*	ὄρνῑς, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*	ἐλπίς, ἡ, *hope*	λέων, ὁ, *lion*	σῶμα, τό, *body*
			Singular		
N.	νύξ	ὄρνῑς	ἐλπίς	λέων	σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνῑθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνῑθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνῑν	ἐλπίδα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνῑς	ἐλπί	λέον	σῶμα
			*Dual		
[N.A.V.	νύκτε	ὄρνῑθε	ἐλπίδε	λέοντε	σώματε]
[G.D.	νυκτοῖν	ὀρνῑ́θοιν	ἐλπίδοιν	λεόντοιν	σωμάτοιν]
			Plural		
N.V.	νύκτες	ὄρνῑθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὀρνίθων	ἐλπίδων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνῑσι	ἐλπίσι	λέουσι	σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνῑθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	σώματα

675. Liquid and Syncopated Nouns

	ἡγεμών, ὁ, *leader*	ἀγών, ὁ, *contest*	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, *orator*	μήν, ὁ, *month*	πατήρ, ὁ, *father*	μήτηρ, ἡ, *mother*	ἀνήρ, ὁ, *man*
				Singular			
N.	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	πατήρ	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ἀγῶνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	πατρός	μητρός	ἀνδρός
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ἀγῶνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	πατρί	μητρί	ἀνδρί
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ἀγῶνα	ῥήτορα	μῆνα	πατέρα	μητέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ῥῆτορ	μήν	πάτερ	μῆτερ	ἄνερ

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	ἡγεμόνε	ἀγῶνε	ῥήτορε	μῆνε	πατέρε	μητέρε	ἄνδρε]
[G.D.	ἡγεμόνοιν	ἀγώνοιν	ῥητόροιν	μηνοῖν	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	ἀνδροῖν]

PLURAL

N.V.	ἡγεμόνες	ἀγῶνες	ῥήτορες	μῆνες	πατέρες	μητέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ἀγώνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	πατέρων	μητέρων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ἀγῶσι	ῥήτορσι	μησί	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ἀγῶνας	ῥήτορας	μῆνας	πατέρας	μητέρας	ἄνδρας

676. Stems in Σ

	γένος, τό, *birth*	Σωκράτης, ὁ, *Socrates*	κρέας, τό, *flesh*
	SINGULAR		
N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	γένους (*γένεος*)	Σωκράτους (*Σωκράτεος*)	κρέως (*κρέαος*)
D.	γένει (*γένεϊ*)	Σωκράτει (*Σωκράτεϊ*)	κρέαι (*κρέαϊ*)
A.	γένος	Σωκράτη (*Σωκράτεα*)	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας
	*DUAL		
[N.A.V.	γένει (*γένεε*)]		κρέᾱ (*κρέαε*)
[G.D.	γενοῖν (*γενέοιν*)]		κρεῷν (*κρεάοιν*)
	PLURAL		
N.A.V.	γένη (*γένεα*)		κρέᾱ (*κρέαα*)
G.	γενέων, γενῶν		κρεῶν (*κρεάων*)
D.	γένεσι		κρέασι

677. Nouns in ΙΣ and ΕΥΣ

	πόλις, ἡ, *city*	πῆχυς, ὁ, *cubit*	ἄστυ, τό, *city*	βασιλεύς, ὁ, *king*
	SINGULAR			
N.	πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστυ	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	βασιλέως
D.	πόλει (*πόλεϊ*)	πήχει (*πήχεϊ*)	ἄστει (*ἄστεϊ*)	βασιλεῖ (*βασιλέϊ*)
A.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	ἄστυ	βασιλέᾱ
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	βασιλεῦ

*Dual

[N.A.V.	πόλεε	πήχεε	ἄστεε	βασιλέε]
[G.D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἀστέοιν	βασιλέοιν]

Plural

N.V.	πόλεις (πόλεες)	πήχεις (πήχεες)	ἄστη (ἄστεα)	βασιλεῖς (βασιλέες)
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη (ἄστεα)	βασιλέᾱς

678. Stems in Digamma

	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow*	γραῦς, ἡ, *old woman*	ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*	οἶς, ὁ, ἡ, *sheep*
	Singular			
N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς	οἶς
G.	βοός	γρᾱός	νεώς	οἰός
D.	βοΐ	γρᾱΐ	νηΐ	οἰΐ
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν	οἶν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ	οἶ
	*Dual			
[N.A.V.	βόε	γρᾶε	νῆε	οἶε]
[G D.	βοοῖν	γρᾱοῖν	νεοῖν	οἰοῖν]
	Plural			
N.V.	βόες	γρᾶες	νῆες	οἶες
G.	βοῶν	γρᾱῶν	νεῶν	οἰῶν
D.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί	οἰσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς	οἶς

679. Contract Nouns in O and A

	νοῦς, ὁ, *mind*		ὀστοῦν, τό, *bone*		μνᾶ, ἡ, *mina*	
	Singular					
N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾱ)	μνᾶ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ	(μνάᾱς)	μνᾶς
D.	(νόῳ)	νῷ	(ὀστέῳ)	ὀστῷ	(μνάᾳ)	μνᾷ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾱν)	μνᾶν

			Plural			
N.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόων)	νῶν	(ὀστέων)	ὀστῶν	(μναῶν)	μνῶν
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναῖς
A.	(νόους)	νοῦς	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάāς)	μνᾶς
V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ

	γῆ, ἡ, *land*		Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, *Hermes*	
	Singular			
N.	(γέā)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέāς)	Ἑρμῆς
G.	(γέāς)	γῆς	(Ἑρμέου)	Ἑρμοῦ
D.	(γέᾳ)	γῇ	(Ἑρμέᾳ)	Ἑρμῇ
A.	(γέāν)	γῆν	(Ἑρμέāν)	Ἑρμῆν
V.	(γέā)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέā)	Ἑρμῆ
	Plural			
N.V.			(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
G.			(Ἑρμεῶν)	Ἑρμῶν
D.			(Ἑρμέαις)	Ἑρμαῖς
A.			(Ἑρμέāς)	Ἑρμᾶς

680. **Irregular Nouns**

	γυνή, ἡ, *woman*	δόρυ, τό, *spear*	ἕως, ἡ, *dawn*	Ζεύς, ὁ, *Zeus*	ἰχθῦς, ὁ, *fish*	κύων, ὁ, ἡ, *dog*
	Singular					
N.	γυνή	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεύς	ἰχθῦς	κύων
G.	γυναικός	δόρατος	ἕω	Διός	ἰχθύος	κυνός
D.	γυναικί	δόρατι	ἕῳ	Διί	ἰχθύϊ	κυνί
A.	γυναῖκα	δόρυ	ἕω	Δία	ἰχθῦν	κύνα
V.	γύναι	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεῦ	ἰχθῦ	κύον
	*Dual					
[N.A.V.	γυναῖκε	δόρατε	ἕω		ἰχθύε	κύνε]
[G.D.	γυναικοῖν	δοράτοιν	ἕῳν		ἰχθύοιν	κυνοῖν]
	Plural					
N.V.	γυναῖκες	δόρατα	ἕῳ		ἰχθύες	κύνες
G.	γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἕων		ἰχθύων	κυνῶν
D.	γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἕῳς		ἰχθύσι	κυσί
A.	γυναῖκας	δόρατα	ἕως		ἰχθῦς	κύνας

	οὖς, τό, *ear*	παῖς, ὁ, ἡ, *child*	πῦρ, τό, *fire*	τριήρης, ἡ, *trireme*	ὕδωρ, τό, *water*	χείρ, ἡ, *hand*
			SINGULAR			
N.	οὖς	παῖς	πῦρ	τριήρης	ὕδωρ	χείρ
G.	ὠτός	παιδός	πυρός	τριήρους (for *τριήρε-ος*)	ὕδατος	χειρός
D.	ὠτί	παιδί	πυρί	τριήρει (for *τριήρε-ϊ*)	ὕδατι	χειρί
A.	οὖς	παῖδα	πῦρ	τριήρη (for *τριήρε-α*)	ὕδωρ	χεῖρα
V.	οὖς	παῖ	πῦρ	τριῆρες	ὕδωρ	χείρ
			*DUAL			
[N.A.V.	ὦτε	παῖδε	πῦρε	τριήρει (for *τριήρε-ε*)	ὕδατε	χεῖρε]
[G.D.	ὠτοῖν	παίδοιν	πυροῖν	τριήροιν (for *τριηρέ-οιν*)	ὑδάτοιν	χεροῖν]
			PLURAL			
N.	ὦτα	παῖδες	πυρά	τριήρεις (for *τριήρε-ες*)	ὕδατα	χεῖρες
G.	ὤτων	παίδων	πυρῶν	τριήρων (for *τριηρέ-ων*)	ὑδάτων	χειρῶν
D.	ὠσί	παισί	πυροῖς	τριήρεσι	ὕδασι	χερσί
A.	ὦτα	παῖδας	πυρά	τριήρεις	ὕδατα	χεῖρας

ADJECTIVES

681. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension

	ἀγαθός, *good*			φίλιος, *friendly*		
			SINGULAR			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλίᾱς	φιλίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίᾱν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
			*DUAL			
[N.A.V.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθᾱ́	ἀγαθώ	φιλίω	φιλίᾱ	φιλίω]
[G.D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν]
			PLURAL			
N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθᾱ́ς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλίᾱς	φίλια

682. Consonant Declension

εὐδαίμων, *prosperous* — **ἡδίων**, comparative of **ἡδύς**, *sweet*

	M. AND F.	N.	M. AND F.	N.
	Singular			
N.	εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον	ἡδίων	ἥδῑον
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	ἡδίονος	ἡδίονος
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	ἡδίονι	ἡδίονι
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὔδαιμον	ἡδίονα (ἡδίω)	ἥδῑον
V.	εὔδαιμον	εὔδαιμον	ἥδῑον	ἥδῑον
	***Dual**			
[N.A.V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	ἡδίονε	ἡδίονε]
[G.D.	εὐδαιμόνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν	ἡδῑόνοιν	ἡδῑόνοιν]
	Plural			
N.V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	ἡδίονες (ἡδίους)	ἡδίονα (ἡδίω)
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	ἡδῑόνων	ἡδῑόνων
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι	ἡδίοσι	ἡδίοσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	ἡδίονας (ἡδίους)	ἡδίονα (ἡδίω)

ἀληθής, *true*

	M. AND F.	N.
	Singular	
N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	ἀληθοῦς (ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς (ἀληθέος)
D.	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθέϊ)	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθέϊ)
A.	ἀληθῆ (ἀληθέα)	ἀληθές
V.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές
	***Dual**	
[N.A.V.	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθέε)	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθέε)
[G.D.	ἀληθοῖν (ἀληθέοιν)	ἀληθοῖν (ἀληθέοιν)
	Plural	
N.V.	ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθέες)	ἀληθῆ (ἀληθέα)
G.	ἀληθῶν (ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν (ἀληθέων)
D.	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι
A.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ (ἀληθέα)

683. Consonant (ντ) and A-Declensions

	χαρίεις, *graceful*			ἄκων, *unwilling*		
	Singular					
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἄκων	ἄκουσα	ἆκον
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	ἄκοντος	ἀκούσης	ἄκοντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	ἄκοντι	ἀκούσῃ	ἄκοντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἄκοντα	ἄκουσαν	ἆκον
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἆκον	ἄκουσα	ἆκον
	***Dual**					
[N.A.V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	ἄκοντε	ἀκούσᾱ	ἄκοντε]
[G.D.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν	ἀκόντοιν	ἀκούσαιν	ἀκόντοιν]
	Plural					
N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἄκοντες	ἄκουσαι	ἄκοντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων	ἀκόντων	ἀκουσῶν	ἀκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι	ἄκουσι	ἀκούσαις	ἄκουσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	ἄκοντας	ἀκούσᾱς	ἄκοντα

	ἑκών, *willing*			πᾶς, *all*		
	Singular					
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	ἑκόντος	ἑκούσης	ἑκόντος	παντός	πᾱ́σης	παντός
D.	ἑκόντι	ἑκούσῃ	ἑκόντι	παντί	πᾱ́σῃ	παντί
A.	ἑκόντα	ἑκοῦσαν	ἑκόν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
	***Dual**					
[N.A.V.	ἑκόντε	ἑκούσᾱ	ἑκόντε]			
[G.D.	ἑκόντοιν	ἑκούσαιν	ἑκόντοιν]			
	Plural					
N.V.	ἑκόντες	ἑκοῦσαι	ἑκόντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	ἑκόντων	ἑκουσῶν	ἑκόντων	πάντων	πᾱσῶν	πάντων
D.	ἑκοῦσι	ἑκούσαις	ἑκοῦσι	πᾶσι	πᾱ́σαις	πᾶσι
A.	ἑκόντας	ἑκούσᾱς	ἑκόντα	πάντας	πᾱ́σᾱς	πάντα

684. Consonant (υ and αν) and A-Declensions

	ἡδύς, *sweet*			μέλᾱς, *black*		
			SINGULAR			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέι)	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέϊ)	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
			*DUAL			
[N.A.V.	ἡδέε	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδέε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε]
[G.D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν]
			PLURAL			
N.V.	ἡδεῖς (ἡδέες)	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέα	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα

685. Irregular Adjectives

	μέγας, *large*			πολύς, *much, many*		
			SINGULAR			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
			*DUAL			
[N.A.V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω]			
[G.D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν]			
			PLURAL			
N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλᾱ́ς	πολλά

686. Contracted Adjectives

ἀργυροῦς, *of silver*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀργυροῦς (ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυροῦν (ἀργύρεον)
G.	ἀργυροῦ (ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυρᾶς (ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυροῦ (ἀργυρέου)
D.	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρᾷ (ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)
A.	ἀργυροῦν (ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρᾶν (ἀργυρέᾱν)	ἀργυροῦν (ἀργύρεον)

*DUAL

[N.A.	ἀργυρώ (ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρώ (ἀργυρέω)]
[G.D.	ἀργυροῖν (ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυραῖν (ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀργυροῖν (ἀργυρέοιν)]

PLURAL

N.	ἀργυροῖ (ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυραῖ (ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργύρεα)
G.	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)
D.	ἀργυροῖς (ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυραῖς (ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυροῖς (ἀργυρέοις)
A.	ἀργυροῦς (ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυρᾶς (ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργύρεα)

χρυσοῦς, *golden*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	χρῡσοῦς (χρῡ́σεος)	χρῡσῆ (χρῡσέᾱ)	χρῡσοῦν (χρῡ́σεον)
G.	χρῡσοῦ (χρῡσέου)	χρῡσῆς (χρῡσέᾱς)	χρῡσοῦ (χρῡσέου)
D.	χρῡσῷ (χρῡσέῳ)	χρῡσῇ (χρῡσέᾳ)	χρῡσῷ (χρῡσέῳ)
A.	χρῡσοῦν (χρῡ́σεον)	χρῡσῆν (χρῡσέᾱν)	χρῡσοῦν (χρῡ́σεον)

*DUAL

[N.A.	χρῡσώ (χρῡσέω)	χρῡσᾶ (χρῡσέᾱ)	χρῡσώ (χρῡσέω)]
[G.D.	χρῡσοῖν (χρῡσέοιν)	χρῡσαῖν (χρῡσέαιν)	χρῡσοῖν (χρῡσέοιν)]

PLURAL

N.	χρῡσοῖ (χρῡ́σεοι)	χρῡσαῖ (χρῡ́σεαι)	χρῡσᾶ (χρῡ́σεα)
G.	χρῡσῶν (χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν (χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν (χρῡσέων)
D.	χρῡσοῖς (χρῡσέοις)	χρῡσαῖς (χρῡσέαις)	χρῡσοῖς (χρῡσέοις)
A.	χρῡσοῦς (χρῡσέους)	χρῡσᾶς (χρῡσέᾱς)	χρῡσᾶ (χρῡ́σεα)

ἁπλοῦς, *simple*

SINGULAR

	M.		F.		N.	
N.	**ἁπλοῦς**	(ἁπλόος)	**ἁπλῆ**	(ἁπλόη)	**ἁπλοῦν**	(ἁπλόον)
G.	**ἁπλοῦ**	(ἁπλόου)	**ἁπλῆς**	(ἁπλόης)	**ἁπλοῦ**	(ἁπλόου)
D.	**ἁπλῷ**	(ἁπλόῳ)	**ἁπλῇ**	(ἁπλόῃ)	**ἁπλῷ**	(ἁπλόῳ)
A.	**ἁπλοῦν**	(ἁπλόον)	**ἁπλῆν**	(ἁπλόην)	**ἁπλοῦν**	(ἁπλόον)

*DUAL

[N.A.	**ἁπλώ**	(ἁπλόω)	**ἁπλᾶ**	(ἁπλόᾱ)	**ἁπλώ**	(ἁπλόω)]
[G.D.	**ἁπλοῖν**	(ἁπλόοιν)	**ἁπλαῖν**	(ἁπλόαιν)	**ἁπλοῖν**	(ἁπλόοιν)]

PLURAL

N.	**ἁπλοῖ**	(ἁπλόοι)	**ἁπλαῖ**	(ἁπλόαι)	**ἁπλᾶ**	(ἁπλόα)
G.	**ἁπλῶν**	(ἁπλόων)	**ἁπλῶν**	(ἁπλόων)	**ἁπλῶν**	(ἁπλόων)
D.	**ἁπλοῖς**	(ἁπλόοις)	**ἁπλαῖς**	(ἁπλόαις)	**ἁπλοῖς**	(ἁπλόοις)
A.	**ἁπλοῦς**	(ἁπλόους)	**ἁπλᾶς**	(ἁπλόᾱς)	**ἁπλᾶ**	(ἁπλόα)

687. Participles — Ω-Verbs

λῡ́ων, *loosing* — **λῡ́σᾱς**, *having loosed*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	**λῡ́ων**	**λῡ́ουσα**	**λῦον**	**λῡ́σᾱς**	**λῡ́σᾱσα**	**λῦσαν**
G.	**λῡ́οντος**	**λῡούσης**	**λῡ́οντος**	**λῡ́σαντος**	**λῡσᾱ́σης**	**λῡ́σαντος**
D.	**λῡ́οντι**	**λῡούσῃ**	**λῡ́οντι**	**λῡ́σαντι**	**λῡσᾱ́σῃ**	**λῡ́σαντι**
A.	**λῡ́οντα**	**λῡ́ουσαν**	**λῦον**	**λῡ́σαντα**	**λῡ́σᾱσαν**	**λῦσαν**

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	**λῡ́οντε**	**λῡούσᾱ**	**λῡ́οντε**	**λῡ́σαντε**	**λῡσᾱ́σᾱ**	**λῡ́σαντε**]
[G.D.	**λῡόντοιν**	**λῡούσαιν**	**λῡόντοιν**	**λῡσάντοιν**	**λῡσᾱ́σαιν**	**λῡσάντοιν**]

PLURAL

N.V.	**λῡ́οντες**	**λῡ́ουσαι**	**λῡ́οντα**	**λῡ́σαντες**	**λῡ́σᾱσαι**	**λῡ́σαντα**
G.	**λῡόντων**	**λῡουσῶν**	**λῡόντων**	**λῡσάντων**	**λῡσᾱσῶν**	**λῡσάντων**
D.	**λῡ́ουσι**	**λῡούσαις**	**λῡ́ουσι**	**λῡ́σᾱσι**	**λῡσᾱ́σαις**	**λῡ́σᾱσι**
A.	**λῡ́οντας**	**λῡούσᾱς**	**λῡ́οντα**	**λῡ́σαντας**	**λῡσᾱ́σᾱς**	**λῡ́σαντα**

λελυκώς, *having loosed* — **λυθείς**, *loosed*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυίᾱ	λελυκότε	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε]
[G.D.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι	λυθεῖσι	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

688. Participles of Contracted Verbs

τῑμῶν, *honoring* — **ποιῶν**, *making*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τῑμῶν	τῑμῶσα	τῑμῶν	ποιῶν	ποιοῦσα	ποιοῦν
G.	τῑμῶντος	τῑμώσης	τῑμῶντος	ποιοῦντος	ποιούσης	ποιοῦντος
D.	τῑμῶντι	τῑμώσῃ	τῑμῶντι	ποιοῦντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιοῦντι
A.	τῑμῶντα	τῑμῶσαν	τῑμῶν	ποιοῦντα	ποιοῦσαν	ποιοῦν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	τῑμῶντε	τῑμώσᾱ	τῑμῶντε	ποιοῦντε	ποιούσᾱ	ποιοῦντε]
[G.D.	τῑμώντοιν	τῑμώσαιν	τῑμώντοιν	ποιούντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντοιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	τῑμῶντες	τῑμῶσαι	τῑμῶντα	ποιοῦντες	ποιοῦσαι	ποιοῦντα
G.	τῑμώντων	τῑμωσῶν	τῑμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τῑμῶσι	τῑμώσαις	τῑμῶσι	ποιοῦσι	ποιούσαις	ποιοῦσι
A.	τῑμῶντας	τῑμώσᾱς	τῑμῶντα	ποιοῦντας	ποιούσᾱς	ποιοῦντα

So also **δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν**.

689. Partic.ples — MI-Verbs

ὤν, *being*

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ὤν	οὖσα	ὄν
G.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος

etc., like λῡ́ων.

διδούς, *giving*

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
G.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος

etc., like λῡ́ων.

δούς, *having given*

N.V.	δούς	δοῦσα	δόν
G.	δόντος	δούσης	δόντος

etc., like λῡ́ων.

τιθείς, *putting*

N.V.	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν
G.	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος

etc., like λυθείς.

θείς, *having put*

N.V.	θείς	θεῖσα	θέν
G.	θέντος	θείσης	θέντος

etc., like λυθείς.

ἱείς, *sending*

N.V.	ἱείς	ἱεῖσα	ἱέν
G.	ἱέντος	ἱείσης	ἱέντος

etc., like λυθείς.

ἱστᾱ́ς, *setting* — δεικνῡ́ς, *showing*

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
	Singular					
N.V.	ἱστᾱ́ς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν	δεικνῡ́ς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν
G.	ἱστάντος	ἱστᾱ́σης	ἱστάντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνῡ́σης	δεικνύντος
D.	ἱστάντι	ἱστᾱ́σῃ	ἱστάντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνῡ́σῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	ἱστάντα	ἱστᾶσαν	ἱστάν	δεικνύντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνύν
	***Dual**					
[N.A.V.	ἱστάντε	ἱστᾱ́σᾱ	ἱστάντε	δεικνύντε	δεικνῡ́σᾱ	δεικνύντε]
[G.D.	ἱστάντοιν	ἱστᾱ́σαιν	ἱστάντοιν	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνῡ́σαιν	δεικνύντοιν]
	Plural					
N.V.	ἱστάντες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστάντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	ἱστάντων	ἱστᾱσῶν	ἱστάντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνῡσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	ἱστᾶσι	ἱστᾱ́σαις	ἱστᾶσι	δεικνῦσι	δεικνῡ́σαις	δεικνῦσι
A.	ἱστάντας	ἱστᾱ́σᾱς	ἱστάντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνῡ́σᾱς	δεικνύντα

στᾱ́ς, *having stood*

N.V.	στᾱ́ς	στᾶσα	στάν
G.	στάντος	στᾱ́σης	στάντος

etc., like ἱστᾱ́ς.

δῡ́ς, *having entered*

N.V.	δῡ́ς	δῦσα	δύν
G.	δύντος	δῡ́σης	δύντος

etc., like δεικνῡ́ς.

690. Table of Numerals

	Sign	Cardinal	Ordinal	Adverb
1	α′	εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*	πρῶτος, η, ον, *first*	ἅπαξ, *once*
2	β′	δύο, *two*	δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, *second*	δίς, *twice*
3	γ′	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίς
4	δ′	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε′	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ϛ′	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ′	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η′	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ′	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι′	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια′	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	ιβ′	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ′	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	ιδ′	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	ιε′	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ιϛ′	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ιζ′	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ιη′	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ιθ′	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἔνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	κ′	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	κα′	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι *or* εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30	λ′	τριᾱ́κοντα	τριᾱκοστός	τριᾱκοντάκις
40	μ′	τετταρᾰ́κοντα	τετταρᾰκοστός	τετταρᾰκοντάκις
50	ν′	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ′	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο′	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π′	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ϙ′	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ′	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ′	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιάκις
300	τ′	τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400	υ′	τετρᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	φ′	πεντᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	χ′	ἑξᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ψ′	ἑπτᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	

	Sign	Cardinal	Ordinal	Adverb
800	ω´	ὀκτᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ϡ	ἐνᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	͵α	χῑ́λιοι, αι, α	χῑλιοστός	χῑλιάκις
2000	͵β	δισχῑ́λιοι, αι, α	δισχῑλιοστός	
3000	͵γ	τρισχῑ́λιοι, αι, α	τρισχῑλιοστός	
10000	͵ι	μῡ́ριοι, αι, α	μῡριοστός	μῡριάκις

a. Observe that in notation the three obsolete letters, ϛ = Ϝ, *vau*, ϟ = Ϙ, *koppa*, and ϡ, *sampi*, are used with the other letters of the alphabet.

691. Declension of Numerals

εἷς, *one* — Singular

	M.	F.	N.
N.	εἷς	μίᾰ	ἕν
G.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός
D.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν

δύο, *two* — Dual

N.A.	δύο
G.D.	δυοῖν

τρεῖς, *three* — Plural

	M. and F.	N.
N.	τρεῖς	τρία
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν
D.	τρισί	τρισί
A.	τρεῖς	τρία

τέτταρες, *four* — Plural

	M. and F.	N.
N.	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D.	τέτταρσι	τέτταρσι
A.	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

οὐδείς (μηδείς), *no one*

	Singular M.	Singular F.	Singular N.	Plural M.	Plural F.	Plural N.
N.	οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν	[οὐδένες	οὐδεμίαι	οὐδένα
G.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός	οὐδένων	οὐδεμιῶν	οὐδένων
D.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί	οὐδέσι	οὐδεμίαις	οὐδέσι
A.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν	οὐδένας	οὐδεμίᾱς	οὐδένα]

692. THE ARTICLE

	Singular M.	F.	N.	*Dual	M.	F.	N.		Plural M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	[N.A.	τώ	τώ	τώ]	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	[G.D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν]	G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τᾱ́ς	τά

PRONOUNS

693. Personal and Intensive Pronouns

	ἐγώ, *I*	σύ, *you*	οὗ, *himself*	αὐτός, *self, same, him*		
			Singular			
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἷ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἕ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
			*Dual			
[N.A.	(νώ)	(σφώ)		αὐτώ	αὐτᾱ́	αὐτώ]
[G.D.	(νῷν)	(σφῷν)		αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν]
			Plural			
N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	(σφεῖς)	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτᾱ́ς	αὐτά

694. Reflexive Pronouns

	ἐμαυτοῦ, *myself*		σεαυτοῦ, *yourself*	
		Singular		
	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς or σαυτῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ or σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ or σαυτῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν or σαυτόν	σεαυτήν or σαυτήν

PLURAL

	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτᾱ́ς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτᾱ́ς

ἑαυτοῦ, *himself*

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτᾱ́ς	ἑαυτά

contracted into

G.	αὑτοῦ	αὑτῆς	αὑτοῦ	αὑτῶν	αὑτῶν	αὑτῶν
D.	αὑτῷ	αὑτῇ	αὑτῷ	αὑτοῖς	αὑταῖς	αὑτοῖς
A.	αὑτόν	αὑτήν	αὑτό	αὑτούς	αὑτᾱ́ς	αὑτά

695. Reciprocal Pronoun

ἀλλήλων, *one another, each other*

	*DUAL			PLURAL		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἄλληλα

696. Demonstrative Pronouns

	οὗτος, *this*			ὅδε, *this*			ἐκεῖνος, *that*		
	SINGULAR								
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
A.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο

*Dual

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
[N.A.	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω]
[G.D.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν]

Plural

N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
A.	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τᾱ́σδε	τάδε	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

697. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

τίς, *who? what?* τὶς, *some one, something*

Singular

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.	τίς	τί	τὶς	τὶ
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, του	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῳ	τινί, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τὶ

*Dual

[N.A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ]
[G.D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν]

Plural

N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

698. Relative Pronouns

ὅς, *who, which* ὅστις, *any one who, whoever*

Singular

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι

*Dual

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
[N.A.	ὥ	ὥ	ὥ	ὥτινε	ὥτινε	ὥτινε]
[G.D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν]

Plural

N.	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα
G.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν	ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα, ἅττα

VERBS

699. Active Voice of λύω (λῡ-), *leave*

Indicative

	PRESENT SYSTEM		FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT SYSTEM	
	PRESENT	IMPERFECT			PERFECT	PLUPERFECT
	I loose, am loosing	*I loosed, was loosing, used to loose*	*I shall loose*	*I loosed*	*I have loosed*	*I had loosed*
S. 1.	λῡ́ω	ἔλῡον	λῡ́σω	ἔλῡσα	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη
2.	λῡ́εις	ἔλῡες	λῡ́σεις	ἔλῡσας	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης
3.	λῡ́ει	ἔλῡε	λῡ́σει	ἔλῡσε	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει
*D. 2.	[λῡ́ετον	ἐλῡ́ετον	λῡ́σετον	ἐλῡ́σατον	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον]
3.	[λῡ́ετον	ἐλῡέτην	λῡ́σετον	ἐλῡσάτην	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην]
P. 1.	λῡ́ομεν	ἐλῡ́ομεν	λῡ́σομεν	ἐλῡ́σαμεν	λελύκαμεν	ἐλελύκεμεν
2.	λῡ́ετε	ἐλῡ́ετε	λῡ́σετε	ἐλῡ́σατε	λελύκατε	ἐλελύκετε
3.	λῡ́ουσι	ἔλῡον	λῡ́σουσι	ἔλῡσαν	λελύκᾱσι	ἐλελύκεσαν

Subjunctive

	PRESENT	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 1.	λῡ́ω	λῡ́σω	λελύκω
2.	λῡ́ῃς	λῡ́σῃς	λελύκῃς
3.	λῡ́ῃ	λῡ́σῃ	λελύκῃ
*D. 2.	[λῡ́ητον	λῡ́σητον	λελύκητον]
3.	[λῡ́ητον	λῡ́σητον	λελύκητον]

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
P. 1.	λύωμεν		λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2.	λύητε		λύσητε	λελύκητε
3.	λύωσι		λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

Optative

S. 1.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2.	λύοις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3.	λύοι	λύσοι	λύσαι, λύσειε	λελύκοι
*D. 2.	[λύοιτον	λύσοιτον	λύσαιτον	λελύκοιτον]
3.	[λῡοίτην	λῡσοίτην	λῡσαίτην	λελυκοίτην]
P. 1.	λύοιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2.	λύοιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3.	λύοιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

Imperative

S. 2.	λῦε, *loose thou*	λῦσον
3.	λῡέτω, *let him loose*	λῡσάτω
*D. 2.	[λύετον	λύσατον]
3.	[λῡέτων	λῡσάτων]
P. 2.	λύετε, *loose ye*	λύσατε
3.	λῡόντων, *let them loose*	λῡσάντων

Infinitive

to loose, etc.

λύειν	λύσειν	λῦσαι	λελυκέναι

Participle

loosing, etc.

λύων, -ουσα, -ον	λύσων, -σουσα, -σον	λύσᾱς, -σᾱσα, -σαν	λελυκώς, -κυῖα, -κός

700. Middle Voice of λῡ́ω

Indicative

	PRESENT SYSTEM		FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT SYSTEM	
	PRESENT	IMPERFECT			PERFECT	PLUPERFECT
	I ransom, am ransoming	*I ransomed, was ransoming*	*I shall ransom*	*I ransomed*	*I have ransomed*	*I had ransomed*
S. 1.	λῡ́ομαι	ἐλῡόμην	λῡ́σομαι	ἐλῡσάμην	λέλυμαι	ἐλελύμην
2.	λῡ́ει, λῡ́ῃ	ἐλῡ́ου	λῡ́σει, λῡ́σῃ	ἐλῡ́σω	λέλυσαι	ἐλέλυσο
3.	λῡ́εται	ἐλῡ́ετο	λῡ́σεται	ἐλῡ́σατο	λέλυται	ἐλέλυτο
*D. 2.	[λῡ́εσθον	ἐλῡ́εσθον	λῡ́σεσθον	ἐλῡ́σασθον	λέλυσθον	ἐλέλυσθον]
3.	[λῡ́εσθον	ἐλῡέσθην	λῡ́σεσθον	ἐλῡσάσθην	λέλυσθον	ἐλελύσθην]
P. 1.	λῡόμεθα	ἐλῡόμεθα	λῡσόμεθα	ἐλῡσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	ἐλελύμεθα
2.	λῡ́εσθε	ἐλῡ́εσθε	λῡ́σεσθε	ἐλῡ́σασθε	λέλυσθε	ἐλέλυσθε
3.	λῡ́ονται	ἐλῡ́οντο	λῡ́σονται	ἐλῡ́σαντο	λέλυνται	ἐλέλυντο

Subjunctive

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 1.	λῡ́ωμαι		λῡ́σωμαι	λελυμένος ὦ
2.	λῡ́ῃ		λῡ́σῃ	λελυμένος ᾖς
3.	λῡ́ηται		λῡ́σηται	λελυμένος ᾖ
*D. 2.	[λῡ́ησθον		λῡ́σησθον	λελυμένω ἦτον]
3.	[λῡ́ησθον		λῡ́σησθον	λελυμένω ἦτον]
P. 1.	λῡώμεθα		λῡσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ὦμεν
2.	λῡ́ησθε		λῡ́σησθε	λελυμένοι ἦτε
3.	λῡ́ωνται		λῡ́σωνται	λελυμένοι ὦσι

Optative

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 1.	λῡοίμην	λῡσοίμην	λῡσαίμην	λελυμένος εἴην
2.	λῡ́οιο	λῡ́σοιο	λῡ́σαιο	λελυμένος εἴης
3.	λῡ́οιτο	λῡ́σοιτο	λῡ́σαιτο	λελυμένος εἴη
*D. 2.	[λῡ́οισθον	λῡ́σοισθον	λῡ́σαισθον	λελυμένω εἴητον]
3.	[λῡοίσθην	λῡσοίσθην	λῡσαίσθην	λελυμένω εἰήτην]
P. 1.	λῡοίμεθα	λῡσοίμεθα	λῡσαίμεθα	λελυμένοι εἴημεν or εἶμεν
2.	λῡ́οισθε	λῡ́σοισθε	λῡ́σαισθε	λελυμένοι εἴητε or εἶτε
3.	λῡ́οιντο	λῡ́σοιντο	λῡ́σαιντο	λελυμένοι εἴησαν or εἶεν

Imperative

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 2.	λῦου, *ransom*		λῦσαι	λέλυσο
3.	λῡέσθω, *let him ransom*		λῡσάσθω	λελύσθω
*D. 2.	[λῡ́εσθον		λῡ́σασθον	λέλυσθον]
3.	[λῡέσθων		λῡσάσθων	λελύσθων]
P. 2.	λῡ́εσθε		λῡ́σασθε	λέλυσθε
3.	λῡέσθων		λῡσάσθων	λελύσθων

Infinitive

λῡ́εσθαι	λῡ́σεσθαι	λῡ́σασθαι	λελύσθαι

Participle

λῡόμενος, -η, -ον	λῡσόμενος, -η, -ον	λῡσάμενος, -η, -ον	λελυμένος, -η, -ον

701. Passive Voice of λῡ́ω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 700.

Indicative

FIRST PASSIVE SYSTEM

	FUTURE PERFECT *I shall have been loosed*	AORIST *I was loosed*	FUTURE *I shall be loosed*
S. 1.	λελῡ́σομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
2.	λελῡ́σει, λελῡ́σῃ	ἐλύθης	λυθήσει, λυθήσῃ
3.	λελῡ́σεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
*D. 2.	[λελῡ́σεσθον	ἐλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον]
3.	[λελῡ́σεσθον	ἐλυθήτην	λυθήσεσθον]
P. 1.	λελῡσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
2.	λελῡ́σεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
3.	λελῡ́σονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται

Subjunctive

S. 1.	λυθῶ
2.	λυθῇς
3.	λυθῇ
*D. 2.	[λυθῆτον]
3.	[λυθῆτον]
P. 1.	λυθῶμεν
2.	λυθῆτε
3.	λυθῶσι

Optative

	FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1.	λελῡσοίμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
2.	λελῡ́σοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
3.	λελῡ́σοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
*D. 2.	[λελῡ́σοισθον	λυθείητον, λυθεῖτον	λυθήσοισθον]
3.	[λελῡσοίσθην	λυθειήτην, λυθείτην	λυθησοίσθην]
P. 1.	λελῡσοίμεθα	λυθείημεν, λυθεῖμεν	λυθησοίμεθα
2.	λελῡ́σοισθε	λυθείητε, λυθεῖτε	λυθήσοισθε
3.	λελῡ́σοιντο	λυθείησαν, λυθεῖεν	λυθήσοιντο

Imperative

	AORIST
S. 2.	λύθητι
3.	λυθήτω
*D. 2.	[λύθητον]
3.	[λυθήτων]
P. 2.	λύθητε
3.	λυθέντων

Infinitive

FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
λελῡ́σεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι

Participle

FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
λελῡσόμενος, -η, -ον	λυθείς, -θεῖσα, -θέν	λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον

702. Second Aorist (Active and Middle) and Second Perfect and Pluperfect (Active) of λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*

	2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT	2 PLUPERFECT
S. 1.	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
2.	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
3.	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	λέλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
*D. 2.	[ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπετον]
3.	[ἐλιπέτην	ἐλιπέσθην	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοιπέτην]
P. 1.	ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
2.	ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
3.	ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	λελοίπᾱσι	ἐλελοίπεσαν

Subjunctive

	2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT
S. 1.	λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοίπω
2.	λίπῃς	λίπῃ	λελοίπῃς
3.	λίπῃ	λίπηται	λελοίπῃ
*D. 2.	[λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον]
3.	[λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον]
P. 1.	λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν
2.	λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοίπητε
3.	λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι

Optative

S. 1.	λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοίποιμι
2.	λίποις	λίποιο	λελοίποις
3.	λίποι	λίποιτο	λελοίποι
*D. 2.	[λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοίποιτον]
3.	[λιποίτην	λιποίσθην	λελοιποίτην]
P. 1.	λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν
2.	λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοίποιτε
3.	λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοίποιεν

Imperative

S. 2.	λίπε	λιποῦ	
3.	λιπέτω	λιπέσθω	
*D. 2.	[λίπετον	λίπεσθον]	
3.	[λιπέτων	λιπέσθων]	
P. 2.	λίπετε	λίπεσθε	
3.	λιπόντων	λιπέσθων	

Infinitive

λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι

Participle

λιπών, -οῦσα, -όν	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον	λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός

703. Liquid Forms of φαίνω (φαν-), *show*

Prin. Parts, φαίνω. φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην (2d aor.)

Indicative

	FUTURE ACTIVE	FUT. MID.	I AOR. ACT.	I AOR. MID.
S. 1.	φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2.	φανεῖς	φανεῖ, φανῇ	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω
3.	φανεῖ	φανεῖται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
*D. 2.	[φανεῖτον	φανεῖσθον	ἐφήνατον	ἐφήνασθον]
3.	[φανεῖτον	φανεῖσθον	ἐφηνάτην	ἐφηνάσθην]
P. 1.	φανοῦμεν	φανούμεθα	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2.	φανεῖτε	φανεῖσθε	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
3.	φανοῦσι	φανοῦνται	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο

Subjunctive

S. 1.	φήνω	φήνωμαι
2.	φήνῃς	φήνῃ
3.	φήνῃ	φήνηται
*D. 2.	[φήνητον	φήνησθον]
3.	[φήνητον	φήνησθον]
P. 1.	φήνωμεν	φηνώμεθα
2.	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3.	φήνωσι	φήνωνται

Optative

S. 1.	φανοίην or φανοῖμι	φανοίμην	φήναιμι	φηναίμην
2.	φανοίης or φανοῖς	φανοῖο	φήναις or φήνειας	φήναιο
3.	φανοίη or φανοῖ	φανοῖτο	φήναι or φήνειε	φήναιτο
*D. 2.	[φανοῖτον	φανοῖσθον	φήναιτον	φήναισθον]
3.	[φανοίτην	φανοίσθην	φηναίτην	φηναίσθην]
P. 1.	φανοῖμεν	φανοίμεθα	φήναιμεν	φηναίμεθα
2.	φανοῖτε	φανοῖσθε	φήναιτε	φήναισθε
3.	φανοῖεν	φανοῖντο	φήναιεν or φήνειαν	φήναιντο

Imperative

	FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID.	I AOR. ACT.	I AOR. MID.
S. 2.			φῆνον	φῆναι
3.			φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
*D. 2.			[φήνατον	φήνασθον]
3.			[φηνάτων	φηνάσθων]
P. 2.			φήνατε	φήνασθε
3.			φηνάντων	φηνάσθων

Infinitive

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID.	I AOR. ACT.	I AOR. MID.
φανεῖν	φανεῖσθαι	φῆναι	φήνασθαι

Participle

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID.	I AOR. ACT.	I AOR. MID.
φανῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φανούμενος, -η, -ον	φήνᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν	φηνάμενος, -η, -ον

704. Second Passive System — φαίνω (φαν-), *show*

Second Aorist Passive

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	
2.	ἐφάνης	φανῇς	φανείης	φάνηθι
3.	ἐφάνη	φανῇ	φανείη	φανήτω
*D. 2.	[ἐφάνητον	φανῆτον	φανείητον or φανεῖτον	φάνητον]
3.	[ἐφανήτην	φανῆτον	φανειήτην or φανείτην	φανήτων]
P. 1.	ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανείημεν or φανεῖμεν	
2.	ἐφάνητε	φανῆτε	φανείητε or φανεῖτε	φάνητε
3.	ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν or φανεῖεν	φανέντων

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
φανῆναι	φανείς, φανεῖσα, φανέν

Second Future Passive

	INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
S. 1.	φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
2.	φανήσει, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
3.	φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		

	INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE
*D. 2.	[φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον]
3.	[φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην]
P. 1.	φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα
2.	φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε
3.	φανήσονται	φανήσοιντο

705. Perfect and Pluperfect Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. — *See* 663

1. ἄγω (ἀγ-), *lead*

INDICATIVE

	PERFECT (*a*)	PERFECT (*b*)	PLUPERFECT (*a*)	PLUPERFECT (*b*)
S. 1.	(ἠγ-μαι)	ἦγμαι	(ἤγ-μην)	ἤγμην
2.	(ἠγ-σαι)	ἦξαι	(ἦγ-σο)	ἦξο
3.	(ἠγ-ται)	ἦκται	(ἦγ-το)	ἦκτο
*D. 2.	[(ἠγ-θον)	ἦχθον	(ἦγ-θον)	ἦχθον]
3.	[(ἠγ-θον)	ἦχθον	(ἤγ-θην)	ἤχθην]
P. 1.	(ἠγ-μεθα)	ἤγμεθα	(ἤγ-μεθα)	ἤγμεθα
2.	(ἠγ-θε)	ἦχθε	(ἦγ-θε)	ἦχθε
3.	(ἠγ-μενοι)	ἠγμένοι εἰσί	(ἠγ-μενοι)	ἠγμένοι ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	(ἠγ-μενος)	ἠγμένος ὦ
2.		ἠγμένος ᾖς
3.		ἠγμένος ᾖ, etc.

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(ἠγ-μενος)	ἠγμένος εἴην
2.		ἠγμένος εἴης
3.		ἠγμένος εἴη, etc.

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ἠγ-σο)	ἦξο
3.	(ἤγ-θω)	ἤχθω
*D. 2.	[(ἠγ-θον)	ἦχθον]
3.	[(ἤγ-θων)	ἤχθων]
P. 2.	(ἠγ-θε)	ἦχθε
3.	(ἤγ-θων)	ἤχθων

INFINITIVE

(ἠγ-θαι) ἦχθαι

PARTICIPLE

(ἠγ-μενος) ἠγμένος, -η, -ον

2. **γράφω (γραφ-)**, *write*

Indicative

	PERFECT (*a*)	PERFECT (*b*)	PLUPERFECT (*a*)	PLUPERFECT (*b*)
S. 1.	(γεγραφ-μαι)	**γέγραμμαι**	(ἐγεγραφ-μην)	**ἐγεγράμμην**
2.	(γεγραφ-σαι)	**γέγραψαι**	(ἐγεγραφ-σο)	**ἐγέγραψο**
3.	(γεγραφ-ται)	**γέγραπται**	(ἐγεγραφ-το)	**ἐγέγραπτο**
*D. 2.	[(γεγραφ-θον)	**γέγραφθον**	(ἐγεγραφ-θον)	**ἐγέγραφθον**]
3.	[(γεγραφ-θον)	**γέγραφθον**	(ἐγεγραφ-θην)	**ἐγεγράφθην**]
P. 1.	(γεγραφ-μεθα)	**γεγράμμεθα**	(ἐγεγραφ-μεθα)	**ἐγεγράμμεθα**
2.	(γεγραφ-θε)	**γέγραφθε**	(ἐγεγραφ-θε)	**ἐγέγραφθε**
3.	(γεγραφ-μενοι)	**γεγραμμένοι εἰσί**	(γεγραφ-μενοι)	**γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν**

Subjunctive

S. 1.	(γεγραφ-μενος)	**γεγραμμένος ὦ**
2.		**γεγραμμένος ᾖς**
3.		**γεγραμμένος ᾖ**
		etc.

Optative

S. 1.	(γεγραφ-μενος)	**γεγραμμένος εἴην**
2.		**γεγραμμένος εἴης**
3.		**γεγραμμένος εἴη**
		etc.

Imperative

S. 2.	(γεγραφ-σο)	**γέγραψο**
3.	(γεγραφ-θω)	**γεγράφθω**
*D. 2.	[(γεγραφ-θον)	**γέγραφθον**]
3.	[(γεγραφ-θων)	**γεγράφθων**]
P. 2.	(γεγραφ-θε)	**γέγραφθε**
3.	(γεγραφ-θων)	**γεγράφθων**

Infinitive

(γεγραφ-θαι) **γεγράφθαι**

Participle

(γεγραφ-μενος) **γεγραμμένος, -η, -ον**

3. πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade*

Indicative

	PERFECT (a)	PERFECT (b)	PLUPERFECT (a)	PLUPERFECT (b)
S. 1.	(πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισμαι	(ἐπεπειθ-μην)	ἐπεπείσμην
2.	(πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπεισαι	(ἐπεπειθ-σο)	ἐπέπεισο
3.	(πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισται	(ἐπεπειθ-το)	ἐπέπειστο
*D. 2.	[(πεπειθ-θον)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπεπειθ-θον)	ἐπέπεισθον]
3.	[(πεπειθ-θον)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπεπειθ-θην)	ἐπεπείσθην]
P. 1.	(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπείσμεθα	(ἐπεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐπεπείσμεθα
2.	(πεπειθ-θε)	πέπεισθε	(ἐπεπειθ-θε)	ἐπέπεισθε
3.	(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί	(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

Subjunctive

S. 1.	(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισμένος ὦ
2.		πεπεισμένος ᾖς
3.		πεπεισμένος ᾖ

Optative

S. 1.	(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισμένος εἴην
2.		πεπεισμένος εἴης
3.		πεπεισμένος εἴη

Imperative

S. 2.	(πεπειθ-σο)	πέπεισο
3.	(πεπειθ-θω)	πεπείσθω
*D. 2.	[(πεπειθ-θον)	πέπεισθον]
3.	[(πεπειθ-θων)	πεπείσθων]

Infinitive

(πεπειθ-θαι) πεπεῖσθαι

Participle

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος, -η, -ον

4. **ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-)**, *collect*

INDICATIVE

	PERFECT (a)	(b)	PLUPERFECT (a)	(b)
S. 1.	(*ἠθροιδ-μαι*)	**ἤθροισμαι**	(*ἠθροιδ-μην*)	**ἠθροίσμην**
2.	(*ἠθροιδ-σαι*)	**ἤθροισαι**	(*ἠθροιδ-σο*)	**ἤθροισο**
3.	(*ἠθροιδ-ται*)	**ἤθροισται**	(*ἠθροιδ-το*)	**ἤθροιστο**
*D. 2.	[(*ἠθροιδ-θον*)	**ἤθροισθον**	(*ἠθροιδ-θον*)	**ἤθροισθον**]
3.	[(*ἠθροιδ-θον*)	**ἤθροισθον**	(*ἠθροιδ-θην*)	**ἠθροίσθην**]
P. 1.	(*ἠθροιδ-μεθα*)	**ἠθροίσμεθα**	(*ἠθροιδ-μεθα*)	**ἠθροίσμεθα**
2.	(*ἠθροιδ-θε*)	**ἤθροισθε**	(*ἠθροιδ-θε*)	**ἤθροισθε**
3.	(*ἠθροιδ-μενοι*)	**ἠθροισμένοι εἰσί**	(*ἠθροιδ-μενοι*)	**ἠθροισμένοι ἦσαν**

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	(*ἠθροιδ-μενος*)	**ἠθροισμένος ὦ**
2.		**ἠθροισμένος ᾖς**
3.		**ἠθροισμένος ᾖ**
		etc.

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(*ἠθροιδ-μενος*)	**ἠθροισμένος εἴην**
2.		**ἠθροισμένος εἴης**
3.		**ἠθροισμένος εἴη**
		etc.

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(*ἠθροιδ-σο*)	**ἤθροισο**
3.	(*ἠθροιδ-θω*)	**ἠθροίσθω**
*D. 2.	[(*ἠθροιδ-θον*)	**ἤθροισθον**]
3.	[(*ἠθροιδ-θων*)	**ἠθροίσθων**]
P. 2.	(*ἠθροιδ-θε*)	**ἤθροισθε**
3.	(*ἠθροιδ-θων*)	**ἠθροίσθων**

INFINITIVE

(*ἠθροιδ-θαι*) **ἠθροῖσθαι**

PARTICIPLE

(*ἠθροιδ-μενος*) **ἠθροισμένος, -η, -ον**

706. Contracted Verbs — ποιέω, *make*

	Active		Middle and Passive	
	PRESENT INDICATIVE			
S. 1.	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι
2.	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ
3.	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
*D. 2.	[(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον]
3.	[(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον]
P. 1.	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
2.	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3.	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται
	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE			
S. 1.	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην
2.	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιοῦ
3.	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
*D. 2.	[(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον]
3.	[(ἐποιεέτην)	ἐποιείτην	(ἐποιεέσθην)	ἐποιείσθην]
P. 1.	(ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
2.	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
3.	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE			
S. 1.	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
2.	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῇς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ
3.	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται
*D. 2.	[(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον]
3.	[(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον]
P. 1.	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα
2.	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε
3.	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην	[(ποιέοιμι)	ποιοῖμι]	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
2.	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης	[(ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς]	(ποιέοιο)	ποιοῖο
3.	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη	[(ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ]	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιοῖτο

	Active		Middle and Passive	
*D. 2.	[(ποιέοιτον)	ποιοῖτον	(ποιέοισθον)	ποιοῖσθον]
3.	[(ποιεοίτην)	ποιοίτην	(ποιεοίσθην)	ποιοίσθην]
P. 1.	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοῖμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα
2.	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιοῖσθε
3.	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοῖεν	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιοῖντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ποίεε)	ποίει	(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ
3.	(ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(ποιεέσθω)	ποιείσθω
*D. 2.	[(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον]
3.	[(ποιεέτων)	ποιείτων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων]
P. 2.	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3.	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιεῖσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M.	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
F.	(ποιέουσα)	ποιοῦσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
N.	(ποιέον)	ποιοῦν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

707. Contracted Verbs — τῑμάω, *honor*

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάομαι)	τῑμῶμαι
2.	(τῑμάεις)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάει, τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ
3.	(τῑμάει)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάεται)	τῑμᾶται
*D. 2.	[(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον]
3.	[(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον]
P. 1.	(τῑμάομεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαόμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
2.	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
3.	(τῑμάουσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάονται)	τῑμῶνται

	Active		Middle and Passive	
		IMPERFECT INDICATIVE		
S. 1.	(ἐτί̄μαον)	ἐτί̄μων	(ἐτῑμαόμην)	ἐτῑμώμην
2.	(ἐτί̄μαες)	ἐτί̄μᾱς	(ἐτῑμάου)	ἐτῑμῶ
3.	(ἐτί̄μαε)	ἐτί̄μᾱ	(ἐτῑμάετο)	ἐτῑμᾶτο
*D. 2.	[(ἐτῑμάετον)	ἐτῑμᾶτον	(ἐτῑμάεσθον)	ἐτῑμᾶσθον]
3.	[(ἐτῑμαέτην)	ἐτῑμά̄την	(ἐτῑμαέσθην)	ἐτῑμά̄σθην]
P. 1.	(ἐτῑμάομεν)	ἐτῑμῶμεν	(ἐτῑμαόμεθα)	ἐτῑμώμεθα
2.	(ἐτῑμάετε)	ἐτῑμᾶτε	(ἐτῑμάεσθε)	ἐτῑμᾶσθε
3.	(ἐτί̄μαον)	ἐτί̄μων	(ἐτῑμάοντο)	ἐτῑμῶντο
		PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE		
S. 1.	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάωμαι)	τῑμῶμαι
2.	(τῑμάῃς)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ
3.	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάηται)	τῑμᾶται
*D. 2.	[(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον]
3.	[(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον]
P. 1.	(τῑμάωμεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαώμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
2.	(τῑμάητε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάησθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
3.	(τῑμάωσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάωνται)	τῑμῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

	Active				Middle and Passive	
S. 1.	(τῑμαοίην)	τῑμῴην	[(τῑμάοιμι)	τῑμῷμι]	(τῑμαοίμην)	τῑμῴμην
2.	(τῑμαοίης)	τῑμῴης	[(τῑμάοις)	τῑμῷς]	(τῑμάοιο)	τῑμῷο
3.	(τῑμαοίη)	τῑμῴη	[(τῑμάοι)	τῑμῷ]	(τῑμάοιτο)	τῑμῷτο
*D. 2.	[(τῑμάοιτον)	τῑμῷτον			(τῑμάοισθον)	τῑμῷσθον]
3.	[(τῑμαοίτην)	τῑμῴτην			(τῑμαοίσθην)	τῑμῴσθην]
P. 1.	(τῑμάοιμεν)	τῑμῷμεν			(τῑμαοίμεθα)	τῑμῴμεθα
2.	(τῑμάοιτε)	τῑμῷτε			(τῑμάοισθε)	τῑμῷσθε
3.	(τῑμάοιεν)	τῑμῷεν			(τῑμάοιντο)	τῑμῷντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

	Active		Middle and Passive	
S. 2.	(τί̄μαε)	τί̄μᾱ	(τῑμάου)	τῑμῶ
3.	(τῑμαέτω)	τῑμά̄τω	(τῑμαέσθω)	τῑμά̄σθω

	Active		Middle and Passive	
*D. 2.	[(τῑμάετον)	**τῑμᾶτον**	(τῑμάεσθον)	**τῑμᾶσθον**]
3.	[(τῑμαέτων)	**τῑμᾱ́των**	(τῑμαέσθων)	**τῑμᾱ́σθων**]
P. 2.	(τῑμάετε)	**τῑμᾶτε**	(τῑμάεσθε)	**τῑμᾶσθε**
3.	(τῑμαόντων)	**τῑμώντων**	(τῑμαέσθων)	**τῑμᾱ́σθων**

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τῑμάειν)	**τῑμᾶν**	(τῑμάεσθαι)	**τῑμᾶσθαι**

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M.	(τῑμάων)	**τῑμῶν**	(τῑμαόμενος)	**τῑμώμενος**
F.	(τῑμάουσα)	**τῑμῶσα**	(τῑμαομένη)	**τῑμωμένη**
N.	(τῑμάον)	**τῑμῶν**	(τῑμαόμενον)	**τῑμώμενον**

708. Contracted Verbs — δηλόω, *show*

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(δηλόω)	**δηλῶ**	(δηλόομαι)	**δηλοῦμαι**
2.	(δηλόεις)	**δηλοῖς**	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ)	**δηλοῖ**
3.	(δηλόει)	**δηλοῖ**	(δηλόεται)	**δηλοῦται**
*D. 2.	[(δηλόετον)	**δηλοῦτον**	(δηλόεσθον)	**δηλοῦσθον**]
3.	[(δηλόετον)	**δηλοῦτον**	(δηλόεσθον)	**δηλοῦσθον**]
P. 1.	(δηλόομεν)	**δηλοῦμεν**	(δηλοόμεθα)	**δηλούμεθα**
2.	(δηλόετε)	**δηλοῦτε**	(δηλόεσθε)	**δηλοῦσθε**
3.	(δηλόουσι)	**δηλοῦσι**	(δηλόονται)	**δηλοῦνται**

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(ἐδήλοον)	**ἐδήλουν**	(ἐδηλοόμην)	**ἐδηλούμην**
2.	(ἐδήλοες)	**ἐδήλους**	(ἐδηλόου)	**ἐδηλοῦ**
3.	(ἐδήλοε)	**ἐδήλου**	(ἐδηλόετο)	**ἐδηλοῦτο**
*D. 2.	[(ἐδηλόετον)	**ἐδηλοῦτον**	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	**ἐδηλοῦσθον**]
3.	[(ἐδηλοέτην)	**ἐδηλούτην**	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	**ἐδηλούσθην**]
P. 1.	(ἐδηλόομεν)	**ἐδηλοῦμεν**	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	**ἐδηλούμεθα**
2.	(ἐδηλόετε)	**ἐδηλοῦτε**	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	**ἐδηλοῦσθε**
3.	(ἐδήλοον)	**ἐδήλουν**	(ἐδηλόοντο)	**ἐδηλοῦντο**

	Active		Middle and Passive	
		PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE		
S. 1.	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
2.	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3.	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
*D. 2.	[(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον]
3.	[(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον]
P. 1.	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν	(δηλοώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2.	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
3.	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι	(δηλόωνται)	δηλῶνται
		PRESENT OPTATIVE		
S. 1.	(δηλοοίην) δηλοίην	[(δηλόοιμι) δηλοῖμι]	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2.	(δηλοοίης) δηλοίης	[(δηλόοις) δηλοῖς]	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
3.	(δηλοοίη) δηλοίη	[(δηλόοι) δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
*D. 2.	[(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον]
3.	[(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην]
P. 1.	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
2.	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
3.	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο
		PRESENT IMPERATIVE		
S. 2.	(δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3.	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
*D. 2.	[(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον]
3.	[(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων]
P. 2.	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(δηλοόντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
		PRESENT INFINITIVE		
	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
		PRESENT PARTICIPLE		
M.	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
F.	(δηλόουσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
N.	(δηλόον)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

709. The Regular MI-Verbs — Principal Parts and Synopses

ἵστημι (**στα-**), *set*, **στήσω**, **ἔστησα** and **ἔστην**, **ἕστηκα**, **ἕσταμαι**, **ἐστάθην**. 2d perf. (**ἕστατον**).

τίθημι (**θε-**), *put*, **θήσω**, **ἔθηκα** and (**ἔθετον**), **τέθεικα**, **τέθειμαι**, **ἐτέθην**.

δίδωμι (**δο-**), *give*, **δώσω**, **ἔδωκα** and (**ἔδοτον**), **δέδωκα**, **δέδομαι**, **ἐδόθην**.

δείκνῡμι (**δεικ-**), *show*, **δείξω**, **ἔδειξα**, **δέδειχα**, **δέδειγμαι**, **ἐδείχθην**.

As the second aorist middle of **ἵστημι** is wanting, **ἐπριάμην**, *I bought*, is given; and **ἔδῡν**, *I entered*, to take the place of the second aorist active of **δείκνῡμι**. No second aorist middle in **ύμην** occurs.

SYNOPSIS

ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἱστῶ	ἱσταίην	ἵστη	ἱστάναι	ἱστᾱ́ς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνῡμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνῡ	δεικνύναι	δεικνῡ́ς
Imp.	ἵστην					
	ἐτίθην					
	ἐδίδουν					
	ἐδείκνῡν					
2 Aor.	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στῆθι	στῆναι	στᾱ́ς
	(ἔθετον)	θῶ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θείς
	(ἔδοτον)	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδῡν	δύω	———	δῦθι	δῦναι	δῡ́ς

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Pres.	ἵσταμαι	ἱστῶμαι	ἱσταίμην	ἵστασο	ἵστασθαι	ἱστάμενος
	τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδοίμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δείκνυμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δεικνυοίμην	δείκνυσο	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Imp.	ἱστάμην					
	ἐτιθέμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor. Mid.	ἐπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἐθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος
	——	——	——	——	——	——

The Regular MI-Verbs — Conjugation

	710.	711.	712.	713.
	ἵστημι (στα-), *set*	τίθημι (θε-), *put*	δίδωμι (δο-), *give*	δείκνῡμι (δεικ-), *show*

ACTIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνῡμι
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνῡς
3.	ἵστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνῡσι
*D. 2.	[ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον]
3.	[ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον]
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἱστᾶσι	τιθέᾱσι	διδόᾱσι	δεικνύᾱσι

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνῡν
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνῡς
3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνῡ
*D. 2.	[ἵστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον]
3.	[ἱστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδεικνύτην]
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3.	ἵστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἱστῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
2.	ἱστῇς	τιθῇς	διδῷς	δεικνύῃς
3.	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
*D. 2.	[ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον]
3.	[ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον]
P. 1.	ἱστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	ἱστῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἱστῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἱσταίην	τιθείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἱσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἱσταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοι
*D. 2.	[ἱσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδοίητον	δεικνύοιτον]
3.	[ἱσθαιήτην	τιθειήτην	διδοιήτην	δεικνυοίτην]
P. 1.	ἱσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἱσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἱσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Commonly thus contracted:

*D. 2.	[ἱσταῖτον	τιθεῖτον	διδοῖτον]
3.	[ἱσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδοίτην]
P. 1.	ἱσταῖμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν
2.	ἱσταῖτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοῖτε
3.	ἱσταῖεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοῖεν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἵστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνῡ
3.	ἱστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
*D. 2.	[ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον]
3.	[ἱστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων]
P. 2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἱστάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἱστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἱστᾱ́ς, -ᾶσα, -άν	τιθείς, -εῖσα, -έν	διδούς, -οῦσα, -όν	δεικνῡ́ς, -ῦσα, -ύν

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

S.	1.	ἔστην	(ἔθηκα)	(ἔδωκα)	ἔδῦν[1]
	2.	ἔστης	(ἔθηκας)	(ἔδωκας)	ἔδῦς
	3.	ἔστη	(ἔθηκε)	(ἔδωκε)	ἔδῦ
*D.	2.	[ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	ἔδῦτον]
	3.	[ἐστήτην	ἐθέτην	ἐδότην	ἐδῦ́την]
P.	1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδῦμεν
	2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδῦτε
	3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδῦσαν

SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

S.	1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
	2.	στῇς	θῇς	δῷς	δύῃς
	3.	στῇ	θῇ	δῷ	δύῃ
*D.	2.	[στῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον]
	3.	[στῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον]
P.	1.	στῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
	2.	στῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
	3.	στῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

S.	1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
	2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
	3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
*D.	2.	[σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον]
	3.	[σταιήτην	θειήτην	δοιήτην]
P.	1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
	2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
	3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Commonly thus contracted:

*D.	2.	[σταῖτον	θεῖτον	δοῖτον]
	3.	[σταίτην	θείτην	δοίτην]
P.	1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν
	2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε
	3.	σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν

---

[1] Second aorist of δῦ́ω, *enter*.

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	στῆθι	θές	δός	δῦθι
3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότω	δύτω
*D. 2.	[στῆτον	θέτον	δότον	δῦτον]
3.	[στήτων	θέτων	δότων	δύτων]
P. 2.	στῆτε	θέτε	δότε	δῦτε
3.	στάντων	θέντων	δόντων	δύντων

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στῆναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δῦναι

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς, στᾶσα, στάν	θείς, θεῖσα, θέν	δούς, δοῦσα, δόν	δύς, δῦσα, δύν

Passive and Middle

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἵστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
*D. 2.	[ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον]
3.	[ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον]
P. 1.	ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἵστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἵστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
*D. 2.	[ἵστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον]
3.	[ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην]
P. 1.	ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἵστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἵσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἱστῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ἱστῆται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
*D. 2.	[ἱστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον]
3.	[ἱστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον]
P. 1.	ἱστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνυώμεθα
2.	ἱστῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύησθε
3.	ἱστῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἱσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ἱσταῖο	τιθεῖο	διδοῖο	δεικνύοιο
3.	ἱσταῖτο	τιθεῖτο	διδοῖτο	δεικνύοιτο
*D. 2.	[ἱσταῖσθον	τιθεῖσθον	διδοῖσθον	δεικνύοισθον]
3.	[ἱσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην]
P. 1.	ἱσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ἱσταῖσθε	τιθεῖσθε	διδοῖσθε	δεικνύοισθε
3.	ἱσταῖντο	τιθεῖντο	διδοῖντο	δεικνύοιντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἵστασο	τίθεσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἱστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
*D. 2.	[ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον]
3.	[ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων]
P. 2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἵστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἱστάμενος, -η, -ον	τιθέμενος, -η, -ον	διδόμενος, -η, -ον	δεικνύμενος, -η, -ον

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἐπριάμην[1]	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
2.	ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
3.	ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
*D. 2.	[ἐπρίασθον	ἔθεσθον	ἔδοσθον]
3.	[ἐπριάσθην	ἐθέσθην	ἐδόσθην]
P. 1.	ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
2.	ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε
3.	ἐπρίαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
2.	πρίῃ	θῇ	δῷ
3.	πρίηται	θῆται	δῶται
*D. 2.	[πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον]
3.	[πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον]
P. 1.	πριώμεθα	θώμεθα	δώμεθα
2.	πρίησθε	θῆσθε	δῶσθε
3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OPTATIVE

S. 1.	πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
2.	πρίαιο	θεῖο	δοῖο
3.	πρίαιτο	θεῖτο (-θοῖτο)	δοῖτο
*D. 2.	[πρίαισθον	θεῖσθον	δοῖσθον]
3.	[πριαίσθην	θείσθην	δοίσθην]
P. 1.	πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα (-θοίμεθα)	δοίμεθα
2.	πρίαισθε	θεῖσθε	δοῖσθε
3.	πρίαιντο	θεῖντο (-θοῖντο)	δοῖντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
3.	πριάσθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
*D. 2.	[πρίασθον	θέσθον	δόσθον]
3.	[πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων]

[1] Second aorist used with ὠνέομαι, *buy*.

P. 2	πρίασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε	
3.	πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων	

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INFINITIVE

πρίασθαι	θέσθαι	δόσθαι

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE PARTICIPLE

πριάμενος, -η, -ον	θέμενος, -η, -ον	δόμενος, -η, -ον

SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE

S. 1.	(ἕστηκα)	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην	
2.	(ἕστηκας)	ἑστῇς	ἑσταίης	ἕστᾰθι
3.	(ἕστηκε)	ἑστῇ	ἑσταίη	ἑστάτω
*D. 2.	[ἕστᾰτον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταίητον or -αῖτον	ἕστατον]
3.	[ἕστατον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταιήτην or -αίτην	ἑστάτων]
P. 1.	ἕσταμεν	ἑστῶμεν	ἑσταίημεν or -αῖμεν	
2.	ἕστατε	ἑστῆτε	ἑσταίητε or -αῖτε	ἕστατε
3.	ἑστᾶσι	ἑστῶσι	ἑσταίησαν or -αῖεν	ἑστάντων

INFINITIVE, ἑστάναι PARTICIPLE, ἑστώς, -ῶσα, -ός or -ώς

SECOND PLUPERFECT

S. (εἱστήκη, εἱστήκης, εἱστήκει) *D. [ἕστατον, ἑστάτην]

P. ἕσταμεν, ἕστατε, ἕστασαν

714. Second Aorist Active System of γιγνώσκω (γνο-), *know*

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἔγνων	γνῶ	γνοίην	
2.	ἔγνως	γνῷς	γνοίης	γνῶθι
3.	ἔγνω	γνῷ	γνοίη	γνώτω
*D. 2.	[ἔγνωτον	γνῶτον	γνοίητον, γνοῖτον	γνῶτον]
3.	[ἐγνώτην	γνῶτον	γνοιήτην, γνοίτην	γνώτων]
P. 1.	ἔγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν, γνοῖμεν	
2.	ἔγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίητε, γνοῖτε	γνῶτε
3.	ἔγνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνοίησαν, γνοῖεν	γνόντων

INFINITIVE, γνῶναι PARTICIPLE, γνούς (like δούς, 689)

715. εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be*

Present

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην	
2.	εἶ	ᾖς	εἴης	ἴσθι
3.	ἐστί	ᾖ	εἴη	ἔστω
*D. 2.	[ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστον]
3.	[ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἰήτην, εἴτην	ἔστων]
P. 1.	ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
2.	ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔστε
3.	εἰσί	ὦσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστων, ὄντων

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
εἶναι	ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν

	IMPERFECT	FUTURE INDICATIVE	FUTURE OPTATIVE
S. 1.	ἦν or ἦ	ἔσομαι	ἐσοίμην
2.	ἦσθα	ἔσει, ἔσῃ	ἔσοιο
3.	ἦν	ἔσται	ἔσοιτο
*D. 2.	[ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον	ἔσοισθον]
3.	[ἤστην or ἤτην	ἔσεσθον	ἐσοίσθην]
P. 1.	ἦμεν	ἐσόμεθα	ἐσοίμεθα
2.	ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε	ἔσοισθε
3.	ἦσαν	ἔσονται	ἔσοιντο

FUTURE INFINITIVE	FUTURE PARTICIPLE
ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον

716. εἶμι (ἰ-), *go*

Present

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι or ἰοίην	
2.	εἶ	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι
3.	εἶσι	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω
*D. 2.	[ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον]
3.	[ἴτον	ἴητον	ἰοίτην	ἴτων]

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
P. 1.	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν	
2.	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε
3.	ἴᾱσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἰόντων

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἰέναι	ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν, gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, etc.

IMPERFECT

	SINGULAR		*DUAL	PLURAL
1.	ᾖα	[ᾔειν]		ᾖμεν
2.	ᾔεισθα	[ᾔεις]	[ᾖτον]	ᾖτε
3.	ᾔει	[ᾔειν]	[ᾔτην]	ᾖσαν or ᾔεσαν

717. ἵημι (ἑ-), *send*

Prin. Parts: ἵημι, ἥσω, ἧκα, (εἶτον), εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην. Cf. τίθημι (711)

ACTIVE

PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἵημι	ἱῶ	ἱείην	
2.	ἵης, ἱεῖς	ἱῇς	ἱείης	ἵει
3.	ἵησι, ἱεῖ	ἱῇ	ἱείη	ἱέτω
*D. 2.	[ἵετον	ἱῆτον	ἱεῖτον, ἱείητον	ἵετον]
3.	[ἵετον	ἱῆτον	ἱείτην, ἱειήτην	ἱέτων]
P. 1.	ἵεμεν	ἱῶμεν	ἱεῖμεν, ἱείημεν	
2.	ἵετε	ἱῆτε	ἱεῖτε, ἱείητε	ἵετε
3.	ἱᾶσι	ἱῶσι	ἱεῖεν, ἱείησαν	ἱέντων

INFINITIVE, ἱέναι PARTICIPLE, ἱείς, ἱεῖσα, ἱέν

IMPERFECT

	SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1.	ἵην		ἵεμεν
2.	ἵεις	[ἵετον]	ἵετε
3.	ἵει	[ἱέτην]	ἵεσαν

FUTURE	FIRST AORIST	PERFECT (in composition)
ἥσω, etc., regular	ἧκα, ἧκας, ἧκε, only in indic.	εἷκα, etc., regular

Second Aorist (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	(ἧκα)	ὧ	εἵην	
2.	(ἧκας)	ἧς	εἵης	ἕς
3.	(ἧκε)	ἧ	εἵη	ἕτω
*D. 2.	[εἷτον	ἧτον	εἷτον, εἵητον	ἕτον]
3.	[εἵτην	ἧτον	εἵτην, εἱήτην	ἕτων]
P. 1.	εἷμεν	ὧμεν	εἷμεν, εἵημεν	
2.	εἷτε	ἧτε	εἷτε, εἵητε	ἕτε
3.	εἷσαν	ὧσι	εἷεν, εἵησαν	ἕντων

Infinitive, εἷναι

Participle, εἵς, εἷσα, ἕν

MIDDLE

Present

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE
S. 1.	ἵεμαι	ἱῶμαι	ἱείμην		ἵεσθαι
2.	ἵεσαι	ἱῇ	ἱεῖο	ἵεσο	
3.	ἵεται	ἱῆται	ἱεῖτο	ἱέσθω	
*D. 2.	[ἵεσθον	ἱῆσθον	ἱεῖσθον	ἵεσθον]	PARTIC.
3.	[ἵεσθον	ἱῆσθον	ἱείσθην	ἱέσθων]	ἱέμενος
P. 1.	ἱέμεθα	ἱώμεθα	ἱείμεθα		
2.	ἵεσθε	ἱῆσθε	ἱεῖσθε	ἵεσθε	
3.	ἵενται	ἱῶνται	ἱεῖντο	ἱέσθων	

Imperfect

	SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1.	ἱέμην		ἱέμεθα
2.	ἵεσο	[ἵεσθον]	ἵεσθε
3.	ἵετο	[ἱέσθην]	ἵεντο

Future (in composition)
ἥσομαι, etc., regular

First Aorist (in composition)
ἡκάμην, only in indic.

Perfect (in composition)

εἷμαι (imper. εἵσθω; infin. εἷσθαι; partic. εἱμένος)

Second Aorist (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE
S. 1.	εἵμην	ὧμαι	εἵμην		ἕσθαι
2.	εἷσο	ᾗ	εἷο	οὗ	
3.	εἷτο	ἧται	εἷτο	ἕσθω	
*D. 2.	[εἷσθον	ἧσθον	εἷσθον	ἕσθον]	PARTIC.
3.	[εἵσθην	ἧσθον	εἵσθην	ἕσθων]	ἕμενος
P. 1.	εἵμεθα	ὥμεθα	εἵμεθα		
2.	εἷσθε	ἧσθε	εἷσθε	ἕσθε	
3.	εἷντο	ὧνται	εἷντο	ἕσθων	

Aorist Passive (in composition)

εἵθην (subj. ἑθῶ; partic ἑθείς)

Future Passive (in composition)

ἑθήσομαι

718. φημί (φα-), *say*

	PRESENT	IMPERFECT
S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην
2.	φῄς	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
3.	φησί	ἔφη
*D. 2.	[φατόν	ἔφατον]
3.	[φατόν	ἐφάτην]
P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε
3.	φᾱσί	ἔφασαν

Subj.	φῶ, φῇς, φῇ, etc.
Opt.	φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.
Imper.	φάθι, φάτω, etc.
Infin.	φάναι
Partic.	φᾱ́ς, φᾶσα, φάν; in Attic prose φάσκων is used.

Future

φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων

Aorist

ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, ——, φῆσαι, φήσᾱς

719. οἶδα (ἰδ-), *know*

Second Perfect (with present force)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην	
2.	οἶσθα	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι
3.	οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴστω

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
*D. 2.	[ἴστον]	etc.	etc.	[ἴστον]
3.	[ἴστον]	regular	regular	[ἴστων]
P. 1.	ἴσμεν			
2.	ἴστε			ἴστε
3.	ἴσᾱσι			ἴστων

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
εἰδέναι	εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυίᾱς

SECOND PLUPERFECT

	SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1.	ᾔδη or ᾔδειν		ᾖσμεν
2.	ᾔδησθα	[ᾖστον]	ᾖστε
3.	ᾔδει(ν)	[ᾔστην]	ᾖσαν or ᾔδεσαν

FUTURE

εἴσομαι, etc., regular

720. κάθ-ημαι (ἡσ-), *sit*

PRESENT (with the appearance of a perfect)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE
S. 1.	κάθημαι	καθῶμαι	καθοίμην		
2.	κάθησαι	καθῇ	καθοῖο	κάθησο [1]	καθῆσθαι
3.	κάθηται	καθῆται	καθοῖτο	καθήσθω	
*D. 2.	[κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοῖσθον	κάθησθον]	
3.	[κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοίσθην	καθήσθων]	PARTICIPLE
P. 1.	καθήμεθα	καθώμεθα	καθοίμεθα		καθήμενος,
2.	κάθησθε	καθῆσθε	καθοῖσθε	κάθησθε	-η, -ον
3.	κάθηνται	καθῶνται	καθοῖντο	καθήσθων	

IMPERFECT

	SINGULAR		*DUAL		PLURAL
1.	ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην				ἐκαθήμεθα
2.	ἐκάθησο	καθῆσο	ἐκάθησθον or	καθῆσθον	ἐκάθησθε
3.	ἐκάθητο	καθῆστο and καθῆτο	ἐκαθήσθην	καθήσθην	ἐκάθηντο or καθήμεθα καθῆσθε καθῆντο

[1] In comedy κάθου.

721. κεῖμαι (κει-, κε-), *lie*

Present

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	κεῖμαι	κέωμαι	κεοίμην	
2.	κεῖσαι	κέῃ	κέοιο	κεῖσο
3.	κεῖται	κέηται, etc.	κέοιτο, etc.	κείσθω
*D. 2.	κεῖσθον			κεῖσθον
3.	κεῖσθον			κείσθων
P. 1.	κείμεθα			
2.	κεῖσθε			κεῖσθε
3.	κεῖντο			κείσθων

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
κεῖσθαι	κείμενος, -η, -ον

Imperfect

	SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1.	ἐκείμην		ἐκείμεθα
2.	ἔκεισο	ἔκεισθον	ἔκεισθε
3.	ἔκειτο	ἐκείσθην	ἔκειντο

Future

κείσομαι, κείσῃ, κείσεται, etc., regular

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

a., 2 a., aorist, second aorist.
A., acc., accusative.
act., active.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
aor., aorist.
cf., *confer*, compare.
comp., comparative.
conj., conjunction.
D., dat., dative.
*D., dual.
dem., demonstrative.
dim., diminutive.
dir., direct.
disc., discourse.
Eng., English.
etc., *et cetera*, and so on.
F., fem., feminine.
fut., future.
G., gen., genitive.
i.e., *id est*, that is.
impers., impersonal.
impf., imperf., imperfect.
impv., imperative.
indecl., indeclinable.
indic., indicative.
indir., indirect.
infin., infinitive.
inter., interrogative.
intr., intransitive.
Lat., Latin.
M., masc., masculine.
mid., middle.
neg., negative.
N., neut., neuter.
no., number.
N., nom., nominative.
obj., object.
P., plural.
p., pp., page, pages.
partic., participle.
pass., passive.
pers., personal.
pf., perf., perfect.
pl., plural.
plpf., plup., pluperfect.
pred., predicate.
prep., preposition.
pres., present.
pron., pronoun.
reflex., reflexive.
rel., relative.
S., singular.
sc., *scilicet*, used when a word not in the text is to be supplied.
sec., second.
sing., singular.
subj., subject.
subjv., subjunctive.
superl., superlative.
trans., transitive.
V., voc., vocative.
2 a., second aorist.
2 pf., second perfect.
+, used after a verb, indicates that the verb has other parts than those given, which for some reason are deferred to a later lesson or found only in the general vocabulary.
An asterisk (*) before a lesson or paragraph indicates that the lesson or paragraph may, if the teacher desires, be omitted or postponed.

Before a Greek word an asterisk indicates that the form is not found in actual Greek.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

The numbers refer to the lesson in which the Greek word first occurs.

A

a, a certain, *τὶς*, 17.
able, *ἱκανός*, 13; **be able**, *δύναμαι*, 58.
about, *ἀμφί*, 29; *περί*, 16.
account of (**on**), *διά*, 8.
admire, *θαυμάζω*, 12.
advance, *πορεύομαι*, 22.
after, *μετά*, 11; conj., *ἐπεί*, 10.
against (**plot**), *ἐπι-βουλεύω*, 34.
all, *πᾶς*, *πάντες*, 32.
ally, *σύμμαχος*, 54.
always, *ἀεί*, 25.
am, *εἰμί*, (3), 17.
among, *ἐν*, 4.
anchor, *ἄγκῡρα*, 40.
and, *καί*, 2; *δέ*, 2; *τε*, 40.
any, **anybody**, *τὶς*; **anything**, *τὶ*, 17.
Apollo, *Ἀπόλλων*.
approach, *πλησιάζω*, 53.
are, *εἰμί*, 17; w. adv., *ἔχω*.
arm, *ὁπλίζω*, 33.
arms, *ὅπλα*, 13.
army, *στρατιά*, 13; *στράτευμα*, 16.
around, *περί*, 16.
arrive, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι*, 44.
as, *ὡς*, 16.
ask, *ἐρωτάω*, 54.
at, *ἐπί*, 5; *παρά*, 9; **at once**, *εὐθύς*, 10; **at court**, *ἐπὶ ταῖς* (*βασιλέως*) *θύραις*.
attack, *ἐπι-τίθεμαι*, 59.

B

bad, *κακός*, 4; *πονηρός*, 25.
be, *εἰμί*, 17; w. adv., *ἔχω*.
be able, *δύναμαι*, 58.
be delighted, **be glad**, *ἥδομαι*, 44.
be king, *βασιλεύω*, 24.
be pleased, *ἥδομαι*, 44.
be possible, *ἔξ-εστι*, 37.
be sorry for (**something**), *πάσχω τι*, 45.
be taken, *ἁλίσκομαι*, 69.
beast (**wild**), *θηρίον*, 8.
beat, *παίω*, 2.
beautiful, *καλός*, 3.
before, *πρότερος*, 44; *πρίν*, 67; **set before**, *παρα-τίθημι*, 59.
best, *ἄριστος*, 36; adv., *ἄριστα*; **seem best**, *δοκεῖ*, 51.
betray, *προ-δίδωμι*, 64.
better, *ἀμείνων*, 36.
big, *μέγας*, 34.
bind, *δέω*, 63.
birth, *γένος*, 28.
both, *καί*, *τε*, 2, 40.
bow, *τόξον*, 17.
bowman, *τοξότης*, 17.
boy, *παῖς*, 50; *παιδίον*, 5.
brave, *ἀγαθός*, 3.
bravely, *ἀγαθῶς*, *καλῶς*, 13.
bread, *ἄρτος*, 19.
break, *λύω*, 1.

bridge, γέφῡρα, 8.
bring, ἄγω, 1; φέρω, 62.
brother, ἀδελφός, 5.
burn, κάω, 16.
but, ἀλλά, 11; δέ, 2.
buy, ὠνέομαι, 2 aor., ἐπριάμην, 58.
by, παρά, 9; of agent, ὑπό, 20.

C

call, καλέω, 70; by name, ὀνομάζω, 66.
camp, στρατόπεδον, 30.
can, δύναμαι, 58.
canal, διῶρυξ, 14.
cast, ῥίπτω, 11; βάλλω, 1.
catch, λαμβάνω, 9.
cattle, βοῦς, 40.
cavalry, ἱππεῖς, 39.
chariot, ἅρμα, 20.
chase, διώκω, 8.
child, παιδίον, 5; τέκνον, 4; παῖς, 50.
choose, αἱρέομαι, 51.
citadel, ἄκρā, 7.
citizen, πολίτης, 12.
city, πόλις, 39.
clear, δῆλος, 49.
collect, ἀθροίζω, 11; συλ-λέγω, 44.
come, have come, ἥκω, 15; come, go, ἔρχομαι, 18; come forth, ἔξ-ειμι, 71; ἐξ-έρχομαι.
conquer, νῑκάω, 54.
consider, νομίζω, 47.
contest, ἀγών, 27.
courage, ἀρετή, 44.
court (at), ἐπὶ ταῖς (βασιλέως) θύραις, 8.
craft, πλοῖον, 5; ναῦς, 40.
cross, δια-βαίνω, 69.
cup, φιάλη, 52; ἔκπωμα, 64.
cut, κόπτω, 26.
Cyrus, Κῦρος.

D

danger, κίνδῡνος, 24.
daric, δᾱρεικός, 22.
day, ἡμέρā, 7.
delighted (be), ἥδομαι, 44.
Delphi, Δελφοί.
depart, ἀπ-έρχομαι, 56.
deprived (of), ἔρημος, 33.
destroy, λύω, 1.
die, ἀπο-θνήσκω, 44.
dine, δειπνέω, 51.
do, ποιέω, 51; πράττω, 24; do harm, κακὸν or κακῶς ποιέω; do wrong, ἀδικέω, 51.
dog, κύων, 50.
drachma, δραχμή, 22.
drink, πίνω, 9.
driver, ἡνίοχος, 69.

E

ear, οὖς, 50.
early, πρῴ.
easy, ῥᾴδιος, 14.
educate, παιδεύω, 20.
encamp, στρατοπεδεύω, 37.
enemy, πολέμιος, 11; ἐχθρός, 35.
enter, εἰσ-έρχομαι, 51.
escape, ἀπο-φεύγω; (by stealth), ἀπο-διδράσκω, 69.
evening, δείλη, 10.
ever, ποτέ, 31.
everything, πάντα, 32.
exile, φυγάς, 15.
expedition (make an), στρατεύομαι, 10.
eye, ὀφθαλμός, 43.

F

faithful, πιστός, 14.
fall, πίπτω, 45.
father, πατήρ, 27.

fear, φόβος, 16; be afraid, φοβέομαι, δέδοικα, 53.
fellow, ἄνθρωπος, 3; (soldiers), ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, 27.
fight, μάχομαι, 19; πολεμέω, 51.
filled, μεστός, 10.
find out, αἰσθάνομαι, 30; πυνθάνομαι, [30.
find, εὑρίσκω, 4.
fine, καλός, 3.
fire, πῦρ, 50.
flee, φεύγω, 1.
food, σῖτος, 18.
for, conj., γάρ, 4; dat., or εἰς and acc., 3.
forth (come), ἔξ-ειμι, 71; ἐξ-έρχομαι.
free, λύω, 1.
friend, φίλος, 25; ξένος, 26.
friendly, φίλος, 25.

G

general, στρατηγός, 11.
gift, δῶρον, 4.
give, δίδωμι, 64; give up, προ-δίδωμι, παρα-δίδωμι, 64.
glad (be), ἥδομαι, 44.
go, ἔρχομαι, 18; εἶμι, 71; go home, ἀπ-έρχομαι, 56; go with, συμπορεύομαι, 34.
god, θεός, 5.
gold, χρῡσίον, 19.
golden, χρῡσοῦς, 52.
good, ἀγαθός, 3.
Greek, Ἕλλην, 27; adj., Ἑλληνικός.
guard, φύλαξ, 14; be on one's guard, φυλάττομαι, 53.

H

hand, χείρ, 50.
happen, τυγχάνω, 49; γίγνομαι, 34.
happily, ἡδέως, 36.
harbor, λιμήν, 27.
harm (do), κακὸν or κακῶς ποιέω, 51.
have, ἔχω, 1; have (to), δεῖ or χρή, 37, with infin.
he, him, αὐτός in oblique cases, 16.
head, κεφαλή, 11.
hear, ἀκούω, 18.
height, ἄκρον, 61; ἄκρᾱ, 7.
helmet, κράνος, 28.
her, αὐτῆς, αὐτήν, 16; herself, αὑτήν, 58.
Heracles, Ἡρακλῆς, 66.
herald, κῆρυξ, 14.
high, ὑψηλός, 28.
hill, λόφος, 20.
him, αὐτόν, 16; himself, αὑτόν, 58.
hinder, κωλύω, 10.
his, αὐτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ, but often merely the article; his men, οἱ ἑαυτοῦ or οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.
home(ward), οἴκαδε, 27.
hope, ἐλπίς, 15.
hoplite, ὁπλίτης, 13.
horse, ἵππος, 3.
house, οἰκίᾱ, 7; οἶκος, 24.
hunt, θηρεύω, 8.
hurl, ῥίπτω, 11; βάλλω, 1.

I

I, ἐγώ, 33.
if, εἰ with indic. and opt., 13; ἐάν, with subj., 29.
ill, κακῶς (38).
immediately, εὐθύς, 10.
in, ἐν, 4; in specification the accusative without prep.; in order, ἵνα, 27.
inflict, ἐπι-τίθημι, 59.
instead of, ἀντί, 31.
interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς, 39.
into, εἰς, 3.
is well, καλῶς ἔχει, 13.

island, *νῆσος*, 10.
it was, *ἦν*, 3.

J

just, *δίκαιος*, 5.
justly, *δικαίως*, 30.

K

kill, *ἀπο-κτείνω*, 55; *κατα-κόπτω*, 26.
king, *βασιλεύς*, 39; be king, *βασιλεύω*, 24.
know, *γιγνώσκω*, 68; *οἶδα*, 49; *ἐπίσταμαι*, 71.

L

lad, *παῖς*, 50; *παιδίον*, 5.
ladder, *κλῖμαξ*, 37.
large, *μακρός*, 7; *μέγας*, 34.
lead, *ἄγω*, 1; *ἡγέομαι*, 51.
leader, *ἡγεμών*, 27.
learn, *μανθάνω*, 12.
leave, *λείπω*, 2; leave behind, *κατα-λείπω*, 56.
length, *μῆκος*, 32.
lest, *μή*, 13.
let, allow, *ἐάω*, 54; let him, them, etc., rendered by the imperative.
letter, *ἐπιστολή*, 7.
lift up, *αἴρω*, 55.
linger, *μένω*, 1, 55.
lion, *λέων*, 15.
live, *ζάω*, 67.
long, *μακρός*, 7.
longer (no), *οὐκέτι*, 38.
look, look at, *βλέπω*, 19.
loose, *λύω*, 1.
love, *φιλέω*, 51.

M

make, *ποιέω*, 51; make, appoint, *καθ-ίστημι*, 58.
make an expedition, *στρατεύω*, 10.
Mandanē, *Μανδάνη*.
man, *ἄνθρωπος*, 3; *ἀνήρ*, 27; his men, *οἱ ἑαυτοῦ*, *οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ*.
many, *πολλοί*, 11.
market-place, *ἀγορά*, 22.
Menon, *Μένων*.
might, expressed by the potential optative.
mine, *ἐμός*, 14.
money, *τὰ χρήματα*, 31.
month, *μήν*, 27.
morning, *ἕως*, 50.
most, *μάλιστα*, 35; often expressed by superlative.
mount, *ἀνα-βαίνω*, 37.
mountain, *ὄρος*, 28.
much, *πολύς*, 34.
Muse, *Μοῦσα*, 8.
must, *δεῖ*, *χρή*, 37; expressed also by verbal in *-τέος*, 70.
my, *ἐμός*, 14.

N

name, *ὄνομα*, 15.
neither . . . nor, *οὔτε* (*μήτε*) . . . *οὔτε* (*μήτε*), 57.
never, *οὔποτε* (*μήποτε*), 35.
next, *ὑστεραῖος*, 45.
night, *νύξ*, 15.
no, as adv., *οὐ*, 2; adj., *οὐδείς* (*μηδείς*), 36.
no one, *οὐδείς* (*μηδείς*), 36.
no longer, *οὐκέτι*, 38.
nor, *οὔτε* (*μήτε*), 57.
not, *οὐ*, 2; *μή*; not yet, *οὔπω*, 38.
now, *νῦν*, 37.

O

oath, *ὅρκος*, 16.
oh, *ὦ*.

on, ἐν, 4; ἐπί, 5: on account of, διά, 8; on (a day), dat. of time; on (learning), circumstantial participle.
on one's guard (be), φυλάττομαι, 53.
once (at), εὐθύς, 10.
one, εἷς, 36; one, some one, τὶς, 17.
or, ἤ, 10.
orator, ῥήτωρ, 27.
order, κελεύω, 2; in order, ἵνα, 27.
orderly, εὔτακτος, 35.
other, ἄλλος, 21; of two, ἕτερος, 44; some . . . others, οἱ μέν, οἱ δέ, 39.
ought, χρή, 37.
our, ἡμέτερος; often expressed by article.
overtake, κατα-λαμβάνω, 29.

P

pay, μισθός, 13.
peace, εἰρήνη, 22.
peltast, πελταστής, 13.
perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, 68.
Persian, Πέρσης, 12.
persuade, πείθω, 11.
place, χωρίον, 4.
plain, πεδίον, 4.
pleased (be), ἥδομαι, 44.
plethrum, πλέθρον, 9.
plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, 34.
possible (be), ἔξ-εστι, 37.
praise, ἐπ-αινέω, 51.
present (be), πάρ-ειμι, 36; those present, οἱ παρ-όντες.
pretty, καλός, 3.
prevent, κωλύω, 10.
priest, ἱερεύς, 39.
prize, ἆθλον, 19.
property, χρήματα, 31; κτήματα, 45.
prosperous, εὐδαίμων, 31.
province, ἀρχή, 17.
provisions, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 35.
Proxenus, Πρόξενος.
punish, κολάζω, 33.
punishment, δίκη, 29.
pursue, διώκω, 8.
put, τίθημι, 59.
put on, ἐν-δύω, 68.

Q

queen, βασίλεια, 8.

R

receive, δέχομαι, 18.
remain, μένω, 1, 55.
reply, ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 55.
rest, λοιπός, 29.
revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι, 58.
reward, μισθός, 13.
rise, ἀν-ίσταμαι, 58.
river, ποταμός, 3.
road, ὁδός, 8.
rob, ἀφ-αιρέομαι, 62; δι-αρπάζω, 48.
robber, κλώψ, 14; κλέπτης.
robe, στολή, 9.
rough, χαλεπός, 15.
rouse, ἀν-ίστημι, 58.
rule, ἀρχή, 17; ἄρχω, 31.
run, τρέχω, 26; run away, ἀπο-διδράσκω, 69.
rush, ἵεμαι, 61.

S

sacrifice, θύω, 2.
safe, ἀσφαλής, 31.
sailor, ναύτης, 40.
same, (ὁ) αὐτός, 16.
satrap, σατράπης, 12.
save, σῴζω, 33.
say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον, 46.
school, διδασκαλεῖον, 12.
sea, θάλαττα, 9.

see, ὁράω, 54; see to it, ἐπι-μέλομαι, 53.
seem, δοκέω; seem best, δοκεῖ, 51.
seize, ἁρπάζω, 2; λαμβάνω, 9.
self, αὐτός, 16.
send, πέμπω, 1; ἵημι, 61; send for, μετα-πέμπομαι, 18; send with, συμ-πέμπω, 34.
set, ἵστημι, 58; set out, ὁρμάομαι, 59.
she, αὕτη; oblique cases, her, etc., αὐτῆς, αὐτῇ, αὐτήν, 16.
shell, κόγχη, 9.
shoot, τοξεύω, 17.
show, δείκνῡμι, 68; φαίνω, 55.
silver, ἀργύριον, 19; adj., ἀργυροῦς, 52.
since, ἐπεί, 10; ὡς, 16.
sincere, ἁπλοῦς, 52.
six, ἕξ, 22.
slave, δοῦλος, 3.
slow, βραδύς, 32.
small, μῑκρός, 7.
so, οὕτως, 34; οὖν, 25; so as, ὥστε, 67.
Socrates, Σωκράτης.
soldier, στρατιώτης, 12.
some, some one, τὶς, 17; some . . . others, οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, 39.
something, τὶ, 17.
sometime, ποτέ, 31.
somewhere, πού, 27.
son, υἱός, 3.
sorry for it (be), πάσχω τι, 45.
source, πηγαί, 8.
spear, δόρυ, 50; λόγχη, 8.
speech, λόγος, 3.
spring, πηγή, 8.
stand, ἵσταμαι, 58.
stay, μένω, 1, 55.
steal, κλέπτω, 11.
stone, λίθος, 3.
strange, θαυμαστός, 49.
stranger, ξένος, 26.
strike, παίω, 2.
strong, ἰσχῡρός, 28.
suffer, πάσχω, 45.
summon, μετα-πέμπομαι, 18.
sweet, γλυκύς; ἡδύς, 32.
sword, μάχαιρα, 8.

T

take, λαμβάνω, 9; be taken, ἁλίσκομαι, 69; take away, ἀφ-αιρέομαι, 62.
talent, τάλαντον, 64.
task, ἔργον, 14.
taste, γεύομαι, 31.
teach, διδάσκω, 11.
tell, λέγω, 17.
temple, ἱερόν, 4.
ten, δέκα, 7.
tent, σκηνή, 7.
than, ἤ, 10.
that, ἐκεῖνος, 21; conj., ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς, 26; in indir. discourse, ὅτι; with verbs of fearing, μή, 13; those who, οἱ w. partic.; those present, οἱ παρ-όντες, 36.
the, ὁ, ἡ, τό, 3.
their (own), ἑαυτῶν, 58; often expressed by the article.
then, τότε, 18; ἔπειτα, 70; οὖν, 25.
there, ἐκεῖ, 20; ἐνταῦθα, 13; from there, ἐντεῦθεν, 13; there were, ἦσαν, ἦν, 3.
they, ἐκεῖνοι, 21; οὗτοι, 15; in oblique cases, αὐτῶν, αὐτοῖς, etc., 16.
thief, κλώψ, 14; κλέπτης
thing, πρᾶγμα, 24.
think, οἴομαι, 47; νομίζω, 47.
this, οὗτος, 15; ὅδε.
Thracian, Θρᾷξ, 14.
through, διά, 8.

throw, *ῥίπτω*, 11; *βάλλω*, 1; *ἵημι*, 61.
thyself, *σαυτοῦ*.
to, *εἰς*, 3; *ἐπί*, 5; *παρά*, 9; *πρός*, 21, with acc.; also expressed by simple dat.
to-day, *τήμερον*, 21.
to-morrow, *αὔριον*, 21.
town, *κώμη*, 7.
treat well, *εὖ ποιέω*, 35, 51.
tree, *δένδρον*, 9.
true, *ἀληθής*, 31.
twelve, *δώδεκα*, 26.

U

unto, *ἐπί* and acc., 5.
unwillingly, *ἄκων*, 32.
up (lift), *αἴρω*, 55.
upon (inflict), *ἐπι-τίθημι*, 59.
us, oblique cases of *ἡμεῖς*, 21.

V

very, *πάνυ*, 34; *σφόδρα*; *μάλιστα*, 35.
victory, *νίκη*, 9.
village, *κώμη*, 7.
voice, *φωνή*, 15.
voyage, *πλοῦς*, 52.

W

wagon, *ἅμαξα*, 8.
wall, *τεῖχος*, 29.
was, *ἦν*, 3.
water, *ὕδωρ*, 50.
we, *ἡμεῖς*, 21.
weak, *ἀσθενής*, 32.
well, *καλῶς*, 13; *εὖ*, 35.
were, *ἦν*, *ἦσαν*, 3.
what? *τί*, 5.
whatever, *ὅστις*, 63.
when, *ἐπεί*, 10; *ἐπειδή*; *ὅτε*, 31.
whence, *πόθεν*, *ὁπόθεν*, 41.
where, *ποῦ*, *ὅπου*, 27.
wherever, *ὅπου*, 27.
whether, *εἰ*, 13; *εἴτε*, 63.
which, *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅ*, 27.
while, *ἕως*, 67; expressed also by circumstantial partic. and gen. absolute.
white, *λευκός*, 30.
whither, *ποῖ*, *ὅποι*, 39.
who, *τίς*, 5; *ὅς*, 27; *ὅστις*, 63.
whoever, *ὅστις*, 63.
why? *τί;* *διὰ τί;* 5.
width, *εὖρος*, 28.
wild beast, *θηρίον*, 8.
wine, *οἶνος*, 9.
wise, *σοφός*, 3.
wish, *βούλομαι*, 22; *ἐθέλω*, 69.
with, *μετά*, 11; *σύν*, 15; often *ἔχων*, partic. of *ἔχω*, 1.
without, *ἄνευ*, 71.
wonder (at), *θαυμάζω*, 12.
wood, *ξύλον*, 16.
word, *λόγος*, 3.
worth, *ἄξιος*, 22.
write, *γράφω*, 1.
wrong (do), *ἀδικέω*, 51.

X

Xenophon, *Ξενοφῶν*.
Xerxes, *Ξέρξης*.

Y

year, *ἐνιαυτός*, 21; *ἔτος*, 28.
yesterday, *χθές*, 25.
yet (not), *οὔπω*, 38.
you, *σύ*, pl. *ὑμεῖς*, 33; **yourself**, *σαυτοῦ*.
young man, *νεᾱνίᾱς*, 12.

Z

Zeus, *Ζεύς*, 50.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

The number after a word refers to the lesson vocabulary in which the word occurs.

A

ἀγαθός, ή, όν, *good, brave, excellent, fine*, 3.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, *bring news, report, announce*, 55.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, *messenger, herald*, 5.

Ἀγησίλᾱος, ου, ὁ, *Agesilāus*, a king of Sparta, brother and successor to Agis.

Ἆγις, ιδος, ὁ, *Agis*, a Spartan king.

ἄγκῡρα, ᾱς, ἡ, *anchor*, 40.

ἀγορᾱ́, ᾶς, ἡ, *assembly, market-place, market*, 22.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ-), ἀγοράσω, etc., *frequent the market; buy, purchase*, 22.

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *living in the fields, wild*, 56.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, *drive; lead, conduct, bring, carry*, 1.

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ, *gathering; struggle, contest, games*, 27.

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἠγωνισάμην, etc., *contend, contest, fight*, 70.

ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ, *brother*, 5.

ἄδηλος, ον [δῆλος], *not evident; doubtful, uncertain*.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., *be unjust; be in the wrong, do wrong, wrong, injure, harm*, 51.

ἄδικος, ον, *unjust, unprincipled, wicked*, 45.

ἀδόλως, adv. [δόλος, *trick*], *without deceit* or *treachery*.

ἀδύνατος, ον [δύναμαι], *unable, powerless, impossible*.

ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ᾖσα, ᾔσθην [Attic for ἀείδω], *sing*.

ἀεί, adv., *always, ever, constantly*, 25.

ἀείδω, ἀείσομαι, ἤεισα [Ionic and poetic, cf. ᾄδω], *sing*.

ἀεροβατέω, ήσω, *walk the air*.

ἀετός, οῦ, ὁ, *eagle*, 34.

ἀηδῶς, adv. [ἀηδής, *unpleasant*], *without pleasure, without appetite*.

ἀθάνατος, ον, *undying, immortal, everlasting*.

Ἀθηνᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, *Athene*, goddess of wisdom and warlike prowess.

Ἀθῆναι, ῶν, αἱ, *Athens*, chief city of Attica.

Ἀθηναῖος, ᾱ, ον, *Athenian;* as noun, ὁ, *an Athenian*.

Ἀθήνησι, locative adv. [Ἀθῆναι], *at Athens*, 40.

ἆθλον, ου, τό, *prize of contest, prize*, 19.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα,

etc. [ἀθρόος, *close together*], *press together; gather, assemble, collect;* mid., *assemble, muster*, 11.

ἀθῡμέω, ἀθῡμήσω [ἄθῡμος], *be despondent* or *disheartened, lose courage*, 70.

ἀθῡμίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *despair, dejection, despondency.*

ἄθῡμος, ον, *without heart* or *courage, discouraged, dispirited, despondent*, 26.

αἶα, ᾱς, ἡ, epic form for **γαῖα** = **γῆ**, *earth.*

Αἰγύπτιος, ᾱ, ον, *Egyptian;* as noun, ὁ, *an Egyptian.*

Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, *Egypt.*

Ἅιδης, ου, ὁ (also gen. Ἄϊδος, dat. Ἄϊδι), *Hades* or *Pluto*, god of the lower world.

Ἄϊδι, see **Ἅιδης**.

αἰεί, Ionic and poetic for **ἀεί**, *always.*

αἰέλουρος, or **αἴλουρος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *cat.*

αἷμα, αἵματος, τό, *blood.*

Αἰολίς, ίδος, ἡ, *Aeolis*, a district of northern Lydia.

αἱρέω (αἱρε-, ἑλ-), αἱρήσω, εἷλον, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην, *take, seize, capture;* mid., *take for oneself, choose, prefer*, 51.

αἴρω (ἀρ-), ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἤρθην, *take* or *lift up, raise*, 55.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾐσθόμην, ᾔσθημαι, *perceive, learn, see, observe*, 30.

αἰσχρός, ά, όν, *shameful, base, disgraceful*, 35.

αἰσχῡ́νη, ης, ἡ, *shame, disgrace, dishonor*, 71.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ᾔτησα, etc., *ask for, demand, beg*, 66.

αἰτίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [αἰτέω], *charge, blame, fault, cause.*

ἀκινδῡ́νως, adv. [κίνδῡνος], *without danger, in security*, 71.

ἀκμαῖος, ᾱ, ον [ἀκμή, *point*], *fully grown, grown up.*

ἀκόλουθος, ον, *following.*

ἀκοντίζω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ, ἠκόντισα, *hit* (*with a javelin*), 43.

ἀκόντιον, ου, τό [ἄκων, *javelin*], *javelin, dart.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, *hear, listen to, hear of, learn*, 18.

ἄκρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *summit, height, promontory, citadel*, 7.

ἄκρον, ου, τό [ἄκρος, *pointed*], *height, summit*, 61.

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, *upper city, citadel, acropolis.*

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἆκον [ἑκών], *unwilling(ly), against one's will*, 32.

ἄλγος, ἄλγους, τό, *pain, distress.*

ἀλεκτρύαινα, ης, ἡ, *hen*, "*cockerella.*"

ἀλεκτρυών, όνος, ὁ, ἡ, *rooster, hen.*

ἀλέκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *cock, cockerel.*

ἀληθεύω, ἀληθεύσω, ἠλήθευσα, *speak* or *tell the truth*, 37.

ἀληθής, ές (λανθάνω), *not concealed; true*, 31.

ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-, ἁλο-), ἁλώσομαι, ἥλων and ἑάλων, ἥλωκα and ἑάλωκα, *be captured, taken*, or *caught*, 69.

ἀλλά, adversative conj., introducing something opposed to what precedes, especially after a negative [ἄλλος], *otherwise; on the other hand, still, but*, 11; at the beginning of a speech, *well, for my part.*

ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pronoun [ἄλλος], *of one another, each other.*

ἅλλομαι (ἁλ-), ἁλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην and ἡλόμην, *leap, jump.*

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another*, *other*; with the article, *the other*, *the rest of*, 21; with numerals, etc., *more*, *besides*.

ἀλλότριος, ᾱ, ον [ἄλλος], *another's*, *other people's*.

ἀλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ, *fox*.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time*, *together*; as prep. with dat., *together with*, *at*, 30.

ἅμαξα, ης, ἡ [ἅμα, ἄγω], heavy *wagon*, usually with four wheels, 8.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, *miss the mark*, *fail*, *miss*, *err*.

ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον, gen. ἀμείνονος, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better*, *braver*, 36. Neuter as adv., *better*; with ἔχω, *be better off*, *be more successful*.

ἀμέλει, imperative of ἀμελέω, *have no care*; as adv., *of course*.

ἀμέμπτως, adv. [ἄμεμπτος, *not to be blamed*], *so as to deserve no blame*, *right well*.

ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ, *vine*.

ἀμπελών, ῶνος, ὁ [ἄμπελος], *vineyard*.

Ἀμυνίᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Amynias*, a cowardly Athenian.

ἀμῡ́νω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἤμῡνα, *ward off*; mid., *ward off from oneself*, *keep off*.

ἀμφί, prep., *on both sides of*; with gen., *about*, *concerning*; with acc., *about*, *round*; with numerals, *about*, 29.

ἀμφιδέξιος, ον, *with two right hands*; *very dexterous*.

ἀμφι-λέγω [see λέγω], *speak on both sides*; *have a dispute*, *quarrel*.

ἀμφότερος, ᾱ, ον [ἄμφω], *both*, generally plural.

ἄμφω, ἀμφοῖν (dual), *both*.

ἄν, postpositive particle, not to be rendered by any English word. There are two common uses of ἄν: (*a*) with conjunctions and relative or temporal words, as ἐάν (= εἰ ἄν), ἐπήν (= ἐπεὶ ἄν), ὃς ἄν, etc., with the subjunctive; (*b*) in conditional apodoses with the optative (vague future conditions) and secondary tenses of the indicative (unreal conditions).

ᾱ̆ν, contracted form of ἐάν, *if*.

ἀνά, prep., with acc., *up*, *up along*, *over*, *throughout*; with numerals, *by*, 33.

ἀναβάδην, adv. [ἀναβαίνω], *going up*; *upstairs*.

ἀνα-βαίνω [see βαίνω], *go up*, *climb up*, *ascend*, *mount*; *march up* from the coast, *go inland*, 37.

ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ [ἀναβαίνω], *going up*, *march inland*, especially the "Anabasis" or expedition of Cyrus the younger against his brother Artaxerxes, 48.

ἀνα-βλέπω [see βλέπω], *look up*, 63.

ἀνα-βοάω, *raise a shout*, *cry out*.

ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc. [ἀνάγκη], *force*, *compel*, 66.

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *force*, *necessity*; with ἐστί, *it is necessary*, *one must*, 21.

ἀν-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead* or *take up*; mid., *put to sea*, *set sail*, 40.

ἀνα-κύπτω, -κύψω or -κύψομαι, -έκυψα, -κέκῡφα, *lift up one's head*, *pop up*.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *take up*, *take*, 67.

ἀνα-παύω [see παύω], *make cease*; mid., *rest oneself*, *go to rest*, *sleep*, 59.

ἀνα-πηδάω, -πηδήσομαι, *leap* or *spring up*.

ἀνάπλεως, ἀνάπλεων, Attic forms of ἀνάπλεος, ᾱ, ον, *quite full; soiled.*

ἀναπνοή, ῆς, ἡ, *recovery of breath; breathing, breath.*

ἀνα-στρέφω [στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην and ἐστράφην, *turn*], *turn back; upset; torture, rack.*

ἀνα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, -εχώρησα, etc., *go back, retreat, withdraw*, 51.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *slave, captive*, 62.

ἀνδρείως, adv. [ἀνδρεῖος, *manly*], *in a manly fashion, like a man.*

ἄνευ, improper prep., with gen., *without*, 71.

ἀν-έχω [see ἔχω], impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἠνειχόμην, ἠνεσχόμην, *hold up;* mid., *withstand, endure.*

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man* (Lat. *vir*), *soldier, husband*, 27.

ἀνθρώπειος, ᾱ, ον [ἄνθρωπος], *of* or *belonging to man, human;* τά, *human affairs.*

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, *man, human being* (Lat. *homō*), 3.

ἀν-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *make stand up, rouse up, start;* mid., *stand up, get up, rise*, 58.

ἀν-οίγνῡμι or **ἀν-οίγω**, -οίξω, -έῳξα, -έῳχα or -έῳγα, -έῳγμαι, -εῴχθην, *open up, open.*

ἀνόμοιος (ᾱ), ον, adj., *unlike, different.*

ἀντ-εῖπον [see εἶπον], *speak against, gainsay, oppose*, 60.

ἀντ-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold against; hold out against, resist, be obstinate.*

ἀντί, prep. with gen., *against; instead of, in place of, for*, 31.

ἀντι-βολέω, -βολήσω, -εβόλησα and ἠντεβόλησα [ἀντι-βάλλω, *throw against*], *meet* as a suppliant; *beseech, pray.*

ἀντι-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give in return, return, repay.*

ἀντι-λέγω [see λέγω], *speak against* or *in opposition, object.*

ἀντίος, ᾱ, ον [ἀντί], *set against, opposite;* with ἰέναι, *go to meet.*

ἀντι-τῑμάω [see τῑμάω], *honor in return.*

ἄνω, adv. [ἀνά], *upward, up, above, up country, inland*, 49.

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, *of like weight; deserving, worthy of, worth, valuable*, 22.

ἄξων, ἄξονος, ὁ, *axle.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω [see ἀγγέλλω], *bring* or *take back word, report, announce.*

ἀπ-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead off, back* or *away, remove*, 48; imper. as adv., *away! begone! go!*

ἅπαξ, numeral adv., *once*, 25.

ἀπ-αρνέομαι, ήσομαι, -ηρνησάμην and -ηρνήθην, *deny utterly, deny*, 72.

ἅπᾱς, ἅπᾱσα, ἅπᾱν [πᾶς], *all together, all, entire*, 32.

ἀπειθέω, ἀπειθήσω, *be disobedient, disobey.*

ἀπειλέω, ἀπειλήσω, ἠπείλησα, etc. [ἀπειλή, *threat*], *threaten.*

ἄπ-ειμι [εἶμι], *go off* or *away, withdraw, depart.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω [see ἐλαύνω], *drive* or *send away, expel, banish*, 54; *ride back* or *away.*

ἅπερ, from **ὅσπερ**.

ἀπ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *come* or *go away* or *back, return, depart, retreat*, 56.

ἀπ-έχω [see ἔχω], *keep away; be away from, be distant*, 19.

ἄπιστος, ον, *not to be trusted; untrustworthy, incredible, beyond belief.*

ἁπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν [contracted from ἁπλόος, όη, όον], *simple, frank, sincere, straightforward*, 52.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., *from, away from;* of time, *from, after*, 19.

ἀπο-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *throw away* or *off; lose.*

ἀπο-βλέπω [see βλέπω], *look* (*off* or *away*).

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι [see δείκνῡμι], *point out, make known, declare*, 68.

ἀπο-διδρᾱ́σκω (-δρα-), -δρᾱ́σομαι, -έδρᾱν, -δέδρᾱκα, *run away, escape by stealth, desert*, 69.

ἀπο-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give back; return* what is due, *pay, render*, 64; mid., *sell.*

ἀπο-θνῄσκω [see θνῄσκω], *die off; die, perish, be killed, fall*, 44.

ἀπό-κειμαι [see κεῖμαι], *be laid away, be laid up in store.*

ἀπο-κόπτω [see κόπτω], *cut off, strike off*, 26.

ἀπο-κρῑ́νομαι (-κριν-), -κρινοῦμαι, -κέκριμαι, -εκρίνθην, *give a decision; answer, reply*, 55.

ἀπο-κρύπτω [see κρύπτω], *hide away, conceal.*

ἀπο-κτείνω [see κτείνω], *kill off, kill, put to death, slay*, 55.

ἀπ-όλλῡμι (ὀλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα or -όλωλα, -ωλόμην, *destroy utterly, kill;* mid., *be lost, perish*, 68.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo*, god of prophecy, music, and poetry.

ἀπο-λῡ́ω [see λύω], *loose from; release, let go.*

ἀπο-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send off, back*, or *away, return*, 35.

ἀπο-πνῑ́γω, -πνῑ́ξομαι, -έπνῑξα, -πέπνῑγμαι, -επνίγην, *choke, throttle.*

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, ἠπόρησα, etc., *be without means; be perplexed, be at a loss.*

ἀπο-σπάω, -σπάσω, -έσπασα, -έσπακα, -έσπασμαι, -εσπάσθην, *draw off* or *away, withdraw, separate.*

ἀπο-στᾱ́ς, from **ἀφ-ίστημι.**

ἀπο-τείνω (τεν-), -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -ετάθην, *stretch out;* pass., *reach out, extend.*

ἀπο-τέμνω (τεμ-), -τεμῶ, -έτεμον or -έταμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off, sever*, 68.

ἀπο-τίθημι [see τίθημι], *put* or *place down, lay aside.*

ἀπο-φαίνω [see φαίνω], *show forth;* mid., *declare, express.*

ἄπρᾱκτος, ον [πράττω], *doing nothing; ineffectual, without success* (Lat. *rē īnfectā*).

ἅπτω (ἁφ-), ἅψω, ἧψα, ἧμμαι, ἥφθην, *fasten;* mid., *touch, attack.*

ἀπ-ωθέω, -ώσω, -έωσα, -έωσμαι, -εώσθην, *push away;* mid., *reject, refuse.*

ἄρα, inferential particle, postpositive, *then, accordingly, I suppose.*

ἆρα, interrog. particle, *surely? indeed?* with οὐ an affirmative answer is expected (cf. Lat. *nōnne*), 63.

Ἀραβίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Arabia.*

ἀργύριον, ου, τό, *silver, money, coin*, 19.

ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν [contracted from ἀργύρεος, έᾱ, εον], *of silver, silver*, 52.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα, ἠρέσθην, *please, suit.*

ἀρετή, ῆς, ἡ, *fitness; bravery, courage, valor, excellence*, 44.

Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, *Ariaeus*, commander of Cyrus' barbarian force.

ἀριστερός, ά, όν, *on the left, left hand, left*, 33.

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus*, a friend of Socrates.

Ἀριστογείτων, ονος, ὁ, *Aristogīton*, a young Athenian who conspired with Harmodius in B.C. 514 to free Athens from the rule of the tyrants.

ἄριστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, *good; fittest, best, bravest, noblest*, 36.

Ἀρκάς, άδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian.*

ἄρκτος, ου, ἡ, *bear, she-bear.*

ἅρμα, ἅρματος, τό, *war-chariot, chariot*, 20.

ἁρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ, *closed carriage*, 54.

Ἀρμενία, ᾱς, ἡ, *Armenia* in Asia Minor.

Ἀρμένιος, ᾱ, ον, *Armenian*; as noun, ὁ, *the Armenian king.*

Ἁρμόδιος, ου, ὁ, *Harmodius.* See **Ἀριστογείτων.**

ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ-), **ἁρπάσω**, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, *snatch, snatch up* or *away, seize; rob, plunder*, 2.

ἄρρην or **ἄρσην**, ἄρσεν, gen. ἄρσενος, *masculine, male.*

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes II*, king of Persia in B.C. 405–359.

Ἀρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, *Artapates*, the faithful attendant of Cyrus.

ἄρτος, ου, ὁ, *loaf of bread*, generally wheaten, 19.

ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον [ἀρχή], *from the beginning; old, former, elder.*

ἀρχή, ῆς, ἡ [ἄρχω], *beginning; rule, command, government, province*, 17; ἐξ ἀρχῆς, *from the beginning, as at first.*

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην, *begin; take the lead in, lead, command, rule*; mid., *begin*, 31.

ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ [partic. of ἄρχω], *ruler, leader, chief*, 17.

ἀσθενής, ές [σθένος, *strength*], *without strength, weak*, 32.

Ἀσία, ᾱς, ἡ, *Asia.*

ἄσμενος, η, ον, *pleased*; with force of adverb, *with pleasure, gladly*, 53.

ἀσπάζομαι (ἀσπαδ-), ἀσπάσομαι, *welcome kindly; embrace, kiss.*

ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ, large oval or round *shield*, 17.

Ἀσσύριος, ᾱ, ον, *Assyrian*; as noun, ὁ, *an Assyrian.*

Ἀστυάγης, ους, ὁ, *Astyages*, king of Media, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

ἀσύμφωνος, ον, *not agreeing in sound; discordant, at variance.*

ἀσφαλής, ές, *not liable to fall; safe, secure, sure*, 31.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. [ἀσφαλής], *firmly; safely, in security, without danger.*

ἀτέχνως, adv. [ἄτεχνος, *without art*], *unskillfully, clumsily, awkwardly.*

ἀτραπός, οῦ, ἡ [τρέπω], *path* with no turnings; *by-path, road.*

ἅττ' = **ἅττα**, from **ὅστις.**

αὖθις, adv. [αὖ, *again*], *again, a second time, once more*, 26.

αὐλητρίς, ίδος, ἡ [αὐλέω, *play on the flute*], *flute-girl.*

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow*, 21.

αὐτάρ, conj. [epic for ἀτάρ], *but, yet.*

αὐτίκα, adv., *at this very moment, on the spot, immediately, at once*, 22.

αὐτόθεν, adv. [αὐτός], *from that very spot; on the spot, straightway, at once.*

αὐτοκράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ [αὐτός, κρατέω], *one's own master; with full powers, plenipotentiary.*

αὐτός, ή, ό, intensive pron., *self, by oneself, of one's own accord;* ὁ αὐτός, *the same;* in oblique cases, *him, her, it, them*, 16.

αὐτοῦ, adv. [αὐτός], *in the very place; here, there*, 25.

αὑτοῦ, contracted from **ἑαυτοῦ**.

ἀφ-αιρέω [see αἱρέω], *take away;* mid., *take away for oneself, deprive, plunder, rob*, 62.

ἀφανής, ές, *invisible, hidden, out of sight*, 31.

ἀφ-ελόμενος, from **ἀφ-αιρέω**.

ἀφ-ίημι [see ἵημι], *send away, let go; give up, cast off, reject, forsake; suffer, permit*, 61.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (-ικ-), -ίξομαι, -ῑκόμην, -ῖγμαι, *arrive (at), come (to), reach*, 44.

ἀφ-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *set off from;* pass., and 2 aor. and pf. act., *stand away from, revolt, go over* (to another), 58.

Ἀφροδίτη, ης, ἡ [ἀφρός, *foam*], *Aphrodite*, goddess of love, said to be born of the sea-foam.

ἄφρων, ον, gen. ἄφρονος [φρήν, *mind*], *without sense, out of one's senses, foolish*, 31.

Ἀχιλεύς, έως, ὁ [epic for Ἀχιλλεύς], *Achilles*, son of Peleus, a hero of the Iliad.

ἄχρι, conj., *until* (67).

B

βαβαί, interj., *oh, dear!*

βαδίζω (βαδιδ-), βαδιοῦμαι, ἐβάδισα, βεβάδικα, *go slowly; walk, go, journey, creep.*

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go, walk*, 69.

βάλλω (βαλ-), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, cast, throw at, hit*, 1; βάλλ' ἐς κόρακας, *away with you! be hanged!*

βαρβαρικός, ή, όν [βάρβαρος], *barbarian, foreign, Persian*, 58.

βάρβαρος, ον, *not Greek, barbarian;* as noun, ὁ, *barbarian, foreigner* (especially a Persian), 20.

βασίλεια, ᾱς, ἡ [βασιλεύς], *queen, princess*, 8.

βασιλείᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [βασιλεύς], *royal dignity; kingdom, dominion*, 61.

βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ, *king*, especially (without the article) the king of Persia, 39.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα [βασιλεύς], *rule as king, be king*, 24.

βάτραχος, ου, ὁ, *frog.*

βελτίων, βέλτῑον, comp. of **ἀγαθός**, 36.

βῖκος, ου, ὁ, large earthen *jar*, 9.

βίος, ου, ὁ, *life.*

βιόω, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα and ἐβίων, βεβίωκα [βίος], *spend one's life, live.*

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, *turn one's eyes; look, face, point; look at, behold*, 19.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *call, cry aloud, shout.*

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc., *plan;* mid., *plan with* or *for oneself, consider, deliberate*, 18.

βουλή, ῆς, ἡ, *deliberation; council, senate.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, desire*, 22.

Βούπαλος, ου, ὁ, *Bupalus.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, steer, cow*, 40.

βραδέως, adv. [βραδύς], *slowly, leisurely.*

βραδΰνω, βραδυνῶ, ἐβράδῡνα [βραδύς], *go slowly, loiter, delay, hang back.*

βραδύς, εῖα, ύ, *slow*, 32.

βραχύς, εῖα, ύ, *short*; ἐν βραχεῖ, *in a short time, in a moment.*

βροτός, οῦ, ὁ, *mortal man, mortal.*

Βυζάντιον, ου, τό, *Byzantium* (modern Constantinople).

βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, *raised platform; altar*, 9.

Γ

γαμέω (γαμ-), γαμῶ, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι [γάμος], *marry, wed.*

γάμος, ου, ὁ, *wedding, marriage*; ἄγειν ἐπὶ γάμῳ, *take in marriage.*

γάρ, postpositive conj., *for*; sometimes rendered *now, certainly, then, indeed, surely, for example*, 4.

γαστήρ, γαστρός, ἡ, *belly, bowels.*

γέ, intensive particle, enclitic and postpositive, *indeed, at least, even*, often best rendered by emphasizing the preceding word, 21.

γείτων, γείτονος, ὁ, *neighbor*, 44.

γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην, *laugh*, 54.

γελοίως, adv. [γελοῖος, *laughable*], *laughably, ridiculously.*

γέλως, γέλωτος, ὁ [γελάω], *laughter.*

γενέθλιος, ον, *of one's birth*; as noun, τά, *birthday.*

γένος, γένους, τό, *family, race, stock*, 28.

γερροφόρος, ου, ὁ [γέρρον, *wicker shield*], pl., *troops with wicker shields.*

γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ, *old man, elder*, 20.

γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, γέγευμαι, *taste*, 31.

γέφῡρα, ᾱς, ἡ, *bridge*, 8.

γεωργίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *agriculture, farming*, 72.

γεωργός, ον [γῆ], *tilling the soil*; with ἀνήρ, *farmer, husbandman.*

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth, ground, land, country*, 52; καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, *by land and sea.*

γῆμαι, aor. act. infin. of **γαμέω**.

γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, *be born; be, become, take place, happen, arise, befall, prove oneself to be*, 18.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know, perceive, recognize, realize, learn, think*, 68.

γλαυκῶπις, ώπιδος, ἡ [ὤψ, *eye, face*], *with gleaming eyes, bright-eyed.*

γλίσχρος, ᾱ, ον, *sticky; scanty, niggard, mean, shabby.*

γνήσιος, ᾱ, ον [γένος], *belonging to the race; genuine, real, true.*

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *means of knowing; opinion, purpose, intention; sense, meaning; mind.*

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee*, 59.

γραμματικός, ή, όν [γράμματα, *letters*], *knowing one's letters*; as noun, τά, *letters, literature*, 67.

γράφω (γραφ-), γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην, *make a mark; write*, 1.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνακα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην [γυμνός], *train naked;* mid., *exercise oneself, practice.*

γυμνής, γυμνῆτος, and **γυμνήτης**, ου, ὁ [γυμνός], *light-armed foot-soldier*, 52.

γυμνός, ή, όν, *naked, stripped, lightly clad; exposed*, 62.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife*, 50.

Δ

δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ, ἡ, *god, goddess, divinity.*

δακρύω, δακρύσω, ἐδάκρῡσα, δεδάκρῡκα [δάκρυ, *tear*], *shed tears, weep*, 67.

δακτύλιος, ου, ὁ [δάκτυλος], *finger-ring, ring*, 43.

δάκτυλος, ου, ὁ, *finger*, 43.

δᾱρεικός, οῦ, ὁ, *daric*, a Persian gold coin, worth about $5.40 in American gold, 22.

Δᾱρεῖος, ου, ὁ, *Darius II*, a king of Persia [B.C. 425 to 405].

δασύς, εῖα, ύ, *thick, thickly grown* or *covered*, 33.

δέ, postpositive conj., *but, and, yet, while, now*, weaker than ἀλλά, 2.

δέδοικα, ἔδεισα, δέδια, pf. with present force, *fear, be afraid, dread*, 53.

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, impersonal use of δέω, *lack; it is necessary, one must*, 37; τὰ δέοντα, *things needful* or *proper.*

δείκνῡμι (δεικ-), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *point out, indicate, show*, 68.

δείλη, ης, ἡ, *afternoon, evening*, 10.

δειλίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [δειλός], *cowardice.*

δειλός, ή, όν, *cowardly, skulking*, 50; as noun, ὁ, *coward.*

δεινός, ή, όν, *frightful; terrible, horrible, awful;* as noun, τό, *danger;* τὰ δεινότατα, *the most awful sufferings; skillful, clever*, 59.

δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, *take dinner, dine*, 51.

δεῖπνον, ου, τό, the chief meal, *evening meal, dinner*, 12.

δείσᾱς, aor. partic. of **δέδοικα.**

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*, 7.

δέκατος, η, ον [δέκα], *tenth.*

Δελφοί, ῶν, οἱ, *Delphi*, a city in Phocis, renowned for its oracle of Apollo.

δένδρον, ου, τό, *tree*, 9.

δεξιός, ά, όν, *right-hand side, right*, 31; as noun, ἡ (sc. χείρ), *right hand.*

δέπαστρον, ου, τό, *beaker, goblet.*

δέρη, ης, ἡ, *neck, throat.*

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρκα, ἐδάρην, *flay, skin.*

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, *master, lord*, 24.

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here;* also as greeting.

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον [δύο], *second*, 44; as adv., δεύτερον, *a second time, again.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive, accept, admit*, 18.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, *bind, tie, fasten, fetter*, 63.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *lack;* mid., *want, lack, need; want, wish, desire; ask, request, beg.* See also **δεῖ.**

δή, intensive particle, postpositive, *now, indeed, truly, quite, accordingly, you know, I tell you*, etc., but often best rendered by emphasis, 21.

δῆλος, η, ον, *plain, clear, evident, manifest*, 49.

δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, etc. [δῆλος], *make plain* or *clear*, *show*, *explain*.

Δημητρίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Demetria*.

δημότης, ου, ὁ [δῆμος, *people*], *one of the people; one of the same deme* or *tribe*, *fellow-citizen*.

δήπου, intensive particle [δή, πού], *surely*, *of course*, *doubtless*.

δῆτα, adv. [δή], *certainly*, *indeed*, *of course*.

Δι', from **Ζεύς**.

διά, prep. *through;* with gen., *through*, *by way* or *means of*, *over*, *during;* with acc., *through*, *on account of*, *for the sake of*, 8.

δια-βαίνω [see βαίνω], *go through* or *over*, *cross*, 69.

δια-βατός, ή, όν, verbal of δια-βαίνω, *that can be crossed*, *fordable*, *passable*.

δια-γίγνομαι [see γίγνομαι], *be* or *get through; get along*, *continue*, *exist*, *subsist*, 58.

δια-γιγνώσκω [see γιγνώσκω], *distinguish*, *discern*.

δι-άγω [see ἄγω], *carry through; spend*, *pass*, *live*, 67.

δι-αγωνίζομαι [see ἀγωνίζομαι], *strive continually*, *contend*.

δια-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give from hand to hand*, *distribute*.

δι-αιρέω [see αἱρέω], *take apart; cleave*, *divide*, *hew open*.

δια-κόπτω [see κόπτω], *cut through*, *cut in two*.

δια-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -είλεγμαι, -ελέχθην, *talk with*, *converse with*.

διαλλαγή, ῆς, ἡ [δι-αλλάττω, *interchange*], *interchange; truce*, *surrender*.

διάλογος, ου, ὁ, *conversation*, *dialogue*.

δια-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send in different directions*, *disperse*, 60.

δια-πρᾱ́ττω [see πράττω], *work out;* mid., *bring to pass*, *accomplish*, *effect*, *secure one's object*, 70.

δι-αρπάζω [see ἁρπάζω], *tear apart; seize*, *plunder*, 48.

δια-τίθημι [see τίθημι], *place in order; arrange*, *dispose*, *treat*, 67.

δια-τρίβω (-τριβ-), -τρί̄ψω, -έτρῑψα, -τέτριφα, -τέτρῑμμαι, -ετρίβην, *rub through; waste*, *spend* (*time*), *delay*.

διαφερόντως, adv. [δια-φέρω], *differently* (*from*).

δια-φέρω [see φέρω], *bear apart*, *differ; be better than*, *surpass*, so *be of importance*.

δια-φεύγω [see φεύγω], *get away*, *escape*, 44.

δια-φυλάττω [see φυλάττω], *watch thoroughly; keep*.

διδασκαλεῖον, ου, τό, *school-house*, *school*, 12.

διδάσκαλος, ου, ὁ, *teacher*, *master*, 12.

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach*, *instruct*, *inform*, *show*, 11.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδομεν, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give*, *present*, *pay*, *give over*, *grant*, *allow*, 64.

δί-ελε, from **δι-αιρέω**.

δι-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold apart; be separated* or *apart; differ*.

δι-ηγέομαι [see ἡγέομαι], *set forth in detail*, *tell in full*.

Διηνεκής, οῦ, ὁ, *Dieneces*, a Spartan.

δι-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *set apart;* mid. and 2 aor. act., *separate*, *open ranks*, 60.

δικάζω, δικάσω, ἐδίκασα, δεδίκασμαι, ἐδικάσθην [δίκη], *judge, give judgment, decide.*

Δικαιόπολις, εως, ὁ, *Dicaeopolis*, a character of Aristophanes.

δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον [δίκη], *just, right, proper*, 5.

δικαίως, adv. [δίκαιος], *justly, rightly*, 30.

δικαστής, οῦ, ὁ [δικάζω], *judge*, 17.

δίκελλα, ης, ἡ, *two-pronged hoe, mattock.*

δίκη, ης, ἡ, *custom; judgment, justice, law, right; penalty*, so δίκην διδόναι, *pay the penalty, receive punishment*, δίκην τιθέναι, *inflict punishment*, 29.

Διογένης, ους, ὁ, *Diogenes*, the famous philosopher.

δίοδος, ου, ἡ [ὁδός], *passage, pass.*

δι-οικέω, -οικήσω, -ῴκησα, etc., *manage a house; manage, administer*, 72.

Διομήδης, ους, ὁ, *Diomedes*, a Homeric hero.

διόπερ, conj. [for δι' ὅπερ], *on account of which; wherefore, therefore.*

διότι, conj. [for διὰ (τοῦτο) ὅτι], *for the reason that, because, since.*

δίφρος, ου, ὁ [for δίφορος], *chariot-board* (holding two), *body* of a war-chariot.

διψάω, διψήσω, ἐδίψησα [δίψα, *thirst*], *thirst, be thirsty.*

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue, chase, hunt; go in pursuit, give chase*, 8.

διῶρυξ, διώρυχος, ἡ, *ditch, trench, canal*, 14.

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *think, consider, suppose; seem right* or *best, be voted; appear, seem*, 51.

δοκιμάζω (δοκιμαδ-), δοκιμάσω, δεδοκίμασμαι, ἐδοκιμάσθην [δόκιμος, *tested*], *test, prove.*

δόξα, ης, ἡ [δοκέω], *notion; opinion, reputation, credit, honor, glory*, 22.

δοξάζω (δοξαδ-), δοξάσω, ἐδόξασα, ἐδοξάσθην, *imagine; extol, glorify*, 66.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *stem, shaft of spear; long spear*, 50.

δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, ἐδούλευσα, δεδούλευκα [δοῦλος], *be a slave*, 25.

δοῦλος, ου, ὁ, *slave*, 3.

δουπέω, δουπήσω, ἐδούπησα [δοῦπος, *din*], *sound heavily, make a din.*

δρᾶμα, δράματος, τό [δράω], *deed; drama.*

δραχμή, ῆς, ἡ, *drachma*, an Attic silver coin (= 6 obols), worth about 18 cents, 22.

δράω, δράσω, ἔδρᾱσα, δέδρᾱκα, δέδρᾱμαι, ἐδράσθην, *do*, especially something great.

δρεπανηφόρος, ον [δρέπανον], *scythe-bearing.*

δρέπανον, ου, τό [δρέπω, *pluck*], *reaping-hook, scythe.*

δρόμος, ου, ὁ, *running, run, race; δρόμῳ, on the run, double quick*, 44.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, be capable* or *strong enough, can*, 58; δυνάμενος as adj., *powerful, influential.*

δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ, *power, strength, might, force, troops*, 39.

δύο, δυοῖν, *two.*

δῦω (δυ-), δύσω, ἔδῡσα and ἔδῡν, δέδῡκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην, *enter*, (of the sun) *set*, 68.

δώδεκα, indeclinable, *twelve*, 26.

Δωρίς, Δωρίδος, ἡ, *Doris*, a sea-nymph.

δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift, present, token*, 4.

Ε

ἐάν (**ἄν, ἤν**), conditional conj. [εἰ, ἄν], with subjunctive only, *if*, 29.

ἑαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ, or **αὑτοῦ**, ῆς, οῦ, reflex. pron. [ἕ, αὐτός], *of himself, herself, itself*, 58.

ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἴᾱσα, εἴᾱκα, εἴᾱμαι, εἰάθην, *let, allow, permit, let go, let alone*, 54.

ἐγγύς, adv., ἐγγύτερον and ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγύτατα and ἐγγυτάτω, *near, close by*, 38.

ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα and ἠγρόμην, ἐγρήγορα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην, *rouse, arouse, awaken.*

ἐγ-καρτερέω, -καρτερήσω, *persevere in* a thing, *hold out.*

ἐγκέφαλος, ὁ [κεφαλή], *that in the head; brain.*

ἐγ-κλίνω, -κλινῶ, -έκλῑνα, -κέκλῐκα, -κέκλιμαι, *bend in, lean on.*

ἔγχελυς, εως or υος, ἡ, *eel.*

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, personal pron., *I*, 33.

ἔδεισα, from **δέδοικα**.

ἔδραμον, from **τρέχω**.

ἐθέλω or **θέλω**, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *wish, be willing*, 69.

ἔθνος, ἔθνους, τό, *body of men; people, tribe, nation*, 29.

εἰ, conj., with indic. and opt., *if;* in indir. questions, *whether*, 13.

εἶδον, used as an aor. of **ὁράω**, *see*, 37.

εἶδος, εἴδους, τό, *look, appearance, shape, form*, 34.

εἶεν, particle [opt. pres. of εἰμί], *so be it! well!*

εἴθε, interjection, *would that, oh that*, 40.

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, εἴκασα, εἴκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, *make like to; conjecture, guess.*

εἰκότως, adv. [ἔοικα, *be like*], *naturally, with reason.*

εἱλόμην, εἷλον, from **αἱρέω**.

εἰμί, ἔσομαι, *be, exist;* with possessive dative, *have;* ἔστι, *it is possible*, 17.

εἶμι, *go* (pres. with fut. force), *come, proceed*, 71; ἴθι, as interj., *come! here!*

εἴπερ, conj., *if indeed, if really*, 70.

εἶπον (εἰπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), 2 aor., φημί or ἀγορεύω used as present, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say, speak, talk, tell, call*, 46.

εἴρηκα, see **εἶπον**.

εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, *peace*, 22.

εἰς, prep. with acc., *in, into, against, in regard to, for, among;* of numerals, *up to, to the number of*, 3.

εἷς, μία, ἕν, gen. ἑνός, μιᾶς, ἑνός, *one*, 36.

εἰσ-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead in, take in.*

εἰσ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *throw into; invade, enter*, 60.

εἰσβολή, ῆς, ἡ, *entrance, pass.*

εἴσ-ειμι [εἶμι], *go in, enter.*

εἰσ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *come in, enter*, 51.

εἴσω, adv. [εἰς], *inside, within*, with gen.

εἶτα, εἶτ', adv., *then, thereupon, afterwards.*

εἴτε, conj. [εἰ, τέ], doubled, *whether . . . or*, 63.

ἐκ, see **ἐξ**.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, used of more than two, *each, every, each* or *every one*, 14.

ἑκατέρωθεν, adv. [ἑκάτερος, *each*], *from both directions, on both sides.*

ἑκατέρωσε, adv. [ἑκάτερος, *each*], *in both directions.*

ἑκατόν, indeclinable, *hundred.*

ἐκ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *cast out, drive out, banish, expel*, 40.

ἐκ-βοηθέω, -βοηθήσω, *run* or *come out to the rescue.*

ἐκ-γελάω [see γελάω], *laugh out, burst into a laugh.*

ἐκεῖ, adv., *in that place, there*, 20.

ἐκεῖθεν, adv. [ἐκεῖ], *from then, thence*, 41.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, demonst. pron. [ἐκεῖ], *that yonder, that, that man, he*, 21.

ἐκεῖσε, adv. [ἐκεῖ], *to that place, thither*, 39.

ἐκ-καλέω [see καλέω], *call out.*

ἐκκλησίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *assembly.*

ἐκ-κλίνω (-κλιν-), -κλινῶ, -ἔκλῑνα, -κέκλιμαι, -εκλίθην or -εκλίνην, *bend out; give way, break.*

ἐκλεκτός, ή, όν, verbal of ἐκ-λέγω, *choose; chosen*, 70.

ἐκ-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send out, dispatch.*

ἐκ-πίνω [see πίνω], *drink off, drink.*

ἐκ-πίπτω [see πίπτω], *fall out*, 69.

ἐκ-πλέω [see πλέω], *sail off* or *away*, 57.

ἐκποδών, adv. [ἐκ ποδῶν], *out of the way.*

ἔκπωμα, ἐκπώματος, τό, *drinking-cup, goblet*, 64.

ἐλᾱ́ττων, ἐλάχιστος, used as compar. and superl. of **μῑκρός**, 36.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχην, *examine; confute, disprove, catch, entrap.*

Ἑλένη, ης, ἡ, *Helen*, wife of Menelaus, for whose sake the Trojans and Achaeans "suffered evils so many years."

ἐλευθερίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [ἐλεύθερος, *free*], *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλέφας, αντος, ὁ, *elephant; ivory.*

ἕλκος, ἕλκους, τό, *wound.*

Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece.*

Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνος, ὁ, *a Greek*, 27; as adj. = Ἑλληνικός.

Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν [Ἕλλην], *Greek;* as noun, τό (sc. στράτευμα), *the Greek army.*

ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ, *hope*, 15.

ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, reflex. pron. [αὐτός], *of myself*, 37.

ἐμ-βαίνω [see βαίνω], *go into; go on board, embark*, 60.

ἐμ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *cast in, place* or *put in*, 67; *invade, attack.*

ἐμ-βλέπω [see βλέπω], *look in the face, look at.*

ἐμός, ή, όν, possessive pron. of first person, *my, mine*, 14.

ἔμπειρος, ον [πεῖρα, *experience*], *experienced in, acquainted with.*

ἐμ-πίπτω [see πίπτω], *fall into* or *upon, attack*, 34.

ἐμποδών, adv. [cf. ἐκποδών], *before one's feet; in the way.*

ἐμπόριον, ου, τό, *trading-place, mart*, 40.

ἔμφοβος, ον, *timorous, timid, distrustful.*

ἐν, prep. with dat., *in, on, among, at, by; in, during, within*, 4; ἐν ᾧ, *while;* ἐν τούτῳ (sc. χρόνῳ), *meanwhile.*

ἕν, ἕνα, from **εἷς**.

ἐναντιόομαι, -αντιώσομαι, ἠναντίωμαι, ἠναντιώθην, *be against* or *opposed, be a hindrance.*

ἐναντίος, ᾱ, ον, *opposite, in the opposite direction;* ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, *from* or *on the opposite side.*

ἔνδεια, ᾱς, ἡ, *want, need.*

ἔνδηλος, ον [δῆλος], *manifest, evident, plain*, 66.

ἐν-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give in the hand; give* or *hand (to)*.

ἔνδον, adv. [ἐν], *inside, within*.

ἐν-δύω [see δύω], *put on, clothe oneself in*, 68.

ἕνεκα, improper prep. with gen., postpositive, *on account of*, 35.

ἔνθα, adv. [ἐν], *where; then, thereupon;* with δή, *then, I assure you*.

ἔνθεν, adv. [ἐν], *from there, thence*, 71.

ἐνιαυτός, οῦ, ὁ, *year*, 21.

ἔνιοι, αι, α, *some*.

ἐνίοτε, adv., *sometimes*.

ἐννέα, indeclinable, *nine*, 45.

ἔνοπλος, ον [ὅπλα], *in arms, armed*.

ἐν-οχλέω, ἐν-οχλήσω, ἠν-ώχλωσα, ἠν-ώχληκα, ἠν-ώχλημαι, ἠν-ωχλήθην, *trouble* with numbers, *disquiet, annoy*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *therein, there, thereupon, then*, 13.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. [ἔνθεν], *from there, thence, then, afterwards*, 13.

ἐν-τυγχάνω [see τυγχάνω], *chance upon, fall in with, meet, find*.

ἐνύπνιον, ου, τό [ὕπνος, *sleep*], *dream, vision*.

ἐξ or (before consonants) **ἐκ**, prep. with gen., *from, away from, out of; after, because of; by;* 4.

ϛ', indeclinable, *six*, 22.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω [see ἀγγέλλω], *bring word* from one, *report, make known*.

ἐξ-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead out* or *away; lead, induce*.

ἑξακισχίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand*.

ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred*, 51.

ἔξ-ειμι [εἶμι], *go out, march forth, take the field*, 71.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (-ελα-), -ελῶ, -ήλασα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, *drive out; march forth* or *on*, 13.

ἐξ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *go* or *come out* or *forth*.

ἔξ-εστι, impersonal, *it is allowed, it is possible, one may*, 37.

ἐξέτασις, ἐξετάσεως, ἡ, *examination, inspection*, 39.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι (-ικ-), -ίξομαι, -ῑκόμην, -ῖγμαι, *reach, hit the mark*.

ἐξουσίᾱ, ας, ἡ, *possibility; power, authority*, 37.

ἔξω, adv. [ἐξ], *outside, without, beyond*, with gen.

ἑορτή, ῆς, ἡ, *festival, celebration*, 45.

ἑός, ἑή, ἑόν, for ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, possessive adj. of the third person, *his, hers*.

ἐπ', by elision for **ἐπί**.

ἐπ-αινέω, -αινέσω, -ήνεσα, -ήνεκα, -ήνημαι, -ηνέθην, *praise, approve, commend*, 51.

ἐπ-αλλάττω (-αλλαγ-), -αλλάξω, -ήλλαξα, -ήλλαχα, -ήλλαγμαι, -ηλλάχθην and -ηλλάγην, *interchange;* pass., *be entangled* or *perverted*.

Ἐπαμεινώνδᾱς, ᾱ, ὁ, *Epaminondas*, a Theban hero.

ἐπ-άν-ειμι [εἶμι], *go back, return*.

ἐπεί, conj., *when, after; since, because*, 10.

ἐπειδάν, conj. [ἐπειδή, ἄν], *when, after, whenever, as soon as*.

ἐπειδή, conj. [ἐπεί, δή], *when, after; since*.

ἔπ-ειμι [εἶμι], *come on, advance, charge, attack*.

ἔπειτα, adv. [εἶτα], *thereupon, then*, 70.

ἐπ-ερωτάω [see ἐρωτάω], *inquire in addition, question, ask*, 63.

ἐπ-ηρόμην, only 2 aor., *ask besides* or *again, ask, question*, 69.

ἐπί, prep., *upon;* with gen., *on, upon;* with dat., *upon, on, by, at, near; in the power of; ἐπὶ τούτοις, on these terms* or *conditions;* with the acc., *to, on, upon, against, over, for*, 5.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, -*βουλεύσω*, etc., *plot* or *conspire against, design, scheme (against)*, 34.

ἐπιβουλή, ῆς, ἡ, *plot, scheme, design, intrigue*, 34.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι [see *γίγνομαι*], *be upon, come on; fall upon, attack*, 60.

ἐπι-γράφω [see *γράφω*], *write upon, inscribe.*

ἐπι-δείκνῡμι [see *δείκνῡμι*], *show to, point out, display;* mid., *show* or *distinguish oneself*, 68.

ἐπίθετος, ον [*ἐπι-τίθημι*], *added;* as noun, *τό, adjective.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω, -*θῡμήσω*, -*εθύμησα*, *put one's heart on; wish* or *long for, desire*, 54.

ἐπι-καλέω [see *καλέω*], *call upon, invoke, appeal to.*

ἐπι-κάμπτω (-*καμπ*-), -*κάμψω*, -*έκαμψα*, -*κέκαμμαι*, -*εκάμφθην*, *bend toward; bend about, swing round.*

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, *forget.*

ἐπι-λέγω, *say in addition, add.*

ἐπι-λείπω [see *λείπω*], *leave behind; fail, fall short, give out*, 58.

ἐπι-μελέομαι and **ἐπι-μέλομαι**, -*μελήσομαι*, -*μεμέλημαι*, -*εμελήθην*, *take care of, look out for, watch to see*, 53.

ἐπι-ορκέω, -*ορκήσω*, -*ώρκησα*, -*ώρκηκα*, *swear falsely, perjure oneself*, 68.

ἐπίσταμαι, *ἐπιστήσομαι*, *ἠπιστήθην*, *understand, know, know how*, 71.

ἐπιστήμων, ον, gen. ονος [*ἐπίσταμαι*], *acquainted with, expert with.*

ἐπιστολή, ῆς, ἡ [*ἐπι-στέλλω, send to*], *letter, missive*, 7.

ἐπι-τάττω [see *τάττω*], *draw up after; enjoin upon, command, order.*

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *suitable, fit, proper;* as noun, *τά, provisions*, 35.

ἐπι-τίθημι [see *τίθημι*], *lay upon, inflict punishment;* mid., *beset, attack, assail*, 59.

ἐπι-τρέπω [see *τρέπω*], *turn to; give over (to), grant, allow, permit*, 48.

ἐπι-φαίνομαι [see *φαίνω*], *show oneself, appear.*

ἐπι-χειρέω, -*χειρήσω*, -*εχείρησα*, -*κεχείρηκα*, -*εχειρήθην*, *put one's hand to, try, attempt.*

ἕπομαι, *ἕψομαι*, *ἑσπόμην* (impf. *εἱπόμην*), *follow, accompany*, 30.

ἔπος, *ἔπους*, *τό, word; verse, line.*

ἐπριάμην, used as aor. mid. of **ὠνέομαι**, *buy*, 58.

ἑπτά, indecl., *seven*, 16.

ἐπύλλιον, ου, τό [*ἔπος*], *versicle, scrap of poetry.*

ἔργον, ου, τό, *work, deed, act, action; task, duty*, 14.

ἐρημίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [*ἔρημος*], *loneliness; desert, solitude*, 37.

ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον, *lonely; deserted, empty; abandoned by, without*, 33.

ἔρις, *ἔριδος*, ἡ, *strife, quarrel, contention*, 16.

ἑρμηνεύς, έως, ὁ [*Ἑρμῆς, Hermes*, messenger of the gods], *interpreter*, 39.

ἔρχομαι (*ἐρχ*-, *ἐλυθ*-, *ἐλθ*-), *ἦλθον*, *ἐλήλυθα, go, come*, 18.

ἐρῶ, fut. of **εἶπον**.

Ἔρως, *Ἔρωτος*, ὁ, *Eros*, god of love.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, etc., *ask* a question, *inquire*, 54.

ἐς, Ionic and old Attic form of εἰς, *into*.

ἐσθής, ῆτος, ἡ, *dress, clothes, raiment*, 43.

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, ἐδεσ-), ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, -εδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, *eat, live on*, 25.

ἐσθλός, ή, όν, *good, brave, noble*.

ἔστε, conj., *up to, until*, 67.

ἑστιάω, ἑστιάσω, εἱστίᾱσα, εἱστίᾱκα [ἑστίᾱ, *hearth*], *entertain* at one's hearth, *feast*.

ἔσω, older form of εἴσω, *within*.

ἑταῖρος, ου, ὁ, *comrade, companion, mate*.

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, *the other, one* of two, *the one*, 44.

ἔτι, adv., *yet, as yet, still, longer, more, again, besides*.

ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, *year*, 28.

εὖ, adv., *well, luckily*, 35; εὖ ἔχειν πρός, *be adapted to*.

Εὐδαιμονίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [εὐδαίμων], *Fortune, Happiness*.

εὐδαίμων, ον, gen. ονος [δαίμων], *with a good genius; fortunate, prosperous, wealthy, flourishing*, 31.

εὐεργέτημα [εὐεργετέω, *do well*], *service done, kindness*.

εὐήθεια, ᾱς, ἡ [εὐήθης], *simplicity, stupidity, folly*.

εὐήθης, ες, *simple-minded, silly, foolish*, 68.

εὐθύς, adv., *immediately, at once, directly, straightway*, 10.

εὔνοια, ᾱς, ἡ, *good will, affection*.

εὔνους, εὔνουν, contracted from εὔνοος, ον, *well-disposed, friendly-minded*, 36, 52.

εὔοπλος, ον [ὅπλα], *well-armed*, 35.

εὐπρᾱξίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *good conduct*.

Εὐρῑπίδης, ου, ὁ, *Euripides*, a Greek tragic poet.

Εὐρῑπίδιον, ου, τό, *little Euripides*, term of endearment.

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-), εὑρήσω, ηὗρον, ηὕρηκα, ηὕρημαι, ηὑρέθην, *find, discover, devise, procure*, 4.

εὖρος, εὔρους, τό [εὐρύς, *broad*], *breadth, width*, 28.

εὐσχημόνως, adv. [εὐσχήμων, *elegant*], *with grace and dignity, like a gentleman*.

εὔτακτος, ον, *well-disciplined, orderly*, 35.

εὐτελῶς, adv. [εὐτελής, *cheap*], *cheaply, inexpensively*.

Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ, *the Euphrates* river, in western Asia.

εὐφυῶς, adv. [εὐφυής, *clever*], *cleverly*.

εὔχρηστος, ον [χράομαι], *easy to use; useful, serviceable*.

εὐώνυμος, ον, *a good name* or *omen;* euphemistic for ἀριστερός, *left hand, left;* as noun, τό (sc. κέρας), *left wing*.

ἔφηβος, ου, ὁ [ἥβη, *youth*], *a youth* of eighteen years.

ἐφήμερος, ον [ἡμέρᾱ], *living but a day, creature of a day*.

Ἐφιάλτης, ου, ὁ, *Ephialtes*.

ἐφ-ικνέομαι (-ικ-), -ίξομαι, -ῑκόμην, *attain to, reach, get*.

ἔφορος, ὁ, *overseer; ephor*, a Spartan officer.

ἔχθρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [ἔχθος, *hate*], *hatred, enmity*.

ἐχθρός, ά, όν [ἔχθος, *hate*], *hated* or *hostile;* as noun, τό, *enemy, foe, rival*, 35.

ἔχω, ἕξω and σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, *have, hold, possess, occupy, keep; receive, catch, get; ἔχων, having, with;* with adv., *be; εὖ ἔχειν πρός, be adapted to; οὐκ ἄμεινον ἔχειν, be worse off, have no success*, 1.

ἑώρᾱ, impf. of **ὁράω**, *see.*

ἕως, ἕω, ἡ, *dawn, daybreak, day*, 50.

ἕως, conj., *as long as, while; up to, until*, 67.

Z

ζάω, ζήσω, *live, be alive*, 67.

Ζεύς, Διός, *Zeus*, king of the gods, 50.

ζημίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *loss; penalty.*

Ζῆνις, ιος, ὁ, *Zenis*, satrap of Aeolis.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, etc., *seek* or *ask for.*

ζῷον, ου, τό [ζάω], *living being; animal.*

H

ἤ, conj., *or;* repeated, *either . . . or.*

ἤ, conj., *than.*

ἦ, intensive particle, *truly, certainly, yes.*

ἦ, inter. particle, implying nothing as to answer expected, 63.

ᾖ, from **εἰμί.**

ἡβάω, ἡβήσω, ἥβησα, ἥβηκα [ἥβη, *youth*], *be in the prime of youth.*

ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, ὁ, *leader, guide*, 27.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἥγημαι, ἡγήθην, *lead the way, guide, conduct; lead, command; think*, 51.

ᾔδετε, from **ᾄδω.**

ἡδέως, adv. [ἡδύς], *with pleasure, gladly, cheerfully*, 36; *πίνειν, like to drink.*

ἤδη, adv., *already, now, at once, at last*, 57.

ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, *be glad, take delight in, enjoy*, 44.

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ, *sweet; pleasant, fine*, 32.

ἥκιστα, see **κακός**, 36.

ἥκω, ἥξω, pres. with force of pf., *be come, have come* or *come back, have arrived*, 15.

Ἠλεῖοι, ων, οἱ, *the Elēans*, people of Elis in the Peloponnesus.

ἦλθον, from **ἔρχομαι.**

ἥλιος, ου, ὁ, *sun.*

Ἦλις, Ἤλιδος, ἡ, *Elis*, the western country of the Peloponnesus.

ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, plural of ἐγώ, *I; we*, 21.

ἡμέρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *day*, 7.

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, poss. pron. [ἡμεῖς], *our, ours.*

ἡμιόλιος, ᾱ, ον [ὅλος, *whole*], *containing the whole and a half;* as noun, ἡ (sc. ναῦς), *ship with one and a half banks of oars, ship of the enemy, pirate craft.*

ἦν, ἦσαν, from **εἰμί.**

ἡνίκα, conj., *at which time, when.*

ἡνίοχος, ου, ὁ [ἡνία, *reins*], *he who holds the reins; driver, charioteer*, 69.

Ἥρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Hera*, queen of the gods.

Ἡρακλῆς, οῦς, ὁ, *Heracles*, the most famous of Greek heroes.

ἠρόμην, 2 aor., *ask, inquire*, 57.

ἡσυχῇ, adv. [ἥσυχος, *still*], *quietly, in silence.*

ἥττων, comp. of κακός, 36; *worse, inferior*, pred., *beaten;* neuter as adv., *worse.*

Ἥφαιστος, ου, ὁ, *Hephaestus*, metal-worker of the gods.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, *sea*, 9.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ [θνήσκω], *death;* personified, *Death.*

θαρρέω, *θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα* [*θάρσος, courage*], *be courageous* or *bold, take heart.*

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ-*), *θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder at, admire; wonder, be surprised*, 12.

θαυμαστός, *ή, όν* [verbal of *θαυμάζω*], *wondrous, wonderful, remarkable*, 49.

θεᾱ́, *ᾶς, ἡ* [fem. of *θεός*], *goddess*, 9.

θεᾱ́ομαι, *θεάσομαι, ἐθεᾱσάμην*, etc. [*θέᾱ, sight*], *look on, behold, watch, see.*

Θεμιστοκλῆς, *οῦς, ὁ, Themistocles*, a famous Athenian.

θεός, *θεοῦ, ὁ, god, deity*, 5.

θεραπεύω, *θεραπεύσω*, etc. [*θεράπων*], *serve, attend, take care of, minister to tenderly.*

θεράπων, *οντος, ὁ, servant, attendant, follower.*

Θερμοπύλαι, *ῶν, αἱ, Thermopylae*, an important pass in northern Greece.

Θέτις, *Θέτιδος, ἡ, Thetis*, a sea-goddess, mother of Achilles.

Θετταλός, *ὁ, man of Thessaly* in northern Greece, *Thessalian.*

θέω (*θυ-*), *θεύσομαι, run, race, charge.*

θεωρέω, *θεωρήσω, ἐθεώρησα, τεθεώρηκα* [*θέᾱ, sight*], *look on, gaze, be a spectator.*

θῆλυς, *εια, υ, female, feminine.*

Θηραμένης, *ους, ὁ, Theramenes*, one of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens.

θηράω, *θηράσω, ἐθήρᾱσα, τεθήρᾱκα, ἐθηράθην* [*θήρᾱ, hunt*], *hunt, chase*, 54.

θηρεύω, *θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα*, etc. [*θήρᾱ, hunt*], *hunt, chase, catch*, 8.

θηρίον, *ου, τό* [*θήρ, beast*], *wild beast, animal*, 8.

θησαυρός, *οῦ, ὁ, treasure.*

θνῄσκω (*θαν-*), *θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα*, more commonly *ἀπο-θνῄσκω, die, perish, be slain.*

θνητός, *ή, όν* [verbal of *θνῄσκω*], *subject to death, mortal, human; fleeting.*

θόρυβος, *ου, ὁ, disturbance, din, noise, confusion.*

Θρᾷξ, *Θρᾳκός, ὁ, native of Thrace, Thracian*, 14.

θυγάτηρ, *θυγατρός, ἡ, daughter*, 27.

θῡμός, *οῦ, ὁ, heart.*

θύρᾱ, *ᾱς, ἡ, door*, 8; *ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, at the king's gates* or *court.*

θυσίᾱ, *ᾱς, ἡ, offering, sacrifice; festival.*

θῡ́ω, *θῡ́σω, ἔθῡσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, sacrifice;* mid., *have a sacrifice offered, sacrifice* for oneself, 2.

Θωμᾶς, *ὁ, Thomas.*

Θωμᾱσίδιον, *ου, τό*, diminutive of *Θωμᾶς, Tommy.*

θώρᾱξ, *θώρᾱκος, ὁ, breastplate, corselet*, 30.

I

ῑ̓άομαι, *ῑ̓άσομαι, ῑ̓ᾱσάμην, ῑ̓άθην, heal, cure*, 62.

ῑ̓ᾱτρός, *οῦ, ὁ* [*ῑ̓άομαι*], *healer; surgeon, physician*, 62.

ἴδιος, *ᾱ, ον, one's own, private, own.*

ἰδιώτης, *ου, ὁ* [*ἴδιος*], *private person, private (soldier).*

ἰδού, adv. [*εἶδον*], *behold! look here! here.*

ἱερεύς, *ἱερέως, ὁ* [*ἱερός*], *priest*, 39.

ἱερός, *ά, όν, sacred, holy;* as noun, *τό, temple*, 4; *τά, sacrifices, omens* from inspecting the vitals of a victim.

ἵημι (*ἑ-*), *ἥσω, ἧκα* and *εἷμεν, εἷκα, -εἷμαι, -εἵθην, make go, send, throw, hurl;* mid., *rush, charge*, 61.

ἰητήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, Ionic and poetic for **ἰᾱτρός**.

ἴθι, see **εἶμι**.

ἱκανός, ή, όν, *sufficient, enough; able, fit, capable*, 13.

ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, *outer garment, mantle, cloak*, 4.

ἵνα, adv., *where;* final particle, *that, in order that*, 26.

Ἵππαρχος, ου, ὁ, *Hipparchus*, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.

ἱππεύς, ἱππέως, ὁ [ἵππος], *horseman, rider;* pl. *cavalry*, 39.

ἱππεύω, ἱππεύσω, ἵππευσα [ἱππεύς], *be a horseman, ride.*

Ἱππίᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Hippias*, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.

ἱππικός, ή, όν [ἵππος], *of a horse* or *cavalry;* as noun, τό, *cavalry*, 30.

ἵππος, ου, ὁ, *horse, steed*, 3.

ἰσόνομος, ον [ἴσος, νόμος], *with equal rights; free, independent.*

ἴσος, η, ον, *equal, the same, alike*, hence, *as bad as.*

ἵστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην, *set, make stand, station;* mid., with 2 aor. and pf. system active, *stand, stop, halt, take one's stand*, 58.

ἱστίον, ου, τό, *web; sail*, 40.

ἰσχῡρός, ά, όν [ἰσχύς, *might*], *strong, stout, powerful, mighty*, 28.

ἰσχῡρῶς, adv. [ἰσχῡρός], *strongly, greatly, extremely*, 66.

ἰτέον, verbal of **εἶμι**.

ἴφθῑμος, (η), ον, *stout, stalwart, strong.*

K

κἀγαθός, for **καὶ ἀγαθός**.

κἀγώ, for **καὶ ἐγώ**.

καθαίρεσις, εως, ἡ [καθ-αιρέω], *pulling down, destruction.*

καθ-αιρέω [see αἱρέω], *tear down, demolish.*

καθ-ελεῖν, from **καθ-αιρέω**.

καθ-έλκω, -έλξω, -είλκυσα, -είλκυκα, -είλκυσμαι, -ειλκύσθην, *draw down, launch*, 45.

καθ-εύδω, -ευδήσω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, *lie down to sleep, sleep, be idle*, 43.

κάθ-ημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην [ἧμαι, *sit*], *sit, be seated*, 69.

καθ-ίζω, καθ-ιῶ, ἐκάθισα, *make sit down, seat; sit down.*

καθ-ίημι [see ἵημι], *send down; receive back, restore.*

καθ-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *set down, settle, station, appoint;* mid., *take one's place; appoint, establish*, 58.

καθ-οράω [see ὁράω], *look down on, observe*, 58.

καί, conj., *and, also, even, too, as well, further;* repeated, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also*, 2.

καίνω, κανῶ, ἔκανον, collateral form of **κτείνω**, *kill.*

καίπερ, conj. [καί], *although.*

καιρός, οῦ, ὁ, *the fitting time* or *season, occasion, opportunity*, 71.

Καῖσαρ, Καίσαρος, ὁ, *Caesar.*

Κακίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [κακός], *badness;* personified, *Vice.*

κακόνους, κακόνουν, contracted from κακόνοος, ον [κακός, νοῦς], *ill-disposed, hostile*, 36.

κακός, ή, όν, *bad, base, wicked, cowardly*, 4.

κακόω, κακώσω, ἐκάκωσα, κεκάκωμαι, ἐκακώθην [κακός], *harm, injure.*

κακῶς, adv. [κακός], *badly, poorly, wrongly, ill.*

καλέω, *καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, call, summon; name, call*, 70; *καλούμενος, so-called.*

κάλλος, *κάλλους, τό* [*καλός*], *beauty*, 49.

καλός, *ή, όν, beautiful, handsome, fair, noble, fine, good, propitious*, 3; *καλός τε κἀγαθός, gentleman.*

καλῶς, adv. [*καλός*], *beautifully, finely, favorably, nobly; καλῶς ἔχω, be well, be all right*, 13.

κάματος, *ου, ὁ* [*κάμνω*], *toil, labor.*

Καμβύσης, *ου, ὁ, Cambyses*, father of Cyrus the Great.

κάμνω (*καμ-*), *καμοῦμαι, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, work, labor; be ill, suffer.*

κανοῦν, *οῦ, τό* [contracted from *κάνεον, έου*], *basket* of reeds, *bread basket*, 52.

κάνυστρον, *ου, τό* [*κανοῦν*], *little basket, basket.*

καπηλεῖον, *ου, τό, tavern, inn, shop*, 9.

καρτερέω, *καρτερήσω* [*καρτερός*], *be steadfast, persevere, hold out.*

καρτερός, *ά, όν* [*κάρτος, strength*], *strong; stout, stanch, steadfast.*

κατά, prep., *down;* with gen., *down under, below;* with acc., *down along, over, by, throughout; over against, opposed to, against; according to; in, on; κατὰ κράτος, with all one's might;* **καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν**, *by land and sea*, 26.

κατα-βαίνω [see *βαίνω*], *go down, descend: march down* to the sea.

καταγέλαστος, *ον* [verbal of *καταγελάω, laugh at*], *ridiculous, absurd.*

κατα-δύω [see *δύω*], *make go down;* mid., *sink, go down.*

κατα-θεάομαι, *-θεάσομαι, look down upon; take a survey.*

κατά-κειμαι, *lie down.*

κατα-κόπτω [see *κόπτω*], *cut down, cut to pieces; slay*, 26.

κατα-λαμβάνω [see *λαμβάνω*], *seize upon, capture, catch, take; catch up with, overtake*, 29.

κατα-λείπω [see *λείπω*], *leave behind, abandon, forsake*, 56.

κατα-μανθάνω [see *μανθάνω*], *learn thoroughly, observe, be aware.*

κατα-πηδάω [see *πηδάω*], *leap* or *jump down*, 68.

κατα-πλέω [see *πλέω*], *sail in* to port, *put in.*

κατα-ποντίζομαι, *be thrown into the sea; be drowned, go down.*

κατα-σκάπτω, *-σκάψω, dig down; pull down, demolish.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι [see *σκέπτομαι*], *view closely, inspect.*

κατα-σκευάζω, *-σκευάσω, fit out, equip, get ready.*

κατάσκοπος, *ου, ὁ, lookout, scout.*

καταφανής, *ές, in sight.*

κατα-φεύγω [see *φεύγω*], *flee down; flee for help, take refuge*, 45.

κάτ-ειμι [*εἶμι*], *come back, come home.*

κατ-εἶπον [see *εἶπον*], *speak out; tell, declare.*

κατ-έρχομαι [see *ἔρχομαι*], *go back; go* or *come home, return.*

κατ-εσθίω [see *ἐσθίω*], *eat up, devour.*

κατ-έχω [see *ἔχω*], *hold down; hold, keep.*

κατ-ιδεῖν, see **καθ-οράω**.

κᾱ́ω or **καίω**, *καύσω, ἔκαυσα*, **κέκαυκα**, *κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, burn*, 16.

κεῖμαι, *κείσομαι*, *be laid* (used as pass. of *τίθημι*), *lie*, *lie dead*, *fall* in battle.

κεῖνος, for **ἐκεῖνος**.

κελεύω, *κελεύσω*, *ἐκέλευσα*, *κεκέλευκα*, *κεκέλευσμαι*, *ἐκελεύσθην*, *order*, *command*, *bid*, *direct*, 2.

κενός, *ή*, *όν*, *empty*, *vacant*, *void*.

κεντέω, *κεντήσω*, *prick; sting*.

κέρας, *κέρᾱτος* or *κέρως*, *τό*, *horn; wing* of an army, 28.

κέρδος, *κέρδους*, *τό*, *gain*, *profit*.

κεφαλή, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, *head*, 11.

κῆπος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *garden*, *orchard*.

κηρίον, *ου*, *τό* [*κηρός*, *wax*], *honeycomb*.

κῆρυξ, *κήρῡκος*, *ὁ*, *herald*, 14.

κῑβωτός, *οῦ*, *ἡ*, *wooden box*, *chest*, 67.

Κιλικίᾱ, ᾱs, *ἡ*, *Cilicia*, a country in southeastern Asia Minor.

κινδῡνεύω, *κινδῡνεύσω*, etc. [*κίνδῡνος*], *encounter danger*, *be in peril*, *run a risk*, 24.

κίνδῡνος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *danger*, *hazard*, *risk*, 24.

κλάδος, *ους*, dat. *κλαδί*, *bough*, *branch*.

κλᾱ́ω or **κλαίω**, *κλαύσομαι*, *ἔκλαυσα*, *κέκλαυμαι*, *ἐκλαύσθην*, *weep*, *wail*, *lament*.

Κλεᾱ́νωρ, *ορος*, *ὁ*, *Cleānor*, a Greek general with Cyrus.

Κλέαρχος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Clearchus*, the most trusted of Cyrus' Greek generals.

Κλειτάγορα, ᾱs, *ἡ*, *Clitagora*.

κλέος, *κλέους*, *τό*, *report; renown*, *fame*, *glory*.

κλέπτης, *ου*, *ὁ* [*κλέπτω*], *thief*, *robber*.

κλέπτω (*κλεπ-*), *κλέψω*, *ἔκλεψα*, *κέκλοφα*, *κέκλεμμαι*, *ἐκλάπην*, *steal*, *pilfer*, 11.

κλητός, *ή*, *όν* [verbal of *καλέω*], *called*, *invited*.

κλῖμαξ, *κλῑ́μακος*, *ἡ*, *ladder*, 37.

κλύδων, *κλύδωνος*, *ὁ* [*κλύζω*, *dash*], *wave*, *billow*.

κλώψ, *κλωπός*, *ὁ* [*κλέπτω*], *thief*, *robber*, 14.

κόγχη, *ης*, *ἡ*, *cockle*, *shell*, 9.

κολάζω (*κολαδ-*), *κολάσω*, *ἐκόλασα*, *κεκόλασμαι*, *ἐκολάσθην*, *prune; punish*, *chastise*, 33.

κόμη, *ης*, *ἡ*, *hair* of the head.

κομίζω (*κομιδ-*), *κομιῶ*, *ἐκόμισα*, *κεκόμικα*, *κεκόμισμαι*, *ἐκομίσθην*, *take care of; bring*, *carry*, *convey*.

κομψῶς, adv. [*κομψός*, *well-dressed*], *elegantly*, *daintily*.

κονιορτός, *οῦ*, *ὁ* [*κόνις*, *dust; ὄρνῡμι*, *stir up*], *cloud of dust*.

κόπος, *ου*, *ὁ* [*κόπτω*], *striking; weariness*, *fatigue*.

κοπροφόρος, *ον* [*κόπρος*, *dung*], *dung-carrying*, *dung-*.

κόπτω (*κοπ-*), *κόψω*, *ἔκοψα*, *κέκοφα*, *κέκομμαι*, *ἐκόπην*, *cut*, *hew*, *slash; cut down*, *fell*, 26.

κόραξ, *κόρακος*, *ὁ*, *raven*, *crow; ἐς κόρακας*, *to the dogs*, *to the deuce*.

κόρη, *ης*, *ἡ*, *girl*, *maiden*, 10.

κοσμέω, *κοσμήσω*, *ἐκόσμησα*, *κεκόσμημαι*, *ἐκοσμήθην* [*κόσμος*, *order*], *arrange; adorn*, *dress*.

κόφινος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *basket*.

κρᾱνίον, *ου*, *τό*, *upper part of the head*, *skull*.

κράνος, *κράνους*, *τό*, *helmet*, 28.

κρατέω, *κρατήσω*, *ἐκράτησα*, *κεκράτηκα*, *ἐκρατήθην*, *be strong*, *have the power*, *rule; defeat*, *subdue*, *vanquish*, 71.

κράτιστος, *η*, *ον*, superl. of *ἀγαθός*, *good; best*, *bravest*, *strongest*, *noblest*, 36.

κράτος, *κράτους*, *τό*, *strength*, *force*, *might*, 29; *κατὰ κράτος*, *with all one's might*, *at full speed*.

κραυγή, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, *outcry*, *cry*, *shout*, 29.

κρέας, *κρέως*, *τό*, *flesh*; pl., *pieces of flesh*, *meat*, 28.

κρείττων, see **ἀγαθός**, 36.

κρεμάθρᾱ, *ᾱς*, *ἡ*, *net* or *basket* to hang things up in.

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *man from Crete* in the Mediterranean, *Cretan*.

κρητήρ, *κρητῆρος*, *ὁ* [Ionic for *κρᾱτήρ*], *mixing-bowl*, *bowl*.

Κριτόβουλος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Critobulus*, a friend of Socrates.

κρόμμυον, *ου*, *τό*, *onion*, 12.

κρύπτω (*κρυφ-*), *κρύψω*, *ἔκρυψα*, *κέκρυμμαι*, *ἐκρύφθην* and *ἐκρύφην*, *conceal*, *hide*, *keep secret*.

κτανέτην, for **ἐκτανέτην**, dual of **ἔκτανον**, from **κτείνω**.

κτείνω (*κτεν-*), *κτενῶ*, *ἔκτεινα* and *ἔκτανον*, *-έκτονα*, *kill*.

κτενίζω, *κτενίσω*, *comb*; mid., *comb* (one's hair).

κτῆμα, *κτήματος*, *τό* [*κτάομαι*, *possess*], *possession*; pl., *property*, 45.

Κτησίᾱς, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Ctesias*, physician to Darius and Artaxerxes.

Κυαξάρης, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Cyaxares*, a king of the Medes.

κυβερνήτης, *ου*, *ὁ* [*κυβερνάω*, *steer*], *helmsman*, *pilot*, *skipper*.

κυκλόω, *κυκλώσω*, *ἐκύκλωσα*, *κεκύκλωμαι*, *ἐκυκλώθην* [*κύκλος*, *circle*], *encircle*, *surround*.

κύκλωσις, *εως*, *ἡ* [*κυκλόω*], *encircling*; *ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν*, *for a flank movement*.

κῡ́ριος, *ᾱ*, *ον* [*κῦρος*, *might*], *having power* or *authority*, *master* or *mistress* (*of*), 72.

Κῦρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Cyrus* the Great (son of Cambyses, king of Media), ruler the Medes and Persians, B.C. 560–529, the hero of Xenophon's Cyropaedia. — *Cyrus* the Younger, son of Darius and Parysatis, the hero of the Anabasis, an unsuccessful expedition against his brother Artaxerxes, B.C. 41.

κύων, *κυνός*, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *dog*, 50.

κωλῡ́ω, *κωλύσω*, etc., *hinder*, *prevent*, *check*, 10.

κωμάρχης, *ου*, *ὁ* [*κώμη*], *village-chief*, 69.

κώμη, *ης*, *ἡ*, *village*, 7.

κώπη, *ης*, *ἡ*, *handle* of an oar; *oar*, 40.

Λ

λαβεῖν, from **λαμβάνω**.

λᾴθρα, adv., *secretly*, *stealthily*, *furtively*, 59.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Lacedaemonian*, *Spartan*.

Λακεδαίμων, *ονος*, *ὁ*, *Lacedaemon*, in southeastern Peloponnesus, *Sparta*.

λαμβάνω (*λαβ-*), *λήψομαι*, *ἔλαβον*, *εἴληφα*, *εἴλημμαι*, *ἐλήφθην*, *take*, *receive*, *catch*, *seize*, *get*, *find*, 9.

λαμπρῶς, adv. [*λαμπρός*, *brilliant*], *brilliantly*, *splendidly*.

λανθάνω (*λαθ-*), *λήσω*, *ἔλαθον*, *λέληθα*, *λέλησμαι*, *lie hid* or *concealed*, *escape the notice of*; partic., *secretly*.

Λατῖνος, *η*, *ον*, *Latin*; as noun, *ἡ* (sc. *γλῶττα*, *tongue*), *Latin*.

λάχανα, *ων*, *τά*, *garden-herbs*, *greens*, *vegetables*.

λέγω, *λέξω*, *ἔλεξα*, *λέλεγμαι*, *ἐλέχθην*, *speak*, *say*, *tell*, *state*, 17.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave, abandon, forsake*, 2.

λεκιθίτᾱς, ου, ὁ [for λεκιθίτης], *pulse-bread, brown bread.*

λευκοθώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, ὁ, ἡ [λευκός, θώρᾱξ], *with white corselets.*

λευκός, ή, όν, *white*, 30.

λέων, λέοντος, ὁ, *lion*, 15.

Λεωνίδᾱς, ου or ᾱ, ὁ, *Leonidas*, a famous Spartan king.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, *stone*, 3.

λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ, *harbor, port*, 27.

λίμνη, ης, ἡ, *pool, marshy lake.*

λῑμός, οῦ, ὁ, *hunger, famine*, 22.

λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, speech, discourse*, 3; *story, fable*; εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν, *come into conversation, have an interview.*

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, *spear-head, spear, lance*, 8.

λοιπός, ή, όν [λείπω], *left, remaining*, (with article) *the rest*, 29; τοῦ λοιποῦ, *henceforth.*

λόφος, ου, ὁ, *ridge, height, hill*, 20.

λοχᾱγός, οῦ, ὁ [λόχος, *company* of soldiers], *captain*, 20.

Λῡδίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Lydia*, a country of western Asia Minor.

Λυκῖνος, ου, ὁ, *Lycīnus.*

Λύκιος, ου, ὁ, *Lycius.*

λύκος, ου, ὁ, *wolf.*

λυπηρός, ά, όν [λύπη, *pain*], *painful, distressing, grievous.*

Λύσανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Lysander*, king of Sparta.

Λύσιλλα, ης, ἡ, *Lysilla.*

λῡ́ω, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, set free, release; break down, destroy*; mid., *get freed, ransom*, 1.

λῴων, **λῷστος**, see **ἀγαθός**, 36.

M

μά, particle of swearing, *surely*; affirmative, ναὶ μά, neg., μὰ or οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεούς, *no, by the gods!*

μᾶζα, ης, ἡ, *barley cake.*

μαθητής, οῦ, ὁ [μανθάνω], *learner, pupil, scholar*, 12.

μαίνομαι (μαν-), μανοῦμαι, μέμηνα, ἐμάνην, *rage; rave, be mad.*

μάκαρ, gen. μάκαρος, *blessed, blest, happy.*

μακρός, ά, όν, *long, large*, 7; *tedious.*

μάλα, adv., *much, very, greatly*; καὶ μάλα γε, *yes, indeed*; comp. μᾶλλον, *more, rather*; superl. μάλιστα, *most, especially*, 35.

μάλιστα, **μᾶλλον**, see **μάλα.**

Μανδάνη, ης, ἡ, *Mandanē*, mother of Cyrus the Elder.

μανθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn* by inquiry, *find out, hear of*, 12.

Μανίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Mania*, the woman-satrap.

μάντις, μάντεως, ὁ, *inspired prophet; soothsayer, diviner, priest*, 39.

μάστῑξ, μάστῑγος, ἡ, *whip, lash.*

μάχαιρα, ᾱς, ἡ, *sword, saber*, 8.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, *battle, engagement, fight*, 7.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight, contend, give battle*, 19.

μέγα, adv. [μέγας], *greatly; loudly.*

μεγαλοπρεπῶς, adv., *magnificently, on a princely scale.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large, tall, loud, deep*, 34.

μέγεθος, μεγέθους, τό (μέγας), *greatness, bigness, size*, 49.

μεθύσκω, *μεθύσω, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην, intoxicate;* mid., *drink freely, get drunk.*

μείων, see *μῑκρός*, 36.

μέλας, *μέλαινα, μέλαν*, gen. *μέλανος, μελαίνης, black.*

μέλει, *μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε*, impers. *it concerns, it is a care.*

Μελησίᾱς, *ου, ὁ, Melesias.*

μέλιττα, *ης, ἡ* [*μέλι, honey*], *bee.*

μέλλω, *μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, be about to be, be going* to do a thing, *be likely*, hence *intend; delay*, 57.

μέμνημαι, see **μιμνήσκω.**

μέμφομαι, *μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην* and *ἐμέμφθην, find fault, blame*, 48.

μέν, postpositive particle, used to contrast a word or clause with a following word or clause, usually by *δέ*. *Μέν . . . δέ* may be rendered by *on the one hand . . . on the other*, but *μέν* is often better left untranslated, 13; *ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other*, pl. *some . . . others.*

μέντοι, adv., *really, certainly; however, yet, nevertheless*, 65.

μένω, *μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, wait, stay, abide, remain*, 1, 55.

Μένων, *Μένωνος, ὁ, Menon*, one of Cyrus' commanders.

μέρος, *μέρους, τό, part, portion, share, division*, 29.

μεσοπορέω, *be halfway.*

μέσος, *η, ον, middle, mid, central, middle of*, 29; *τὸ μέσον, the middle, center.*

μεστός, *ή, όν, filled, full of, abounding in*, 10.

μετά, prep., with gen., *with, in company with;* with acc., *behind, after*, 11.

μεταξύ, adv. [*μετά, σύν*], *in the midst;* as prep. with gen., *between*, 53.

μετα-πέμπω [see *πέμπω*], *send for;* mid., *summon* to one, *send for*, 18.

μετα-χωρέω, *-χωρήσω*, etc., *go to another place, change one's position*, 60.

μετ-έχω [see *ἔχω*], *have with* another; *share, take part in*, 44.

μέχρι, adv., *up to;* as conj., *until*, 67.

μή, adv., *not*, with the subj. and impv., in final and object clauses, conditions, and wishes, with conditional participles, and the infinitive when not in indirect discourse; *lest, that*, after verbs of fearing; 13.

μηδέ, conj. and adv., stronger than *μή, and not, but not, nor even, nor*, 53.

μηδείς, *μηδεμία, μηδέν* [*μηδέ, εἷς*], *not even one; no one, nobody*, 36.

Μῆδοι, *ων, οἱ, Medes.*

μηκέτι, adv. [*μή, ἔτι*], *not again, no longer*, 38.

μῆκος, *μήκους, τό, length*, 32.

μῆλον, *ου, τό, apple.*

μήν, intensive particle, postpositive, *surely, certainly, truly.*

μήν, *μηνός, ὁ, month*, 27.

μῆνις, *μήνιος, ἡ, wrath, anger.*

μήποτε, adv. [*μή, ποτέ*], *never*, 70.

μήτε, conj., *and not, neither, nor*, 57.

μήτηρ, *μητρός, ἡ, mother*, 27.

μία, see **εἷς.**

μείγνῡμι (*μιγ-*), *μείξω, ἔμῑξα, μέμῑγμαι, ἐμίχθην* and *ἐμίγην, mix, mingle.*

Μιθριδάτης, *ου, ὁ, Mithridates*, a Persian satrap.

μῑκρός, *ά, όν, small, little, short*, 7.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Milētus*, a famous Ionian town.

μῑμέομαι, μῑμήσομαι, ἐμῑμησάμην, μεμίμημαι [μῖμος, *actor*], *imitate, copy.*

μιμνῄσκω (μνα-), -μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind;* mid. and pass. (pf. with force of present), *recall, remember.*

μίν, Ionic for αὐτόν, αὐτήν, αὐτό, *him, her, it.*

μῑσέω, μῑσήσω, etc. [μῖσος, *hatred*], *hate*, 66.

μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, *pay, wages*, 13.

μνᾶ, ᾶs, ἡ [contracted from μνάα], *mina*, a sum of money or weight of silver, not actually coined, equal to one-sixtieth of a talent or one hundred drachmas ($18.00), 56.

μόνος, η, ον, *alone, by oneself, only, sole*, 29; μόνον, as adv., *only, solely, alone*, 38.

Μοῦσα, ης, ἡ, *Muse*, 8.

μῡγαλῆ, ῆs, ἡ [μῦς, *mouse;* γαλῆ, *weasel*], *field mouse.*

μυέω, μυήσω, ἐμύησα, μεμύημαι, ἐμυήθην [μύω, *shut the eyes*], *initiate* into the mysteries; pass., *be initiated, be expert.*

μῦθος, ου, ὁ, *word, speech; fable.*

μυῖα, ᾱs, ἡ, *fly.*

μῡριάς, άδος, ἡ [μῡρίος], *ten thousand, myriad.*

μῡρίος, ᾱ, ον, *countless, unnumbered;* μύριοι, *ten thousand.*

μύρτος, ου, ἡ, *myrtle.*

Μῡσός, οῦ, ὁ, *man of Mysia*, in Asia Minor, *Mysian.*

μῶν, adv. [μὴ οὖν], used like μή (Lat. *num*) in questions expecting a negative answer, 63.

N

ναύαρχος, ου, ὁ [ναῦς, ἄρχω], *fleet commander, admiral*, 40.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship, vessel*, 40.

ναύτης, ου, ὁ [ναῦς], *seaman, sailor*, 40.

ναυτικός, ή, όν [ναῦς], *belonging to ships, naval;* as noun, τό, *navy, fleet*, 40.

νεᾱνίᾱς, ου, ὁ, *young man, youth*, 12.

νεᾱνίσκος, ου, ὁ [νεᾱνίᾱς], *young man, youth*, 48.

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, *dead body, corpse*, 26.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ [νέφος, *cloud*], *cloud.*

νή, particle of swearing, used in affirmative oaths, as νὴ Δία, *yes, by Zeus!*

νῆσος, ου, ἡ, *island*, 10.

νῑκάω, νῑκήσω, etc. [νίκη], *prevail over, conquer, surpass*, 54.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, *victory*, 9.

νομίζω (νομιδ-), νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, *regard* as custom; *regard, think, consider*, 47.

νόμος, ου, ὁ, *custom, practice, way, law*, 13.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ [contracted from νόος, ου], *mind, sense, intention*, 52.

νῦν, adv., *now, just now, at present*, 37.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*, 15.

νῶτον, ου, τό, *back* (pl.).

Ξ

ξεῖνος, Ionic for **ξένος**.

ξενικός, ή, όν [ξένος], *foreign, mercenary;* as noun, τό, *mercenary force*, 30.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, foreigner; guest friend* (a foreigner with whom one has made a bond of mutual hospitality); *mercenary* (foreign paid soldier), 26.

Ξενοφῶν, ῶντος, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, the author of the Anabasis of Cyrus.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes*, king of Persia in B.C. 485–465.

ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, *sword* with straight edge and double blade, 28.

ξύλινος, η, ον [ξύλον], *made of wood, wooden.*

ξύλον, ου, τό, *wood, bar of wood*, 16.

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article, *the*, 3; ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*, pl., *some . . . others*; ὁ δέ, *and he, but he*; τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ, *partly . . . partly*; with participle, *he who*, etc.; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *his men.*

ὅ, from **ὅς**.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, demonst. pron., *this* at hand, *the following.*

ὁδοιπόρος, ου, ὁ, *wayfarer, traveler.*

ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ, *way, road, path; march, journey*, 8.

ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, ὁ, *tooth.*

ὅθεν, adv. [ὅς], *from which place, whence*, 41.

οἷ, rel. adv., *whither*, 39.

οἶδα, εἴσομαι, pf. with pres. force, *know, understand, be aware, be acquainted with*, 49.

οἴκαδε, adv., *to one's home, homeward*, 27.

οἰκέτης, ου, ὁ, *member of the household; slave, servant*, 24.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ᾤκησα, etc. [οἶκος], *have a home, dwell, live*; **οἰκίᾱν**, *keep house.*

οἰκίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *house*, 7.

οἴκοι, adv. (οἶκος), *at home, in the house.*

οἶκος, ου, ὁ, *house, home*, 24.

οἶμαι, see **οἴομαι**.

οἴμοι, interj., *ah me! oh dear!*

οἰμώζω, οἰμώξομαι, ᾤμωξα [οἴμοι], *wail, lament, howl.*

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine*, 9.

οἰνοχοέω, οἰνοχοήσω, ᾠνοχόησα [οἰνοχόος], *pour* or *serve wine.*

οἰνοχόος, ου, ὁ [οἶνος, χέω, *pour*], *wine-pourer, cup-bearer*, 64.

οἴομαι or **οἶμαι**, οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, *think, believe, suppose*, 47.

οἷος, ᾱ, ον, rel. pron., *such as, of such a kind*; with τοιοῦτος, *as*, 72; **οἷός** τε, *able, possible.*

οἴσομαι, see **φέρω**.

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, ᾤχωκα, pres. with pf. force, *be gone, have gone*, 69.

ὀκτώ, indecl., *eight*, 16.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *few, but few, small, little*, 13.

Ὀλύμπια, ων, τά (sc. ἱερά), *the Olympic* games, at Olympia, held every four years in honor of Olympian Zeus.

ὁμαλῶς, adv. [ὁμαλός, *even*], *evenly, in even step* or *line.*

Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ, *Homer.*

ὄμνῡμι or **ὀμνύω** (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, ὠμό(σ)θην, *swear, take oath*, 68.

ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, *like, similar, of the same kind.*

ὁμοίως, adv. [ὅμοιος], *in like manner, in the same way, similarly*, 72.

ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὡμολόγησα, *hold the same view; agree, admit, confess.*

ὁμονοέω, ὁμονοήσω, *be of one mind; be the same* or *in harmony, agree.*

ὁμόσε, adv. [ὁμός, *same*], *to the same place*; ὁμόσε ἰέναι, *run to close quarters, close* with the enemy, 71.

ὅμως, conj. [ὁμός, *same*], *all the same, nevertheless, still*, 57.

ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό, *name*, 15; *noun.*

ὀνομάζω (ὀνομαδ-), ὀνομάσω, ὠνόμασα, ὠνόμακα, ὠνόμασμαι, ὠνομάσθην [ὄνομα], *call by name, name, call, address*, 66; *mention.*

ὄνυξ, ὄνυχος, ὁ, *claw.*

ὀξύθῡμος, ον [ὀξύς, θῡμός], *quick to anger, touchy.*

ὀξύς, εῖα, ύ, *sharp, sour, bitter.*

ὄπισθεν, adv. [ὀπίσω], *from behind, at* or *from the rear, behind*, 38.

ὀπίσω, adv., *back, backwards*; τὰ ὀπίσω, *the rear.*

ὁπλίζω (ὁπλιδ-), ὥπλισα, ὥπλισμαι, ὡπλίσθην, *arm, equip*; mid., *put on one's armor*, 33.

ὁπλίτης, ου, ὁ, *heavy-armed foot-soldier, hoplite*, 13.

ὅπλον, ου, τό, *implement*; pl., *arms, armor*, 13.

ὁπόθεν, rel. adv., *from which, whence*, 41.

ὅποι, rel. adv., *to what place, whither*, 39.

ὁπόσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as much, great* or *many as, whatever*, 67.

ὁπότε, rel. adv., *when, whenever; since, because*, 31.

ὁπότερος, ᾱ, ον, rel. pron., *which* of two, *whichever.*

ὅπου, rel. adv., *in the place where, where, wherever*, 27.

ὅπως, rel. adv., *in what way, how, as*; in final clauses, *that, in order that*; in object clauses, *that*, 34.

ὁράω (ὁρα-, ὀπ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι or ὦμμαι, ὤφθην, 2 aor. εἶδον (ἰδ-), *see, behold, look, observe*, 54.

ὀργή, ῆς, ἡ, *anger.*

ὄρθιος, ᾱ, ον [ὀρθός], *straight up, steep.*

ὀρθός, ή, όν, *straight.*

ὀρθόω, ὀρθώσω [ὀρθός], *set straight*; pass., *stand up, keep one's feet.*

ὀρθῶς, adv. [ὀρθός], *correctly, rightly, just so.*

ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, *oath.*

ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, ὥρμησα, etc. [ὁρμή, *start*], *start quickly, hasten*; mid. and pass., *set out, start*, 59.

ὄρνῑς, ὄρνῑθος, ὁ, ἡ, *bird, fowl*, 15.

᾿Ορόντᾱς, ου or ᾱ, ὁ, *Orontas*, a traitor in Cyrus' army.

ὄρος, ὄρους, τό, *mountain*, 28.

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ-), -ορύξω, ὤρυξα, -ορώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην, *dig, dig up.*

ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην, *dance.*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, what*, 27.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as great, much* or *many as*, 43, 67.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, stronger than ὅσος, *just as great, much* or *many as.*

ὄσπριον, ου, τό, *pulse*; pl., *beans*, 12.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι [ὅς, τὶς], *who(ever), which(ever), what(ever)*, 63.

ὀστοῦν, οῦ, τό [contracted from ὀστέον, ου], *bone*, 52.

ὅτε, rel. adv., *at the time when, as, when; since*, 31.

ὅτι, conj. [neut. of ὅστις], *that*, 16; *because, since*, 28.

οὐ, before a vowel οὐκ, before a rough vowel οὐχ, negative adv., *not*, 2. Cf. μή.

οὗ, rel. adv. [ὅς], *where*, 27.

οὐδαμῶς, adv. [οὐδαμός, *no one*], *in no way.*

οὐδέ, neg. adv. and conj. [οὐ, δέ], *and not, but not, not even, nor yet, nor*, 53.

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν [οὐδέ, εἷς], *not even one, not any, none;* as noun, ὁ, *nobody*, τό, *nothing*, 36.

οὐθ', for **οὔτε**.

οὐκέτι, adv. [οὐ, ἔτι], *no more, no longer*, 38.

οὐκοῦν, adv. [Lat. *nōnne*], *not therefore? therefore, then, so*, 63.

οὖν, postpositive particle, *therefore, so, then, of course, at any rate, however that may be*, 25.

οὔποτε, adv. [οὐ, ποτέ], *never*, 35.

οὔπω, adv. [οὐ, πώ], *not yet, not before*, 38.

οὐρανός, οῦ, ὁ, *heavens, sky*, 61.

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*, 50.

οὖσα, fem. of **ὤν**, partic. of **εἰμί**.

οὔτε, conj. [οὐ, τέ], *and not, neither, nor*, 57.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demonst. pron., *this; he, she, it*, 15; *ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile.*

οὑτοσί, αὑτηΐ, τουτί, strengthened form of οὗτος, implying a gesture, *this man here.*

οὕτως, or before a consonant, **οὕτω**, adv. [οὗτος], *in this way, thus, so, under these circumstances*, 34.

οὑτωσί, adv., strengthened from οὕτως, *thus, in this way.*

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-), ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα and ὤφελον, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, *owe;* ὤφελον, in wishes, *would that.*

ὀφθαλμίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [ὀφθαλμός], *ophthalmia.*

ὀφθαλμός, οῦ, ὁ, *eye*, 43.

ὀχέω, ὀχήσω, *hold, carry;* pass., *ride*, 64.

ὄχλος, ου, ὁ, *mass, throng, crowd; camp-followers*, 24.

ὄψομαι, see **ὁράω**.

ὄψον, ου, τό [ἕψω, *boil*], *cooked meat; meat, fish, relish.*

Π

παιᾱνίζω (παιᾱνιδ-), ἐπαιάνισα [παιάν, *paean*], *sing the paean* or *war song.*

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. [παῖς], *train up* a child, *educate*, 20.

παιδίον, ου, τό [παῖς], *child, boy, lad*, 5.

παίζω, παίξομαι and παιξοῦμαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι [παῖς], *play* like a child, *sport, be merry.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl*, 50.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, -πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, *strike, strike at, hit, beat*, 2.

Παιών, Παιῶνος, ὁ, *Paeon*, physician of the gods.

παλάθᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [for παλάθη, ης], *cake of preserved fruit, plum-cake.*

παλαιός, ά, όν [πάλαι, *of old*], *old.*

πάλη, ης, ἡ, *wrestling.*

πάλιν, adv., *back, again, a second time*, 35.

πάλλω, ἔπηλα, πέπαλμαι, *poise, brandish.*

παλτόν, οῦ, τό, *lance, javelin*, 34.

πανουργέω, πανουργήσω, πεπανούργηκα, *play the villain.*

πανταχοῦ, adv. [πᾶς], *everywhere*, 70.

παντελῶς, adv. [παντελής, *complete*], *completely, altogether, utterly.*

παντοῖος, ᾱ, ον [πᾶς], *of all sorts, of every kind*, 59.

πάντως, adv. [πᾶς], *altogether, entirely, at any rate*, 38.

πάνυ, adv. [πᾶς], *altogether, quite, very;* with neg., *at all*, 34.

πάππος, ου, *grandfather*, 56.

παρά, prep., *beside;* with gen., *from beside, from;* with dat., *by the side of, with, at;* with acc., *to the side of, to, toward, along, near, by; beside, contrary to, against*, 9.

παρα-βαίνω [see βαίνω], *step beyond, transgress*, 60.

παρ-αγγέλλω [see ἀγγέλλω], *pass along a message* or *order; give orders, command, direct*, 59.

παρα-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give over, give up, surrender, give*, 64.

παρ-αινέω, -αινέσω, -ῄνεσα, -ῄνεκα, -ῄνημαι, -ῃνέθην, *recommend, advise.*

παρα-κάθημαι, *sit by* or *near* another.

παρα-καλέω [see καλέω], *call to one's side, summon.*

παρα-κελεύομαι [see κελεύω], *exhort, encourage, urge.*

παρα-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *receive* from another, *take into one's possession, succeed to* the command.

παρα-μένω [see μένω], *stay by, stand by, remain true* or *loyal.*

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ [Persian], *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, about thirty stadia, or three and one-third miles, 13.

παρα-σκευάζω (-σκευαδ-), -σκευάσω, -εσκεύασα, etc., *get ready, prepare, provide;* mid., *prepare oneself, get ready, arrange.*

παρα-τάττω [see τάττω], *draw up side by side* or *in battle array, marshal*, 71.

παρα-τίθημι [see τίθημι], *put beside; set before, serve*, 59.

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), *be beside* or *at hand, be present, arrive, report*, 36.

παρ-εισ-ρέω, -ρεύσομαι, *flow in beside; creep* or *sneak in.*

παρ-ελαύνω [see ἐλαύνω], *drive by, march by* or *past; ride along, pass in review*, 60.

παρ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *pass by, go along, through*, or *past*, 50.

παρ-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold beside* one; *furnish, give, provide, afford, cause, render*, 16.

παρθένος, ου, ἡ, *maiden, virgin.*

Πάρις, ιος, ὁ, *Paris* or *Alexander*, who carried off Helen, wife of Menelaus, and so caused the Trojan war.

παρ-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *set by;* pf. act., *stand near*, οἱ παρ-εστηκότες, *companions.*

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*, mother of Cyrus and Artaxerxes.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, every, the whole;* as noun, πάντες, *all, everybody*, πάντα, *everything*, 32.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer* (good or ill), *undergo, experience, be treated;* with τί, *suffer hurt, be sorry*, 45.

πατάσσω, πατάξω, ἐπάταξα, *beat, strike, stamp.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father*, 27.

πατρίς, πατρίδος, ἡ, *fatherland, native land*, 70.

παύω, παύσω, etc., *make cease, stop, bring to an end;* mid., *cease, stop, leave off; relieve*, 19.

πεδίον, ου, τό, *plain, level*, or *open country*, 4.

πεζῇ, adv. [πεζός], *on foot; on* or *by land.*

πεζός, ή, όν, *on foot;* as noun, ὁ, *foot-soldier;* pl., *infantry*, 69.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, ἔπεισα and ἔπιθον, πέπεικα and πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, *persuade, win over, induce;* mid., *obey, yield, comply,* 11.

πεινάω, πεινήσω, ἐπείνησα, πεπείνηκα, *be hungry;* τὸ πεινῆν, *hunger.*

Πειραιεύς, έως, ὁ, *Piraeus,* the principal harbor of Athens.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειρᾱσάμην, πεπείρᾱμαι, ἐπειράθην, *try, endeavor, attempt,* 54.

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus,* tyrant of Athens in B.C. 560.

πέλεκυς, πελέκεως, ὁ, *ax* with two edges.

Πελλήνη, ης, ἡ, *Pellēne,* a city of Achaia.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ἡ [νῆσος], *Peloponnesus* (*Pelops' Island*).

πελταστής, οῦ, ὁ, *targeteer, peltast,* 13.

πέλτη, ης, ἡ, *target,* small, light *shield,* 13.

πέμπτος, η, ον [πέντε], *fifth.*

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *send, dispatch,* 1.

πέντε, indecl., *five,* 5.

πέρδῑξ, πέρδῑκος, ὁ, ἡ, *partridge,* 14.

περί, prep., *round;* with gen., *about, concerning, because of, for;* with dat. (rare), *round;* with acc., *about, round,* 16.

περι-αιρέω [see αἱρέω], *take off* from around; *take* or *tear down, demolish.*

περίβλεπτος, ον [verbal of περι-βλέπω, *look at from all sides*], *admired of all observers,* 70.

περι-μένω [see μένω], *wait round, linger, remain,* 60.

περι-οράω [see ὁράω], *look round; overlook, allow, permit.*

περι-οσφραίνομαι, *smell round, sniff about.*

περι-πατέω, -πατήσω [περίπατος, *walking round*]; *walk about, walk up* and *down,* 63.

περι-πίπτω [see πῑ́πτω], *fall round; fall on* to protect, *embrace.*

περι-σπογγίζω, -σπογγίσω, *sponge* or *wipe off.*

περι-στέλλω, -στελῶ, -έστειλα, *wrap up, conceal* in one's clothing.

περι-φρονέω, -φρονήσω, *speculate about, contemplate* (with scorn).

περι-χέω, -χεῶ, -έχεα, *pour round;* pass., *crowd round, surround.*

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, *man of Persia, Persian,* 12.

Περσικός, ή, όν [Πέρσης], *of Persia, Persian.*

πεσών, aor. act. partic. of **πίπτω**.

πέτρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *rock, cliff, ledge,* 9.

Πέτρος, ου, ὁ, *Peter.*

πεύσοιτο, from **πυνθάνομαι**.

πεφροντισμένως, adv. [from pf. pass. partic. φροντίζω], *cautiously, seriously.*

πεφυλαγμένως, adv. [from pf. pass. partic. φυλάττω], *guardedly, carefully.*

πῄ, indef. adv., enclitic, *in any way, anyhow, somehow.*

πηγή, ῆς, ἡ, *spring, fountain;* pl., *source,* 8.

πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, *leap, bound, spring.*

πίνω (πι-, πο-), πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην, *drink,* 9.

πίπτω (πετ-), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall,* 45.

Πῑσίδαι, ῶν, οἱ, *Pisidians,* a mountain tribe in southern Asia Minor.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην, *put faith in, have confidence in, trust.*

πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ, *trust, faith, confidence*, 58; *pledge, guarantee.*

πιστός, ή, όν, *trusted, trusty, faithful, sure, true*, 14.

πιστότης, τητος, ἡ [πιστός], *faithfulness, loyalty.*

πίων, πῖον, gen. πίονος, *fat; rich, wealthy.*

πλάγιος, ᾱ, ον, *sideways, slanting;* εἰς πλάγιον, *obliquely.*

πλάττω (πλατ-), ἔπλασα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην, *shape;* mid., *invent, make up.*

πλέθρον, ου, τό, *plethron*, a measure of length, 100 Greek feet (about 97 ft., 1 in.), 9.

πλείων, **πλεῖστος**, see **πολύς**, 36.

πλέον, adv. [neut. of πλείων], *more.*

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail, go by sea.*

πληγή, ῆς, ἡ [πλήττω], *blow, stroke;* pl., *stripes, beating.*

πλῆθος, ους, τό, *great number, numbers, mass, multitude, crowd, cloud* (of arrows), 29.

πλήν, adv. used as conj., *except, except that;* as prep. with gen., *except, save.*

πλήρης, πλῆρες, *full, full of, filled with, abounding in*, 31.

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, ἐπλησίασα, etc. [πλησίος, *near*], *draw near, approach*, 53.

πλήττω (πληγ-), πλήξω, -έπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and -επλάγην, *strike, beat, hit*, 63.

πλοῖον, ου, τό, *boat, vessel, craft*, 5.

πλοῦς, οῦ, ὁ [contracted from πλόος, ου], *sailing, voyage*, 52.

πλούσιος, ᾱ, ον, *rich, wealthy*, 33.

πλουτέω, πλουτήσω, ἐπλούτησα, πεπλούτηκα, *be rich.*

ποδήρης, ες [πούς], *reaching to the feet.*

ποδώκης, ες [πούς, ὠκύς, *swift*], *swift footed.*

πόθεν, interrog. adv., *from where? whence?* 41.

ποθέν, indef. adv., *from somewhere*, 41.

ποῖ, interrog. adv., *whither? where?* 39.

ποί, indef. adv., *somewhither, somewhere*, 39.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., *make, construct, fashion; cause, bring about; do, accomplish, act;* with κακῶς, *do harm, treat ill;* ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι, *put out of the way*, 51.

ποῖος, ᾱ, ον, interrog., *of what sort* or *kind? what?*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. [πόλεμος], *be at war, fight*, 51.

πολεμικός, ή, όν [πόλεμος], *of* or *for war;* as noun, τό, *signal for battle.*

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον [πόλεμος], *of war, hostile;* as noun, οἱ, *the enemy*, 11.

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, *war, warfare*, 7.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, -πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιορκήθην [πόλις, εἴργω, *hem in*], *hem in a city; besiege, blockade*, 51.

πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ, *city, state*, 39.

πολίτης, ου, ὁ [πόλις], *citizen*, 12.

πολλάκις, adv. [πολύς], *many times, often*, 24.

πολλοί, see **πολύς**, 11.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many; large, long; great, vast, mighty;* οἱ πολλοί, *the many, most;* neut., πολύ, as adv., *much, far;* παρὰ πολύ, *by far*, 34.

πονηρός, ά, όν, *burdensome; bad, wicked, worthless*, 25.

πορείᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *going; journey, march*, 62.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, *go, move, proceed, advance, march*, 22.

πορίζω (πoριδ-),ποριῶ, ἐπόρισα, πεπόρικα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπορίσθην, *bring, supply, provide;* mid., *supply oneself with, provide, get, obtain*, 18.

πορφυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν [contracted from πορφύρεος, η, ον], *dark red, crimson.*

ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ, *river, stream*, 3.

πότε, interrog. adv., *at what time? when?* 31.

ποτέ, indef. adv., *at some* or *any time, once (on a time), ever*, 31.

πότερα, πότερον, adv. [neut. of πότερος], *whether*, 72, 63.

πότερος, ᾱ, ον, interrog. pron., *which (of two)?*

ποτόν, οῦ, τό [ποτός, verbal of πίνω], *that drunk; drink.*

ποῦ, interrog. adv., *where?* 27; ποῦ τῆς γῆς, *where in the world?*

πού, indef. adv., *anywhere, somewhere*, 27.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*, 43.

πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, τό [πράττω], *thing done, deed, action, affair*, 24; πράγματα παρέχειν, *cause trouble.*

πρᾱ́ττω (πρᾱγ-), πράξω, ἔπρᾱξα, πέπρᾱγα or πέπρᾱχα, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην, *perform, carry out, accomplish, do, act;* with καλῶς or κακῶς, *do, fare*, 24.

πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, *be fitting, become;* partic., πρέπων, *becoming, proper.*

πρέσβυς, πρέσβεως, ὁ, *old;* as noun, οἱ, *envoys, ambassadors.*

πρεσβῡτής, οῦ, ὁ [πρέσβυς], *envoy, ambassador.*

πρίασθαι, see **ὠνέομαι**.

πρίν, conj., *before, until*, 67.

πρό, prep. with gen., *before, in front of; in defense of, for (the sake of)*, 14.

προ-αισθάνομαι [see αἰσθάνομαι], *find out* or *perceive beforehand.*

προ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *throw before;* mid., *advance* for attack, *present, thrust.*

πρόβατον, ου, τό, usually pl., small *cattle, sheep*, 38.

προ-βουλεύω, -βουλεύσω, *plan for;* mid., *plan* or *take thought for* one.

προ-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give over, betray, desert*, 64.

πρό-ειμι [εἶμι], *go on ahead, go forward, advance.*

προ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *go before; go forward, advance, proceed*, 60.

προ-ηγορέω, *speak for* or *in behalf of.*

προθῡμίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm.*

πρόθῡμος, ον, *ready, willing, eager, zealous*, 26, 67.

προθύ̄μως, adv. [πρόθῡμος], *readily, willingly, eagerly*, 40.

προ-ιάπτω, -ιάψω, -ίαψα, *send on, send before one's time.*

προ-κλί̄νω, -κλινῶ, *lean forward.*

προ-κυκλέω, -κυκλήσω, *roll forth, bring out.*

Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, *Proxenus*, a Theban friend of Xenophon in the army of Cyrus.

προ-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send forward* or *ahead, send on, dispatch.*

πρός, prep., *confronting*; with gen., *over against, towards; by, from, in the sight of*; with dat., *by, near, beside, at; besides, in addition to*; with acc., *to, towards, against, upon; for, with reference to*; 21.

προσ-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead to* or *against, conduct* (*to*), 60.

προσ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *throw against*; intr., *charge against, storm, assault.*

πρόσ-ειμι [εἶμι], *come to; approach, advance, come on*, 71.

προσ-ενεγκοῦσα, from **προσ-φέρω.**

πρόσθεν, adv. [πρός], *before, in front; before, formerly, previously*, 38.

προσ-καλέω [see καλέω], *call to one, summon.*

προσκεφάλαιον, ου, τό [κεφαλή], *cushion for the head; pillow.*

προ-σκοπέω, -σκέψομαι, προὐσκεψάμην, *see beforehand*; mid., *reconnoiter, spy* or *scout cautiously.*

προσ-κυνέω, -κυνήσω, -εκύνησα, *fall down before, worship.*

προσ-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *take besides, take, seize.*

προσ-ποιέομαι [see ποιέω], *take to oneself; pretend, feign.*

προσ-τάττω [see τάττω], *assign to a* duty, *prescribe, enjoin, command.*

προσ-τρέχω [see τρέχω], *run towards, run up to.*

προσ-φέρω [see φέρω], *bring near* or *to, bring* or *bear up.*

πρότερον, adv. [neut. of πρότερος], *before, previously, earlier, sooner*, 71.

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον [πρό], *former, previous, earlier*, 44; **τὸ πρότερον**, *the time before, formerly.*

πρύμνα, ης, ἡ, *stern* of a ship.

πρῷρα, ᾱς, ἡ. *prow, bow*, 40.

πρῶτος, η, ον [πρό], *first, foremost, earliest, chief*, 43; neut. as adv., πρῶτον, *at first, first, in the first place*, 38.

πυκνός, ή, όν, *close-packed*; as adv., πυκνά, *much, repeatedly, everlastingly.*

πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate, entrance*, 20.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, *inquire, ask; learn* by inquiry, *ascertain, find out*, 30.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire, camp-fire*, 50.

πῡραμίς, πῡραμίδος, ἡ, *pyramid*, 49.

πυρετός, οῦ, ὁ [πῦρ], *burning heat; fever.*

πύρνον, ου, τό [πυρινός, *wheaten*], *wheaten bread.*

πυρρός, ά, όν [πῦρ], *flame-colored; yellowish red, tawny.*

πώ, indef. adv., enclitic, *up to this time, hitherto, yet.*

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, *sell*, 51.

πώποτε, indef. adv. [πώ, ποτέ], *ever yet, ever.*

πῶς, interrog. adv., *in what way? how?* 34.

πώς, indef. adv., *in any way, somehow, at all*, 34.

Ρ

ῥᾴδιος, ᾱ, ον, *easy, easy to do*, 14.

ῥᾳδίως, adv. [ῥᾴδιος], *easily, readily, without difficulty.*

ῥᾳθύμως, adv. [ῥᾴθῡμος, *taking things easily*], *lazily, clumsily, ill.*

ῥάκιον, ου, τό [ῥάκος, *rag*], *rag, scrap.*

ῥᾴονα, from **ῥᾴων**, comp. of **ῥᾴδιος**, 14 (cf. 36).

ῥῆμα, ῥήματος, τό (ἐρῶ, εἶπον), *that spoken; word, command.*

ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ (ἐρῶ, εἶπον), *public speaker, orator*, 27.

ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-), ῥίψω, ἔρρῑψα, ἔρρῑφα, ἔρρῑμμαι, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, *throw, hurl, cast, toss, throw off, away* or *down*, 11.

Ῥόδιος, ᾱ, ον, *Rhodian* (*of Rhodes* in the Aegean).

ῥύγχος, ῥύγχους, τό [ῥύζω, *snarl*], *snout, muzzle.*

ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *strength, force.*

Σ

Σάκᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Sacian*, one of a tribe north of Persia, a body-servant of Astyages.

σαλπιστής, οῦ, ὁ [σαλπίζω, *sound the trumpet*], *trumpeter.*

Σάρδεις, Σάρδεων, αἱ, *Sardis*, a large city in central Lydia.

σατραπείᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *satrapy, province* of a satrap.

σατραπεύω [σατράπης], *be satrap, rule as satrap.*

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, *satrap, governor* of a Persian province, 12.

σαυτοῦ, contracted form of **σεαυτοῦ**.

σαφῶς, adv. [σαφής, *clear*], *clearly, evidently, certainly.*

σεαυτοῦ, ῆς (**σαυτοῦ**, ῆς), reflex. pron. [αὐτός], *of yourself.*

σέβω, *worship, reverence.*

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην [σῆμα, *sign*], *show by sign; give the signal; show, make known, indicate*, 55.

σημεῖον, ου, τό [σῆμα, *sign*], *sign, token; ensign, standard*, 34.

σῑγή, ῆς, ἡ, *silence;* dat. as adv., *in silence, silently*, 49.

σίμβλος, ου, ὁ, *beehive, wax, comb.*

σῑτίον, ου, τό [σῖτος], *food;* pl., *provisions, eatables.*

σῖτος, ου, ὁ, *grain, wheat; food, provisions*, 18.

σκεπτέον, verbal of σκέπτομαι, *one must consider* or *reflect*, 71.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, pres. generally replaced by σκοπέω, *look about, view, search, spy out; observe carefully, consider, reflect.*

σκηνή, ῆς, ἡ, *tent*, 7.

σκηπτοῦχος, ου, ὁ [σκῆπτον, *staff;* ἔχω], *wand-bearer, chamberlain, marshal.*

σκιᾱ́, ᾶς, ἡ, *shadow;* ὑπὸ σκιᾷ, *in the dark.*

σκίμπους, -ποδος, ὁ, *couch, low bed.*

σκόλιον, ου, τό, *song* sung at banquets, *verse.*

σκοπέω, σκοπήσω [see σκέπτομαι], *look at, watch out for, watch, spy; consider, weigh*, 53.

σκύμνος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *cub, whelp.*

σκώπτω, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκωμμαι, ἐσκώφθην, *jeer, jest, joke.*

σοβέω, σοβήσω, *scare away, drive away.*

σός, σή, σόν, poss. pron. [σύ], *thy, thine, your.*

σοφίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [σοφός], *wisdom; ability, skill*, 43.

σοφός, ή, όν, *wise, skilled, clever*, 3.

σοφῶς, adv. [σοφός], *wisely, cleverly, skillfully*, 38.

σπάθη, ης, ἡ, *blade*, used by weavers; *sword.*

σπαράττω (σπαραγ-), σπαράξω, ἐσπάραξα, ἐσπάραγμαι, *rend in pieces, mangle.*

Σπάρτη, ης, ἡ, *Sparta*, the capital of Lacedaemonia.

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, ὁ, *Spartan.*

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *urge; hasten, hurry, make haste*, 25.

σπονδή, ῆς, ἡ, *libation, drink-offering;* in pl., *truce, treaty*, 65.

σπουδή, ῆς, ἡ, *haste, hurry, speed.*

στάδιον, ου, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οἱ, and στάδια, τά, *stadium, stade*, a measure of distance (= 600 Greek feet or 562 ft. 6 in.).

σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ [ἵστημι], *stopping-place; station, stage, day's march*, 26.

στενός, ή, όν, *narrow, close*, 10.

στερέω, στερήσω, ἐστέρησα, etc., *rob, deprive of;* pass., *be deprived of, lose.*

στέρνον, ου, τό, *breast.*

στέφανος, ου, ὁ [στέφω, *put round*], *circlet, crown, wreath*, 52.

στῖφος, στίφους, τό, *close array, mass, throng.*

στολή, ῆς, ἡ, *dress, garment, robe*, 9.

στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, τό [στρατεύω], *army*, 16.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευμαι [στρατός, *army*], *make an expedition, conduct a war* or *a campaign, take the field* as a general; mid., *serve as a soldier, take the field*, 10.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατήγησα, ἐστρατήγηκα [στρατηγός], *be general, command, lead.*

στρατηγός, οῦ, ὁ, *leader* of an army, *general, commander*, 11.

στρατιᾱ́, ᾶς, ἡ, *army*, 13.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ [στρατιά], *soldier, private*, 12.

στρατοπεδεύω, ἐστρατοπεδευσάμην, ἐστρατοπέδευμαι, *encamp, bivouac, pitch a camp*, 37.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό [στρατός, *army*], *camp-ground, camp*, 30.

στρεπτός, ή, όν, verbal of στρέφω, *twist; twisted;* as noun, ὁ, *necklace, collar* of twisted metal.

Στρεψιάδης, ου, ὁ, *Strepsiades*, a character in Aristophanes.

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., *thou, you*, 33.

συγ-καλέω [see καλέω], *call together, convoke, assemble.*

συλλαβή, ῆς, ἡ [συλ-λαμβάνω], *that taken together; syllable.*

συλ-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *seize, arrest.*

συλ-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, -είλοχα, -είλεγμαι, -ελέγην, *get together, gather, collect*, 44.

συμ-βουλεύω, -βουλεύσω, etc., *advise, recommend, counsel;* mid., *advise with* one, *ask one's advice, consult.*

σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ, *adviser, counsellor.*

συμμαχέω, συμμαχήσω, συνεμάχησα [σύμμαχος], *be an ally with.*

συμμαχίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *alliance*, 61.

σύμμαχος, ον [μάχη], *fighting with, allied;* as noun, ὁ, *ally*, 54.

συμ-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send with* or *along*, 34.

συμ-πορεύομαι [see πορεύομαι], *go* or *march with, accompany*, 34.

συμ-πρᾱ́ττω [see πράττω], *do with; help in doing, coöperate*, 60.

συμφορᾱ́, ᾶς, ἡ, *event; mishap, disaster, misfortune.*

σύν, prep. with dat., *with, in company with, together with; with the help of*, 15.

συν-άγω [see ἄγω], *bring together, gather, convoke, assemble*, 69.

συν-αδικέω, -αδικήσω, *join in wrong* or *mischief.*

συν-αρπάζω [see ἁρπάζω], *seize completely, take possession of.*

σύνδειπνος, ου, ὁ [δεῖπνον], *guest at dinner, table companion*, 53.

σύν-ειμι [εἰμί], *be* or *associate with*, 60; partic. συν-ών, as noun, ὁ, *associate.*

συν-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold together; hold.*

συνθήκη, ης, ἡ [συν-τίθημι, *arrange*], *agreement, compact.*

σύνθημα, -θήματος, τό [συν-τίθημι, *arrange*], *agreement; watchword, countersign.*

συν-οδοιπορέω, -πορήσω, *journey* or *travel together.*

συν-τάττω [see τάττω], *set in order together;* mid., *form in line, fall in.*

συσσίτιον, ου, τό, *common meal, mess, commons.*

συ-στρατεύομαι, *serve with, join* or *share a campaign with.*

σφάλλω (σφαλ-), σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην, *trip up;* mid., *stagger, reel.*

σφενδονάω, ἐσφενδόνησα [σφενδόνη, *sling*], *use a sling, sling*, 66.

σφόδρα, adv. [σφοδρός, *violent*], *violently, exceedingly, very much.*

σφοδρῶς, adv. [σφοδρός, *violent*], *violently, with vehemence.*

σφῷν, dual gen. and dat. of **σύ**, *you.*

σχολαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *leisurely; slow*, 62.

σχολή, ῆς, ἡ, *leisure, time* unoccupied, 66; dat. as adv., *slowly.*

σῴζω (σῳδ-), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, *save, preserve, rescue;* mid., *save oneself, escape, return safely*, 33.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, *Socrates*, the famous Athenian philosopher.

Σωκρατίδιον, ου, τό, *dear little Socrates.*

σῶμα, σώματος, τό, *body, life*, 15.

σωτήρ, σωτῆρος, ὁ [σῴζω], *savior, preserver.*

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, *soundness of mind, discretion, moderation*, 39.

T

τ', by elision for **τέ**.

τάλαντον, ου, τό, *scales; talent*, 64, a weight of gold worth about $1080.

τἆλλα or **τἄλλα**, by crasis for τὰ ἄλλα, *in other respects.*

τάξις, τάξεως, ἡ [τάττω], *arrangement; line of battle, line, rank, station; division, battalion*, 39.

ταρρός, οῦ, ὁ, *wicker crate; basket.*

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, draw up, form, assign, order*, 38.

ταὐτό, by crasis for **τὸ αὐτό**.

τάφος, ου, ὁ [θάπτω, *bury*], *grave.*

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch, trench*, 71.

τάχα, adv. [ταχύς], *quickly, soon.*

ταχέως, adv. [ταχύς], *quickly, rapidly, swiftly*, 8.

ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ, *quick, swift, speedy*, 32; neut. as adv., *quickly.*

τέ, conj., enclitic, corresponding to Lat. *-que, and, also, both . . . and*, 40.

τεθνηκότα, from **θνῄσκω**, *die.*

τεῖχος, τείχους, τό, *wall, rampart, fort*, 29.

τεκμήριον, ου, τό, *sign, token, evidence, proof.*

τέκνον, ου, τό, *child*, 4.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, ἐτελευτήθην, *end; end one's life, die.*

τελευτή, ῆς, ἡ [τελέω, *end*], *end; death.*

τέλος, τέλους, τό, *fulfillment; end, close*, 29; as adv., *at last, finally.*

τεταγμένος, from **τάττω**.

τέταρτος, η, ον, *fourth.*

τετταράκοντα, indecl., *forty.*

τέτταρες, α, *four.*

τέως, adv., *meanwhile; for a time.*

τῇδε, adv. [dat. sing. of ὅδε], *here.*

τήμερον, adv. [ἡμέρᾱ], *to-day*, 21.

Τίγρης, Τίγρητος, ὁ, *Tigris* river, in Asia.

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα and ἔθεμεν, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place, set, establish; send, consign; τὰ ὅπλα θέσθαι, stand under arms*, 59.

τῑμάω, τῑμήσω, etc., *value, esteem, honor*, 54.

τῑμή, ῆς, ἡ, *value, worth; esteem, honor, office*, 25.

τίμιος, ᾱ, ον, *valuable, worthy, prized.*

Τῑμοκρέων, οντος, ὁ, *Timocreon.*

Τίμων, Τίμωνος, ὁ, *Timon.*

τινάσσω, τινάξω, ἐτίναξα, ἐτινάχθην, *shake, brandish.*

τὶς, τὶ, indef. pron., enclitic, *some, any, a certain, a, an;* as substantive, *somebody, anybody, something, anything*, 17.

τίς, τί, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* neut. as adv., *why?* 5.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap, one of the king's commanders against Cyrus.

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound, inflict a wound*, 43.

τοίνυν, conj., postpositive, *therefore, accordingly, then, also*, 71.

τοῖος, ᾱ, ον, demonst. pron., *of such sort* or *kind, such.*

τοιόσδε, ᾱδε, όνδε, demonst. pron., *of this kind;* τοιάδε, *the following* (words), *as follows.*

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον, demonst. pron., *of such a sort* or *kind, such*, 43.

τόλμα, ης, ἡ, *courage, hardihood, boldness.*

τολμάω, τολμήσω, etc., *undertake; have courage to act, dare.*

τόξευμα, τοξεύματος, τό [τοξεύω], *that shot; arrow, shaft*, 17.

τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην [τόξον], *shoot with a bow, shoot*, 17.

τόξον, ου, τό, *bow*, 17.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, *bowman, archer*, 17.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, demonst. pron., *so much, great* or *large*, 43.

τότε, adv., *at that time, then*, 18.

τοὐπέρθυρον, by crasis for τὸ ὑπέρθυρον.

τοὔψον, by crasis for τὸ ὄψον.

τραγῳδίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *tragedy.*

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ [for τετρα-πεζα, *four-legged*], *table* with four legs, *dining-table*, 59.

τραῦμα, τραύματος, τό, *wound, injury*, 62.

τραυματίᾱς, ου, ὁ, *wounded man.*

τρεῖς, τρία, *three*, 64.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτράπην, *turn, direct; turn* in flight; mid., *turn aside, take flight*, 69.

τρέχω (*τρεχ-, δραμ-*), *δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι, run*, 26.

τριᾱ́κοντα, indecl., *thirty*, 40; *οἱ, the Thirty Tyrants* at Athens.

τριᾱκόσιοι, *αι, α, three hundred.*

τριβώνιον, *ου, τό* [*τρίβων, worn garment*], (*little, old*) *cloak.*

τριήρης, *τριήρους, ἡ* [*τρεῖς*], *with three banks of oars;* sc. *ναῦς, trireme, galley, man-of-war*, 50.

τρισμακάριος, *ᾱ, ον* [*τρεῖς, μάκαρ*], *thrice blessed* or *happy.*

τρισχῑ́λιοι, *αι, α* [*τρεῖς, χῑ́λιοι, thousand*], *three thousand*, 58.

τρίτος, *η, ον* [*τρεῖς*], *third*, 54; neut. as adv., *a third time, thirdly.*

τρόπος, *ου, ὁ* [*τρέπω*], *turn, bent, way, manner, kind, character;* acc. as adv., *the way in which.*

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*), *τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, hit; attain, acquire, get, gain; happen, chance*, with supplementary partic., 49.

Τῡδεΐδης, *ου, ὁ, the son of Tydeus, Diomed.*

τύπτω (*τυπ-*), *τυπτήσω* [other tenses generally supplied from *παίω* or *πατάσσω*; pass. from *πλήττω*], *strike, beat.*

τύραννος, *ου, ὁ, tyrant, despot* with absolute power.

τῡρός, *οῦ, ὁ, cheese*, 19.

Υ

ὑγιαίνω (*ὑγιαν-*), *ὑγίᾱνα* [*ὑγιής, healthy*], *be well* or *healthy.*

ὑγίεια, *ᾱς, ἡ* [*ὑγιής, healthy*], *health.*

ὑγιεινῶς, adv. [*ὑγιεινός, wholesome*], *soundly, healthily.*

ὕδωρ, *ὕδατος, τό, water*, 50.

ὕειος, *ᾱ, ον* [*ὗς, swine*], *of swine; τά* (sc. *κρέᾱ*), *pork.*

υἱός, *οῦ, ὁ, son*, 3.

ὑμεῖς, pl. of **σύ**, *you*, 21.

ὑμέτερος, *ᾱ, ον*, poss. pron. [*ὑμεῖς*], *your, yours*, 64.

ὑπ-ακούω [see *ἀκούω*], *listen, heed, give ear.*

ὕπαρχος, *ου, ὁ, under-commander, lieutenant.*

ὕπειξις, *εως, ἡ* [*ὑπ-είκω, give way*], *giving way, yielding, dejection.*

ὑπ-ελαύνω [see *ἐλαύνω*], *ride up* (*to*).

ὑπέρ, prep., *over;* with gen., *over, above, beyond; for the sake of, for;* with acc., *over*, 25.

ὑπερ-ήδομαι [see *ἥδομαι*], *be overjoyed, be greatly delighted*, 60.

ὑπέρθυρον, *ου, τό, lintel* of a door.

ὑπερ-φρονέω, *-φρονήσω, think above; despise, look down on.*

ὑπήκοος, *ον, listening to; subject to, obedient*, 71.

ὑπηρετέω, *ὑπηρετήσω, ὑπηρέτησα, ὑπηρέτηκα, ὑπηρέτημαι* [*ὑπηρέτης, servant*], *be a servant, serve, help*, 62.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, *ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, hold oneself under; engage, undertake, promise*, 57.

ὕπνος, *ου, ὁ, sleep.*

ὑπό, prep., *under;* with gen., *under, at the hands of, from, by;* with dat., *under, beneath;* with acc., *under, beneath, at the foot of*, 20.

ὑποδήματα, *ων, τά* [*ὑπο-δέω, bind under*], *sandals, shoes*, 43.

ὑπο-κρῑ́νομαι, *-κρινοῦμαι, -εκρῑνάμην, -κέκριμαι, -εκρίθην, reply, answer, expound, explain.*

ὑπο-λαμβάνω [see *λαμβάνω*], *take hold* under, *lend a hand.*

ὑπο-μένω [see *μένω*], *stay behind, wait a little, await*, 66.

ὑπο-νύσσω, *-νύξω*, *-ένυξα*, *prick* beneath, *sting*.

ὑστεραῖος, ᾱ, *ον* [*ὕστερος*], *later, following; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ* (sc. *ἡμέρᾳ*), *on the following day*, 45.

ὕστερος, ᾱ, *ον*, *latter, later, following;* neut. as adv., *ὕστερον*, *later, afterwards*.

ὑψηλός, *ή*, *όν*, *high, lofty*, 28.

ὕψος, *ὕψους*, *τό*, *height*, 28.

Φ

φαγεῖν, φαγών, see **ἐσθίω**, *eat*.

φαίνω (*φαν-*), *φανῶ*, *ἔφηνα*, *-πέφαγκα* and *πέφηνα*, *πέφασμαι*, *ἐφάνθην* and *ἐφάνην*, *bring to light, show;* pass., *be shown, be apparent, show oneself, appear, seem*, 55.

φάλαγξ, *φάλαγγος*, *ἡ*, *line of battle, battle-line*, 14.

φανερός, *ά*, *όν*, *in sight, visible, clear, evident, open*, 49.

φάρμακον, *ου*, *τό*, *drug, poison; remedy*.

Φαρνάβαζος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Pharnabazus*, a Persian satrap.

φάσκω, *say, assert, allege*.

φαῦλος, *η*, *ον*, *mean, scanty, poor*.

φέρω (*φερ-*, *οἰ-*, *ἐνεκ-*, *ἐνεγκ-*), *οἴσω*, *ἤνεγκα* and *ἤνεγκον*, *ἐνήνοχα*, *ἐνήνεγμαι*, *ἠνέχθην*, *bear, bring, carry, lead; carry off; receive, gain, win;* mid., *be borne, rush, fly; be hurled* or *thrown; φέρε*, as interj., *come! here!* 62.

φεύγω (*φυγ-*), *φεύξομαι* and *φευξοῦμαι*, *ἔφυγον*, *πέφευγα*, *flee, take flight, run away*, 1.

φημί (*φα-*), *φήσω*, *ἔφησα*, *declare, affirm, state, say*, 46.

φθάνω (*φθα-*), *φθήσομαι* or (rarely) *φθάσω*, *ἔφθην* and *ἔφθασα*, *get the start, be beforehand, anticipate, succeed* in doing, 49.

φιάλη, *ης*, *ἡ*, *saucer;* broad, flat *drinking bowl* or *cup*, 52.

φιλέω, *φιλήσω*, *ἐφίλησα*, *πεφίλημαι*, *ἐφιλήθην* [*φίλος*], *love* as a friend, 51; *kiss, embrace*.

Φίλιννα, *ης*, *ἡ*, *Philinna*.

Φιλόξενος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Philoxenus*.

φίλος, *η*, *ον*, superl. *φίλτατος*, *dear, loving, friendly, pleasing;* as noun, *ὁ*, *friend, companion*, 25.

φιλόσοφος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *lover of knowledge; philosopher*.

φίλταθ᾽, for **φίλτατε**. See **φίλος**.

φοβερός, *ά*, *όν* [*φόβος*], *fearful, alarming, terrible*, 7.

φοβέω, *φοβήσω*, *ἐφόβησα* [*φόβος*], *frighten;* mid., as deponent, *φοβέομαι*, *φοβήσομαι*, *πεφόβημαι*, *ἐφοβήθην*, *fear, be afraid, dread*, 53.

φόβος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *fear, alarm, fright, dread, panic*, 16.

φορᾱ́, *ᾶς*, *ἡ* [*φέρω*], *bringing in* of money; *income*.

φορέω, *φορήσω*, etc. [*φέρω*], *bear wear* (wreathed).

φόρος, *ου*, *ὁ* [*φέρω*], *that brought in; tribute, tax*.

φορτίον, *ου*, *τό* [*φόρτος*, *load*], *load, burden*.

φράζω (*φραδ-*), *φράσω*, *ἔφρασα*, *πέφρακα*, *πέφρασμαι*, *ἐφράσθην*, *say, tell, tell of, declare*.

φρόνιμος, *ον* [*φρήν*, *mind*], *sensible, prudent, wise, intelligent*, 25.

φροντίζω (*φροντιδ-*), *φροντιῶ*, *ἐφρόν-*

τισα, πεφρόντικα [φρήν, *mind*], *take thought; be anxious* or *troubled.*

Φρυγίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Phrygia*, a large province of Asia Minor.

φυᾱ́, ᾶς, ἡ, Doric for **φυή**, ῆς [φύω, *grow*], *growth, nature.*

φυγάς, φυγάδος, ὁ [φεύγω], *exile, refugee*, 15.

φυγή, ῆς, ἡ [φεύγω], *flight, exile*, 32.

φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ [φυλάττω], *watchman, guard, picket*, 14.

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, -πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *keep watch, guard;* mid., *be on one's guard, defend oneself*, 53.

φῡλέτης, ου, ὁ [φῡλή, *tribe*], *fellow-tribesman.*

φῡσάω, πεφύσημαι, ἐφῡσήθην [φῦσα, *bellows*], *blow* or *breathe upon.*

φωνή, ῆς, ἡ, *sound, tone, voice*, 15.

Χ

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, ἐχάρην, *rejoice, be glad.*

χαλεπός, ή, όν, *hard to bear, severe, rough, hard, difficult*, 15.

χαρίζομαι (χαριδ-), χαριοῦμαι, ἐχαρισάμην, κεχάρισμαι [χάρις], *gratify, please, oblige.*

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ, *grace, favor, love, gratitude, thanks*, 32.

χειμών, χειμῶνος, ὁ, *storm, bad weather.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*, 50.

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus*, a Spartan general of Cyrus.

χεῖρον, adv. comp. of κακῶς, *badly; worse.*

χείρων, χεῖρον, comp. of κακός, 36.

χελῑδών, χελῑδόνος, ἡ, *swallow.*

χθές, adv., *yesterday*, 25.

χιτών, χιτῶνος, ὁ, *undergarment, tunic, frock*, 30.

χιτωνίσκος, ου, ὁ [χιτών], *short frock.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην, *use, make use of, employ*, 58.

χρή, -χρήσει, -ἔχρησε, impers. (really a substantive with ἐστί, *to be supplied*), *it is needful* or *necessary, one must*, 37.

χρῆμα, χρήματος, τό [χράομαι], *thing used;* pl., *property, possessions, money*, 31.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, *of use, useful, valuable.*

χρησμός, οῦ, ὁ [χράω, *give answer*], *response, oracle.*

χρηστός, ή, όν [verbal of χράομαι], *serviceable; good, honest, worthy.*

χροιᾱ́, ᾶς, ἡ, *surface; color.*

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, *time, season, period.*

χρῡσίον, ου, τό [χρῡσός], *piece of gold, gold, money*, 19.

χρῡσός, οῦ, ὁ, *gold.*

χρυσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, contracted from χρύσεος, ᾱ, ον [χρῡσός], *of gold, golden*, 52.

χωλός, ή, όν, *lame, halting.*

χώρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *place, position, post; region, land, country*, 7.

χωρίον, ου, τό [χῶρος, *place*], *spot, place, station*, 4.

Ψ

ψέλιον, ου, τό, *bracelet, armlet*, 19.

ψευδής, ές, *false;* as noun, τά, *lies, falsehoods.*

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive;* mid., *lie, cheat;* pass., *be deceived* or *mistaken*, 56.

ψήφισμα, ατος, τό [ψηφίζομαι, *vote*], *decree, canon.*

ψῡχή, ῆς, ἡ, *life, soul, spirit, heart.*

Ω

ὦ, interj., *O! oh!* often better untranslated.

ὧδε, adv. [ὅδε], *thus, in the following manner*, 34.

ὡδί, adv., stronger form of ὧδε, *thus.*

ὠδίς, ὠδῖνος, ἡ, *pain, pangs, throes.*

ᾤκει, impf. act., third person sing. of **οἰκέω**.

ὦμος, ου, ὁ, *upper arm, shoulder*, 43.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην, 2 aor., ἐπριάμην, used for aor. mid. [ὦνος, *price*], *purchase, buy*, 58.

ὥρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *period, season, time, hour*, 7.

ὥρμηντο, from **ὁρμάω**.

ὡς, rel. adv. [ὅς], *as, as if, thinking that, with the idea that;* with adjs. and advs., *how;* with superls., *as . . . as possible;* conj., *as, when, since, because;* of purpose, *in order that, that;* as prep. only of persons, *to;* 16.

ὥσπερ, rel. adv. [ὡς], *just as, even as, like, as it were*, 61.

ὥστε, rel. adv. [ὡς, τέ], *so that, so as, provided that*, 67.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, etc. [ὄφελος, *help*], *help, assist, benefit, profit*, 70.

GRAMMATICAL INDEX

The references are to sections of the Primer.

A-*declension of nouns*, 87, 88, 97; masculine, 145.

ablative, uses supplied by gen., 397, 398; by dat., 403.

absolute, acc., 612, 613; gen., 391, 392.

accent, 20–34; kinds, 21; place of accent, 22–27; recessive, 34; remark, 32; summary, 30; table of accent, 31; — accent of nouns, 67, 68; oxytones, 69; gen. of A-declension, 89; monosyllables of third declension, 162, 3; participles, 381, 382; contracted words, 455; second aor. infin., 349, participle, 382, 1; compound verbs, p. 52, note; enclitics, 182–186; τίς and τὶς, 470.

accusative of extent, 109; two accusatives with verbs of naming, etc., 108; direct object, 101; specification, 147, 148; with verbs of asking, etc., 480, 481; absolute, 612, 613. See also 669.

adjectives, of vowel declension, 91; consonant declension, 294, 295; consonant and A-declensions, 303, 304; irregular adjectives, 319; contracted adjectives, 460–462; verbals, 601–603; agreement, 90; comparison, 327–334, 340, 341; table of pronominal adjectives, 665.

adverbs, 357–359; comparison, 360; adverbial groups: ποῦ, 272, πότε, 301, πόθεν, 387, πῶς, 326, table, 666.

agent, 211, 212; with verbals, 604.

agreement, of adjectives, 90; relatives, 669, 10.

alphabet, 3.

antepenult, accented, 25.

aorist, 41, 81; first aor., 83; second aor., 82, 83; pass., 223, 224.

apodosis, 153.

apposition, 105, 669, 5.

article, 62, 2; used to indicate gender, 99, 1; with proper names, p. 71, note.

assimilation, 669, 11.

Attic dialect, 2; reduplication, p. 57, note; Attic fut., p. 129, note.

attraction of relative, 669, 12.

attributive, position, 669, 7; participle, 383, 384.

augment, 73–75; in compound verbs, p. 52, note; table of temporal augment, 664.

breathings, 15, 16.

case, 58; endings of consonant declension, 167; Syntax, see 669.

circumflex accent, 22, 23, 26.

circumstantial participle, 388.

classification of mutes, 13.

clauses, with ἕως and πρίν, 581, 582; with ὥστε, 579, 580; relative and temporal, 573, 574; final, 261, 262; object, 471, 472.

cognates, 14.
commands and prohibitions, 313.
comparison, of adjectives, 327–334; irregular, 340, 341; of adverbs, 360; gen. of comparison, 335, 336.
complex sentences, in indirect discourse, 435.
compound verbs, with dat., 322; meaning of prepositions in composition, 529–531.
conditions, 153–155; particular, 157; general, 541–543; vivid fut., 280, 281; vague fut., 288, 289; unreal, 342, 343; review, 566, 567.
consonants, 10; pronounced, 12; at end of a word, p. 49, note; double, 11; consonant declension, 161 (see *nouns* and *adjectives*); changes of consonants, 663.
contracted adjectives, 460–462; nouns, 463, 464; verbs, in -έω, 453–455, in -άω, 479, in -όω, 708; accent of contracted words, 455.
contraction, table of, 664.
coördinates, 14.
crasis and coronis, p. 150, note.

dative, of agent, 211, 212 (with verbals, 604); with compound verbs, 321, 322; of time, 217, 218; for Latin abl. (cause, manner, degree, specification, means, accompaniment, agent, after χράομαι), 403. See also 669.
declension, 59.
demonstrative pronouns, 216.
deponent verbs, 245.
derivation of words, 661.
dialects, 2.
dialogues, 80, 96, 302, 308, 372, 557, 594, p. 207.
digamma nouns, 373 and note.
diphthongs, 7; improper, 8; pronunciation, 9.
division of syllables, 18.
double consonants, 11; negatives, 625, 626.
dual, 42 and note.

elision, p. 63, note.
enclitics, 180, 181; accent, 182–185; table of, 667.
endings, see *verbs*.
entreaties and exhortations, 313.
euphony, rules of, 233–236, 663.
extent of time or space, 109.

fables (Aesop), 547, 608, pp. 202–205.
fearing, construction after verbs of, 473, 474.
final clauses, 261, 262.
formation, of words, 661; of pres. stem from verb stem, 662.
future active stem, 134; pass., 223; in liquid verbs, 487; future perfect mid. and pass. stem, 210.
future conditions, 281, 289.

gamma nasal, 12.
gender, 56; of O-declension, 61; of A-declension, 87.
general suppositions, 541–543.
genitive, of agent, 211, 212; comparison, 335, 336; absolute, 391, 392; price, 226, 227; separation, 202, 203; time, 217, 218; with special verbs, 296, 297; for Latin ablative (source, material, accompaniment, cause), 397, 398.
grave accent, 21, 22, 29.

imperative mood, 309–311; use, 312, 313.

imperfect, stem, 76.
indefinite pronoun, 470; relative, 548; indefinite antecedent, 574.
indicative, 39. See *verbs*.
indirect discourse, 414–416; with λέγω and εἶπον, 417, 418; with φημί, 424–426; complex sentences, 431–435; participial, 440, 441.
indirect questions, 551–553.
infinitive, 346–349; tenses, 351; a verbal noun, 406, 407; with article, 409; use as in English, 350; in indirect discourse, 424–426.
interrogative particles, 549, 550; pronoun, 470.
iota subscript, 8.
irregular adjectives, 319; comparison, 340, 341; nouns, 447, 680; MI-verbs, 609.

labials, 10; labial stems of the consonant declension, 162.
Latin rules found in Greek, 103–117.
linguals, 10; lingual stems of the consonant declension, 166, 167.
liquids, 10; liquid verbs, 486–488; nouns, 267.

manner, means, etc., 403.
material, 398.
MI-*verbs*, 510. See *verbs*.
middle voice, 193, 194; endings, 195.
mood, 39; mood sign of optative, 259 and note.
mutes, 10; classified, 13, 14; perfect in mute stems, 232–236.

nasal gamma, 12.
negatives, 620–626; table of most common negatives, 668.
neuter plural subject, 85.
nominative case, 58.
nouns: case, 58; gender, 56, 57; number, 55; declension, 59; accent, 67–69; A-declension, feminine, 87–89, 97, 98; masculine, 145; consonant declension: palatals and labials, 162; linguals, 166, 167; liquids, 267; syncopated, 268; s-stems, 274; nouns in ις and ευς, 367; in αυς and ους, 373; contracted nouns, 463, 464.
number, nouns, 55; verbs, 42.
numerals, table of, 690.

O-*declension*. See *nouns*.
object clauses, 471, 472.
optative mood, act., 259; mid. and pass., 287; uses, 260; in vague fut. conditions, 288, 289; past general, 541, 542; final clauses, 261, 262; after verbs of fearing, 473, 474; wishes, 374, 375; potential, 362, 363.
order of words, 37.
orders of mutes, 13.
oxytones, 28, 29.

palatals, 10; palatal stems of the consonant declension, 162.
participles, 379–382; accent, 381; time, 390; attributive and substantive, 383, 384; circumstantial, 388, 389; gen. absolute, 391, 392; supplementary, 438, 439; indirect discourse, 440, 441.
particular suppositions, 156, 157.
passive voice, 192; endings, 195; cf. 223, 2; deponents, 245.
penult accented, 26.
perfect act. stem, 137; mid. and pass., 209; second perfect, 138; perfect middle in mute stems, 232–236.

person, 43.
personal endings. See *verbs.*
personal pronouns, 693; review, 572.
pluperfect, 139; second pluperfect, 140.
post-positives, 52 and note.
potential optative, 362, 363.
predicate position, 167, 1.
prepositions in composition, 529–531.
present stem, 133; formation from verb stem, 662.
principal parts of verbs, 242, 243; in deponents, 245.
proclitics, 172, 173; before enclitics, 185.
prohibitions, 312, 313.
pronominal adjectives, table, 655; adverbs, 666.
pronouns, demonstrative, 216, 696; personal, 572, 693; interrogative and indefinite, 470, 697; ὅστις, 548; αὐτός, 174, 175, 693; position of demonstrative, 167, 1; relative, 698; reflexive, 694; reciprocal, 695.
pronunciation, of vowels, 6; diphthongs, 9; consonants, 12.
protasis, 153.
punctuation, 36.
purpose. See *final clauses.*

quantity of syllables, 19.
questions, 549–553.

reading exercises and selections. See Contents.
recessive accent, 34.
reciprocal pronoun, 695.
reduplication, 122–126; Attic, p. 57, note.
reflexive pronouns, 694.
related pronouns, 271.
relative clauses, with indefinite antecedents, 573, 574.
relative pronouns, 698.
review, of act. indicative, 133–140; indic. mid. and pass., 241; act. verb, 494–498; mid. and pass., 502–505; ἵστημι and τίθημι, 527–528; MI-verbs, 618–619, 627–628; pronouns, 572; conditions, 566–567.
rho aspirated, 16.
rough breathing, 15.
rules of syntax, summary, 669; common to Latin and Greek, 103–117.

second aorist, 82, 83; passive, 224; of the MI-form in Ω-verbs, 596.
second perfect and pluperfect, 138, 140.
selections for reading. See Contents.
semi-vowels, 10.
separation, 202, 203.
sibilants, 10.
smooth breathing, 15.
specification, 147, 148.
stems. See *verbs.*
subjunctive., act., 250; mid., 279; uses, 251; exhortations, 253; final clauses, 261, 262; fut. vivid conditions, 280, 281; pres. general, 541–543; with verbs of fearing, 473, 474; prohibitions, 313.
subscript iota, 8.
substantive participle, 383, 384.
summary of accents, 30.
supplementary participle, 438, 439; of indirect discourse, 440, 441.
supposition. See *conditions.*
syllabic augment, 74.
syllables, 17–19.
syncopated nouns, 268.
synopses, 244.

table, of accents, 31; of conditions, 567; of enclitics, 667; negatives, 668; numerals, 690; pronominal adjectives and adverbs, 665, 666; temporal augment, 664, B; vowel changes, 664.
temporal augment, 75; table, 664, B.
temporal clauses, 573, 574.
tense, 40; stems, see *verbs*.
time constructions, 218.

ultima accented, 27, 28.
upsilon aspirated, 16.

variable vowel, 45, 3; in subjunctive, 250, 2.
verbal adjectives, 601–603.
verbs: voice, mood, etc., 38–45; personal endings, finite moods, 45, 3; imperative, 311; infinitive, 346; stems: pres. and impf., 133; formation of present (five classes), 662; fut. act., 134; fut. pass., 223; second fut. pass., 224; first aor., act., 135, pass., 223; second aor., act., 136, pass., 224; first pf. act., 137, mid. and pass., 209; second pf., 138; —contracted, *-άω*, 479, *-έω*, 453–455; review of act. verb, 494–498; mid. and pass., 502–505; liquid verbs, 486–488; verbs in MI: *ἵστημι*, 511, 512; *τίθημι*, 519, 520; *ἵημι*, 535–538; *δίδωμι*, 558, 559; *δείκνυμι* and *ἔδυν*, 587, 588; *εἰμί*, *εἶμι*, *φημί*, 609; *οἶδα*, 442; review, 618, 619.
vocative, in A-declension masculine nouns, 146; in lingual stems, 168.
voice, 38.
vowels, 5; pronounced, 6; vowel changes, 664.

wishes, 374, 375.

ELEMENTARY GREEK TEXTS

Edited by CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (Harvard), of the Roxbury Latin School

THE STORY OF CYRUS $0.75

A DELIGHTFUL substitute for the usual reading books of the first year in Greek. It can be used to excellent advantage during the second term to supplement the work in the beginner's book, and to prepare the student for the complete text of the Cyropaedia, Hellenica, or Anabasis. It is also adapted for rapid or sight reading at the beginning of the second year. Based upon the Cyropaedia, it contains in simplified form the more interesting portions of that book, and those most closely pertaining to the personal history of Cyrus the Great. Following the text are English sentences to be turned into Greek, giving a good drill in grammatical training. The notes and vocabulary are entirely adequate.

XENOPHON'S CYROPAEDIA $1.25

THE suitability of the Cyropaedia for school purposes is here practically demonstrated. This edition may alternate with, or may be substituted for, the Anabasis, which too often is the only book read in second year work in Greek. By the omission of passages of minor interest or importance, the Cyropaedia is here shortened nearly one half. No change has, however, been made in the construction of sentences, except in the interest of brevity. The book contains the necessary notes and a complete vocabulary.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

(294)

A TERM OF OVID

$0.75

Edited by CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (Harvard), of Roxbury Latin School

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

Greek Primer	$1.00
Greek Prose Composition for Schools	.80
Story of Cyrus	.75
Xenophon's Cyropaedia	1.25

THE ten stories from the Metamorphoses included in this book are: Atalanta's Last Race; Pyramus and Thisbe; Apollo's Unrequited Love for Daphne; How Phaëton Drove his Father's Chariot; The Death of Orpheus; The Touch of Gold; Philemon and Baucis; The Impiety and Punishment of Niobe; The Flood; Perseus and Andromeda.

¶ There is a distinct advantage in using these selections from Ovid as a stepping-stone from Caesar to Virgil. Written in an entertaining manner, they not only make the student acquainted with the legends of the gods and heroes, but also lessen the greatest gap in a continuous Latin course by familiarizing him with the vocabulary of Virgil in easier verse. In the present volume are all but 300 of the words found in the first book of the Aeneid.

¶ The work contains about 1,420 lines of text, with full notes on the text and on scansion, and a vocabulary. The first hundred lines are divided into feet for scansion, with the accents and caesuras marked. The first three stories are accompanied by a parallel version in the order of ordinary Latin prose, with the quantities indicated. There are also synonyms of words not usual in prose, and of common words in extraordinary uses.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY